

African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 58, 2017

www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 58, 2017

Contents

Editorial policy	iii
Geographical index.....	1
Subject index.....	3
Author index	6
Periodicals abstracted in this issue.....	14
Abstracts	16

Abstracts produced by
Ursula Oberst, Angela Robson,
Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at catalogue.ascleiden.nl. Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in *ASA Online* are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at catalogue.ascleiden.nl, which also includes articles from journals not covered by *ASA Online*. Not selected for inclusion in either *ASA Online* or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

Contents and arrangement

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within *ASA Online* it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

EDITORIAL POLICY

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of *ASA Online* also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

abstract number

INTERNATIONAL

General 1-2

AFRICA

General 3-62

NORTH AFRICA

General 63-66

Algeria 67

Libya 68-69

Tunisia 70

NORTHEAST AFRICA

Eritrea 71

Ethiopia 72-77

Somalia 78

South Sudan 79-81

Sudan 82-83

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

General 84-102

WEST AFRICA

General 103-108

Burkina Faso 109-110

Ghana 111-130

Liberia 131

Mali 132-134

Mauritania 135

Nigeria 136-193

Senegal 194-196

Togo 197

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

General 198-200

Angola 201-202

Cameroon 203-222

Chad 223

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

Congo (Kinshasa) 224-235

EAST AFRICA

General 236-237

Burundi 238-240

Kenya 241-243

Rwanda 244

Tanzania 245-247

Uganda 248-251

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

General 252

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

Malawi 253-260

Mozambique 261

Zambia 262

Zimbabwe 263-272

SOUTHERN AFRICA

General 273-277

Botswana 278-282

Lesotho 283-285

Namibia 286-291

South Africa 292-408

Swaziland 409-410

ISLANDS

Madagascar 411

A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

2, 207

scientific research; African studies

20, 26, 51, 159, 216, 279, 282, 297, 298, 308, 314, 326, 341, 393, 405

information science; press & communications

4, 162, 179, 222, 239, 250, 260, 352, 396, 398

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities

42, 43, 49, 85, 161, 217, 224, 228, 229, 230, 262, 272, 295, 339, 359, 380, 397

philosophy; world view; ideology

1, 11, 36, 38, 50, 61

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems

32, 40, 98, 124, 129, 130, 137, 142, 144, 174, 182, 186, 195, 218, 235, 257, 259,
270, 299, 300, 323, 325, 334, 337, 354, 355, 364, 389, 392, 396, 408, 410

social organization & structure; group & class formation

82, 96

women's studies

29, 94, 102, 136, 206, 246, 291

rural & urban sociology

101, 183, 350, 394

migration; urbanization

27, 35, 65, 71, 236, 293, 340

demography; population policy; family planning

75

household & family

33, 109, 134, 135, 322

D. Politics

general

15, 55, 83, 87, 93, 106, 148, 171, 191, 193, 199, 223, 225, 252

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

35, 39, 41, 47, 66, 70, 78, 110, 116, 123, 150, 156, 157, 163, 181, 188, 221, 231,
244, 265, 266, 267, 268, 271, 284, 285, 292, 294, 311, 316, 329, 333, 343, 345, 352,
358, 363, 376, 384, 390

foreign affairs; foreign policy

243, 318

SUBJECT INDEX

international affairs; international organizations

3, 6, 16, 22, 31, 44, 53, 57, 58, 60, 99, 103, 131, 242, 247, 289, 402

E. Economics

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

14, 25, 34, 37, 46, 84, 91, 118, 160, 240, 362

foreign investment; development aid

81, 92, 97, 125

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

54, 140, 154, 177, 197, 238, 369, 377

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

141, 149, 175, 176, 178, 208, 210, 344

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

76, 237, 278, 404

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

113, 121, 271

trade; transport; tourism

122, 139, 145, 146, 166, 245, 276, 287, 310, 364, 365

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

115, 378

F. Law

general

13, 21, 63, 89, 153, 185, 192, 251, 263, 307, 313, 320, 327, 346, 366, 374, 385, 401

international law

8, 12, 69, 283

customary law

280

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology

education

26, 48, 90, 172, 173, 184, 241, 269, 301, 304, 306, 324, 330, 342, 353, 360, 361, 368, 371, 395, 403

H. Anthropology

general

28

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition

health services; medicine; hospitals

9, 158, 164, 170, 180, 206, 212, 264, 321, 375, 379, 381

psychiatry

254

food & nutrition

213

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography

rural & urban planning

17, 18, 24, 52, 88, 111, 112, 114, 117, 127, 128, 189, 204, 249, 302, 303, 335, 356,
370, 372, 382, 388

ecology

44, 45, 95, 100, 107, 138, 201, 209, 220, 229, 260, 351

geography; geology; hydrology

152

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture

linguistics & language

98, 167, 168, 169, 290, 321, 349, 359

oral & written literature

5, 10, 19, 23, 30, 56, 59, 62, 64, 65, 68, 72, 132, 133, 143, 155, 187, 190, 194, 196,
211, 214, 215, 219, 236, 258, 308, 309, 312, 315, 328, 373, 399, 400, 406, 407

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

19, 67, 77, 86, 104, 147, 194, 226, 234, 261, 275, 331, 347, 383, 405, 411

architecture

7, 120, 205

L. History/Biography

general

106, 119, 165, 202

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

73, 74, 108, 126, 203, 391

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

73, 121, 132, 227, 233, 253, 255, 273, 274, 297, 298, 305, 332, 338, 341, 348, 377

biographies

256, 357

AUTHOR INDEX

- Abegaz, Assefa, 76
Abiola, Monday Desmond, 136
Abolurin, Ade, 137
Aboyeji, Olatunji S., 138
Acheampong, Ransford A., 111
Addae, David, 125
Adebayo, Joseph Olusegun, 4
Adegboyega, Kamorudeen, 186
Adejumo, Adebayo O., 139
Adesina, Jimi, 293
Adewuyi, Adeolu O., 140
Adu, Richard A., 141
Agbeibor, Victoria, 115
Agbibo, Daniel E., 142
Agyeman-Duah, Ivor, 143
Aiken, Nevin T., 292
Ajala, A.T., 166
Akanle, Olayinka, 144, 293
Akinola, Adeoye O., 6
Akinyemi, Yingigba C., 145, 146
Akoh, Ameh Dennis, 147
Akuchie, Rosemary C., 173
Alam, Asad, 294
Alao, David Oladimeji, 148
Albrecht, Benno Andres, 7
Alemu, Abebe Ejigu, 293
Alhourani, Ala Rabiha, 295
Aluoch Okello, Belindah, 241
Aminu, Alarudeen, 149
Ammour, Laurence Aïda, 106
Amponsah-Tawiah, Kwesi, 115
Anaafo, David, 112
Andrews, Nathan, 113
Ankumah, Evelyn A., 8
Anthony, Agbegbedia Oghenevwoke, 150
Appiah Takyi, Stephen, 114
Ashta, Arvind, 197
Asisah, Kofoworola, 183
Asomani-Boateng, Raymond, 18
Aubrey, Lisa, 203
Audibert, Martine, 9
Austen, Ralph A., 10
Ayanlade, Ayansina, 152
Ayebaesin Jacob Beredugo 153
Babatunde, M. Adetunji, 182
Badru, Ronald Olufemi, 11
Bamford, Mike, 253
Banchani, John-Paul Safunu, 103
Bank, Andrew, 297, 298
Bank, Leslie, 299
Barchiesi, Franco, 300
Barnard, Michelle, 12
Bauer, Gretchen, 13
Baumert, Stefanie, 301
Beal, Frances M., 1
Bénit-Gbaffou, Claire, 302
Bensaghir, Abdelali Naciri, 14
Berendsen, Bernard, 84
Berghezan, Georges, 106
Beyers, Christiaan, 303
Bhadmus, Muhammed Omowumi, 190
Bizimana, Aimé-Jules, 239
Boakye, Naomi, 304
Boje, John, 305
Boka, Kedibone, 306
Bolt, Jutta, 278
Bordiss, Bradley, 377
Bosch, Shannon, 307
Boswell, Kathryn V., 109
Botha, Jan, 301
Bouhleb, Ferdaous, 106
Boutin, Christophe, 63
Brice Bado, Arsène, 15
Brown, Duncan, 308
Buchanan, Sarah B., 411
Bühler-Dietrich, Annette, 104
Bwalwel, Jean-Pierre, 224
Calkins, Sandra, 82

- Campbell, Clifton C., 119
 Canut, Cécile, 56
 Carmo Piçarra, Maria do, 261
 Chapman, Michael, 309
 Charles, Alfred, 16
 Charman, Andrew, 310
 Chasi, Colin, 311
 Chetty, Rajendra, 312
 Chile, L., 245
 Chiti, Elena, 64
 Chorwe-Sungani, Genesis, 254
 Chovwen, Catherine, 154
 Claudio, Fernanda, 41
 Cobbinah, Patrick Brandful, 17, 18
 Coetzee, Carli, 19
 Cohen, Andrew, 273
 Cole, Ernest, 194
 Colesky, Theo, 313
 Connor, Teresa, 314
 Cotton, James, 20
 Couchoro, Mawuli, 197
 Curr, Matthew, 312
- Darkwah, Rhoda Mensah, 17
 Darmas, Tsholofelo, 354
 Dartey-Baah, Kwasi, 115
 Dawuni, Josephine, 13, 21
 De Cara, Jean-Yves, 63
 De Coning, Cedric, 22
 Debele, Meskerem L., 72
 Debrah, Emmanuel, 116
 Demay, Isabelle, 197
 Deycard, Frédéric, 106
 Diala, Isidore, 155
 Dietz, Ton, 84
 Dimitriu, Ileana, 315
 Diop, Oumar Chérif, 194
 Djangoué, Berthin, 204
 Djavadzadeh, Keivan, 1
 Drivdal, Laura, 316
- Du Plessis, Danie J., 340, 388
 Dube, Angelo, 283
 Ducournau, Claire, 132
 Dzou Tsanga, Rémy, 205
- Echtler, Magnus, 85
 Ede, Amatoritsero, 23
 Edjabe, Ntone, 24
 Efstathopoulos, Charalampos, 318
 Egwim, Ambrose Ihekwoaba, 156
 Ekundayo, Babatunde B., 159
 Ella Ella, Samuel-Béni, 25
 Ellis, William F., 279
 Emeagwali, Gloria, 26
 Endoh, Fabrice Tambe, 242
 Enweremadu, David U., 157
 Eppel, Nicholas, 383
- Falaye, Folajogun V., 158
 Falola, Toyin, 27
 Fält, Lena, 117
 Feehily, Ronan, 320
 Femi, Asamu F., 159
 Fernana, Hamid, 133
 Ficquet, Eloi, 73
 Fili-Tullon, Touriya, 64
 Flemmen, Anne Britt, 74
 Folawewo, Abiodun O., 97
 Fonjong Udikoh, Lucie, 206
 Fontein, Joost, 28
 Fouquet, Thomas, 195
 Franzsen, Riel, 313
 Freire, Maria Raquel, 3
 Frescura, Franco, 274
 Frias, Sónia, 202
 Fubah, Mathias A., 207
 Furniss Weisberg, Meg, 68
 Fyvie, Lauren, 321
- G'sell, Brady, 322

AUTHOR INDEX

- Gabriel, Marie-Christin, 110
Gabriels, Howard, 323
Gahungu, Dieudonné, 238, 240
Gana, Alia, 70
Gandu, Yohanna Kagoro, 29
Garry, John, 247
Garson, N. G. , 324
Gaulme, François, 55
Gberevbie, Daniel E., 160
Gebreegzainher, Kinfe Abraha, 75
Gelot, Linnéa, 22
Geyer Jr., H. S., 325
Gilbert, Juliet, 161
Goebel, A., 334
Goeke, Martin, 284
Golomski, Casey, 410
Gonne, Bernard, 209
Goodrich, Andre, 326
Govender, Doraval, 327
Govender, Thireshen, 310
Grant, Richard J., 118
Gray, Stephen, 328
Greffrath, Wynand, 329
Gregory, James, 337
Grémont, Charles, 106
Guest, Bill, 330
Gumbo, Trynos, 365
Gunda, Patrick, 280
Gunning, Dave, 30
Guteta, Dereje, 76
Gwebu, Thando D., 88
- Hagmann, Tobias, 31
Hahn, Matthew, 331
Haldrup, Søren Vester, 81
Hale, Frederick, 332
Hambira, Wame L., 88
Hamilton-Wray, Tama Lynne, 77
Hansmann, Robynne, 370
Harrow, Kenneth W., 86
- Hart, Tim, 333
Hill, T. R., 334
Hillbom, Ellen, 278
Hlahla, S., 334
Hoekstra, Joris, 335
Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred, 32
Holcombe, Susan H., 92
Hoogendoorn, Gijsbert, 337
Horn, Anele, 323
Hoskins, Mark, 343
Houston, Peter, 338
Howard, Michael T., 152
Hunter, Emma, 87
Hunter, Mark, 33
Hussen, Mohammed Seid, 34
- Ibrahim, Alhassan, 111
Iheanacho, Ngozi, 162
Ille, Enrico, 82
Ilori, Johnson Fọlọrunṣọ, 167
Ingiriis, Mohamed Haji, 78
Inkoom, Dan Kweku Baah, 112
- Jacobs, Evan Carl Edward, 339
Jacobs, Waleed, 340
Jansen van Rensburg, N.S., 341
Jaulin, Thibaut, 35
Jibril, Munzali A., 168
Jonas, Obonye, 280
- Kabamba Mbikay, André, 225
Kaburise, Phyllis, 342
Kabuyaya, Noël, 235
Kamuzinzi, Masengesho, 244
Kane, Momar Désiré, 65
Kane, Oumar, 239
Kang, Alice, 21
Kanu, Ikechukwu Anthony, 36
Karlsrud, John, 22
Karriem, Abdulrazak, 343

- Kasule, Samuel, 275
 Kayizzi-Mugerwa, Steve, 37
 Keefe, Susi, 246
 Kengne Fodouop, 208
 Kenny, Bridget, 344
 Kepe, Thembela, 259, 345
 Kesselring, Rita, 346
 Khan, Khatija, 347
 Khan, M. Adil, 41
 Kieh, George Klay, 131
 Killander, Magnus, 263
 Kim, Kwang-Su, 226
 Kimble, Matthew, 307
 Kirsten, Johanita, 349
 Kissi, Edward, 38
 Klotz, Audie, 348
 Knowles, Josie, 247
 Kofigah, Frank Edem, 39
 Konadu, Kwasi, 119
 Konan, Yao Louis, 59
 Kondji Kondji, Dominique, 9
 Koot, Stasja P., 287
 Kotzé, Ian, 349
 Kouecheu Ngameni, Sylvie Dorette, 213
 Kraak, André, 306
 Kruger, Christi, 350
 Kwailane, Tumelo T., 88
- Ladeinde, Victor Seun, 180
 Lafenwa, Stephen Akinyemi, 163
 Lambrechts, Derica, 89
 Lassen, Malene Alber, 81
 Launay, Robert, 90
 Lawanson, Akanni O., 164
 Layiwola, Dele, 165
 Le Billon, Philippe, 83
 Le Noir, Alain, 54
 Ledent, Bénédicte, 236
 Leigh, Lamin, 91
 Levin, Melissa, 345
- Levy, Neil, 311
 Li, Jingjing, 249
 Lincoln, Gill, 370
 Loffman, Reuben, 227
 Lopes, Paula Duarte, 3
 Lpingbemi, O., 166
 Lubaale, Emma Charlene, 40
 Lusigi, Angela, 37
 Ly, Mouhamed Abdallah, 56
- Mabera, Faith, 243
 Mabilia Mantuba-Ngoma, 233
 MacGregor, Agata, 369
 Madumi, Phathutshedzo, 363
 Mahlanza, Londeka, 351
 Mahlatji, Desline, 376
 Malenge, Jean-Baptiste, 228, 229, 230
 Malila, Vanessa, 352
 Malunga, Chiku Watchman, 92
 Mandizadza, Enock J.R., 264
 Manson, Andrew, 353
 Mansoor, Ali M., 91
 Manyane, Ralph M., 354
 Maphosa, Beatrice, 355
 Marais, Lochner, 335, 356
 Marcantonio, Richard A., 201
 Marechera, Dambudzo, 5
 Maringira, Godfrey, 265, 357
 Mashingaidze, Terence M., 266
 Masiya, Tyanai, 265
 Mason, Garth, 358
 Masondo, Sibusiso, 359
 Masvaure, Steven, 267
 Mawere, Munyaradzi, 71
 Maylam, Paul, 360
 Mazauric, Catherine, 65
 Mbanga Akei, Lawrence, 209
 Mbao, M. L. Melvin, 242
 Mbela, Hiza Mulanassan, 231
 McDonald, David A., 93

AUTHOR INDEX

- McDonald, Patrick, 196
McDonald, Zahraa, 361
McKinley, Dale, 362
Mensah, Collins Adjei, 127
Menye Nga, Germaine Fabrice, 210
Mgalama, Prosper Venance, 237
Michel, Louis, 106
Mihyo, Paschal B., 94
Miller, Ann Neville, 250
Mine, Yoichi, 252
Mkhize, Mbekezeli C., 363
Mogg, David Stuart, 255
Mohammed, Faizel, 325
Mokate, Renosi, 294
Mokwe, Edouard, 211
Mondlane, Hirondina T. C., 41
Moses, A.Y., 177
Mouliom MOUNGBAKOU, Ibrahim Bienvenu,
212
Moumami, Ahmed, 37
Moyo, Busani, 364
Moyo, I., 365
Moyo, Sam, 252
Msomi, Zuziwe Nokwanda, 366
Mubangizi, John C., 251
Muchadenyika, Davison, 268
Mueller, Baerbel, 120
Mukhtar, Ashger, 133
Mukuna, Truphena E., 94, 95
Mukwaya, Paul I., 249
Murray, Bruce, 368
Mushai, Albert, 369
Mushonga, H., 378
Musvoto, Godfrey, 370
Muzvidziwa, Irene, 269
Myhre, Knut Christian, 96

Naidoo, Jayaluxmi, 371
Nascimento, Daniela, 3
Ndawonde, Nompumelelo, 6

Ndayizeye, Léonidas, 240
Ndaywel è Nziem, Isidore, 233
Ndimba, Dial Dayana, 42
Ndimele, Ozo-mekuri, 167, 168, 169
Ndisiaka, Michael, 136
Nel, Verna, 372
Newlyn, Lucy, 143
Ngono, Honorine, 43
Ngoufo, Roger, 213
Ngwira, Emmanuel, 373
Nhamo, Godwell, 44, 45
Nhamo, Senia, 44, 45
Nicolau, M. D., 365
Niehaus, Isak, 32
Nienaber, Annelize, 185
Norodom Kiari, Jean-Bédél, 199
Notermans, Catrien, 392
Nthenda, Louis, 256
Nweke, Joshua O., 170
Nwoke, Chibuzo N., 171
Nwokocha, Ezebunwa E., 172
Nwonwu, Francis O. C., 46
Nyakwaka, Dorothy, 241
Nyamunda, Tinashe, 271
Nyathi, Mkhululi, 263

Obasi, Isaac N., 173
Obasi, Susan N., 173
Oche, Ogaba, 171
Odetunde, Oladimeji Jamiu, 174
Odulaja, Olaoluwa T., 175
Ofosu-Mensah, Emmanuel Ababio, 121
Oguttu, Annet Wanyana, 47
Okafor, Emeka E., 175, 176
Okpaluba, Chuks, 374
Okraaku, Therese Kennelly, 122
Okurame, D.E., 177, 178
Okwudishu, Appolonia Uzoaku, 169
Oladosu, Olukunle Babafemi, 144
Olaniran, Hezekiah Daramola, 179

- Olaniyan, Olanrewaju, 97, 164
 Olapegba, Peter O., 180
 Olofin, Sam O., 97
 Oloruntoba-Oju, Taiwo, 98
 Olowu, Dejo, 48
 Oluwatoyin Korter, Grace, 375
 Omer, Ahmed Hassen, 73
 Omotayo, Oyinlola Olukemi, 184
 Onana Atouba, Pierre Paulin, 214
 Ongoka, Cornelius, 49
 Onomo Abena, Sosthène, 215
 Onomo Etaba, Roger Bernard, 50
 Onuoha, Godwin, 181
 Oppong, Seth, 51, 123
 Osmond, Thomas, 73
 Oteng-Ababio, Martin, 118, 124
 Oti, Evaristus Osita, 170
 Oyana, Tonny J., 249
 Oyedemi, Toks, 376
 Ozegbe, Roseline O., 182
- Padayachee, Vishnu, 377
 Paris, Myriam, 1
 Patel, L., 378
 Paterson, Andrew, 306
 Paul, Bigala, 379
 Pemunta, Ngambouk Vitalis, 223
 Perrot, Claude Hélène, 55
 Petersen, Kirsten Holst, 98
 Picaudou-Catusse, Nadine, 66
 Pieterse, Edgar, 24, 52
 Pieterse, Jim, 380
 Pillosof, Rory, 273
 Plangemann, Kathrin, 294
 Poku-Boansi, Michael, 18
 Prah, Efua, 381
- Quan-Baffour, Kofi Poku, 125
- Ranjan, Sanjiv, 53
- Raposo de Medeiros Carvalho, Pedro Miguel Amakasu, 99
 Rautenbach, Christa, 385
 Reisen, Mirjam van, 71
 Reyntjens, Filip, 31
 Rink, Bradley, 382
 Rodrigues, Cristina Udelsmann, 202
 Rogerson, Christian M., 270
 Rönnbäck, Klas, 126
 Ross, Fiona C., 383
 Ross, Stuart, 260
 Rottenburg, Richard, 82
 Rouppert, Bérangère, 106
 Royeppen, Andrea, 384
 Rusakaniko, Simbarashe, 264
- Sabbi, Matthew, 127
 Saïdane, Dhafer, 54
 Saint-Prot, Charles, 63
 Salah, Omar, 385
 Salvaing, Bernard, 55
 Sambu, Daniel, 100
 Samrakandi, Mohammed Habib, 65
 Sanchez, Danielle Porter, 27
 Sanni, Lekan, 183, 184
 Saunders, Chris, 289
 Saunders, Richard, 271
 Savage, Emily, 83
 Savage-Oyekunle, Oluremi A., 185
 Schulte Nordholt, Henk, 84
 Scott, Dianne, 351
 Seck\$edt\$, Abdourahmane, 56
 Sefa Dei, George J., 26
 Sejanamane, Mafa M., 285
 Selemela, P., 388
 Sender, Simon, 389
 Sesanti, Simphiwe, 390
 Settler, Frederico, 272
 Sharp, Thomas, 216
 Shenge, Nyitor A., 141

AUTHOR INDEX

Shimeles, Abebe, 37
Shisanya, Christopher A., 95
Simengwa, Davie Moses, 257
Simone, Abdou Maliqalim, 52
Siwila, Lilian, 262
Smit, Johannes A., 391
Smit, W.J., 392
Smith, Étienne, 35
Solomon, Hussein, 57
Somhlaba, Nceba Z., 129, 130
Soyibo, Adedoyin, 164
Spissu, Giovanni, 393
Spocter, Manfred, 394
Stell, Gerald, 290
Steyn, Adriaan S., 276
Stoler, Justin, 128
Strydom, Bronwyn Louise, 395
Sukdaven, Maniraj, 133
Sule, Israel Dantata, 186
Suwe, Olebogeng, 282
Swart, Sandra, 107, 273
Sylvester, Mngumber Vicky, 187

Tabenyang, Tabi Chama James, 223
Tade, Oludayo, 188
Tagwirei, Cuthbeth, 396
Taiwo, Olalekan John, 189
Talukder, D., 245
Tarp, Kristoffer Nilaus, 81
Taru, Josiah, 272
Tayob, Shaheed, 397
Tazanu, Primus M., 217
Tchouaffe, Olivier J., 234
Tchuikoua, Louis Bernard, 218
Tella, Oluwaseun, 58
Teppo, Annika, 101
Terry, Patrick C. R., 69
Thompson, T. Jack, 258
Tisseron, Antonin, 106
Toko Manyaka, Djockoua, 219

Tomaselli, Keyan G., 398
Tonda, Nanase, 259
Trefon, Theodore, 235
Tro Deho, Roger, 59
Tsigas, Ismaila Abubakar, 190
Tutu, Raymond A., 128
Twidle, Hedley, 399

Ukah, Asonzeh, 85
Ukpokolo, Chinyere, 102
Umukoro, Nathaniel, 191
Upton, Jennifer, 400
Utama, A.A., 192

Valfort, Blandine, 64
Van Hamme, Gilles, 70
Van Wolputte, Steven, 291
Van Wyk, Jeannie, 401
Van Wyk, Jo Ansie, 402
Van der Waal, C.S., 403
Van der Walddt, Gerrit, 329
Veen, Roel van der, 84
Vergès, Françoise, 1
Vermeren, Pierre, 66
Vibert, Elizabeth, 404
Victor, Anna, 67
Viljoen, Frans, 153
Villiers, Marguerite de, 405
Vincent-Osaghae, Gloria N., 136
Von Lieres, Bettina, 345
Voss, Tony, 406

Wandji K., Jérôme Francis, 60
Whitehouse, Bruce, 134
Wiley, Katherine Ann, 135
Wilkinson, Robyn, 407
William, Idowu, 193
Williams, John J., 268
Wilson, Angelina, 129
Wilson, John, 260

Wiltshire, Richard, 2
Wimmler, Jutta, 108

Yendork, Joana Salifu, 130
Yirenkyi-Boateng, S., 61
Youta Happi, Joseph, 220
Yu Burnett, Joshua, 62
Yuka, Lenzemo Constatine, 167

Zambo Bellinga, Joseph-Marie, 221
Zang Zang, Paul, 222
Zenebe, Mulumebet, 74
Ziervogel, Gina, 351
Ziramba, Emmanuel, 364
Zweig, Patricia, 408

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Africa today = ISSN 1527-1978. - [Bloomington, IN]

Vol. 62, no. 2 (2015); vol. 62, no. 3 (2016); vol. 62, no. 4 (2016); vol. 63, no. 1 (2016)

African and Asian studies = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden

Vol. 15, no. 4 (2016)

African geographical review = ISSN 1937-6812. - Saint Paul, MN

Vol. 35, no. 2 (2016); vol. 35, no. 3 (2016)

African historical review = ISSN 1753-2531. - Pretoria

Vol. 48, no. 1 (2016)

African performance review = ISSN 1750-4848. - London

Vol. 8, no. 1 (2016)

African research and documentation = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London

No. 126 (2014)

African security review = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria

Vol. 25, no. 3 (2016); vol. 25, no. 4 (2016)

Africanus = ISSN 0304-615x. - Pretoria

Vol. 44, no. 1 (2014); vol. 44, no. 2 (2014); vol. 45, no. 1 (2015)

Afrique contemporaine = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles

No. 256 (2015)

Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines / Université de Yaoundé I, Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines. - Yaoundé

Vol. 1, no. 14 (2012); vol. 1, no. 15 (2013)

Anthropology Southern Africa = ISSN 2332-3264. - Grahamstown

Vol. 38, no. 1/2 (2015); vol. 38, no. 3/4 (2015); vol. 39, no. 1 (2016)

Cahier du CURDES. - Bujumbura

No. 14 (2014); no. spéc. (2014)

Cahiers africains d'administration publique = ISSN 0007-9588. - Tanger

No. 80 (2013)

Communicatio = ISSN 1753-5379. - Pretoria

Vol. 42, no. 2 (2016)

Comparative and international law journal of Southern Africa = ISSN 0010-4051. - Pretoria

Vol. 48, no. 1 (2015); vol. 48, no. 2 (2015); vol. 48, no. 3 (2015)

Critical African studies = ISSN 2040-7211. - Abingdon

Vol. 8, no. 1 (2016); vol. 8, no. 2 (2016)

Current writing = ISSN 1013-929x. - Abingdon

Vol. 28, no. 2 (2016)

Economic history of developing regions = ISSN 2078-0397. - Oxford

Vol. 30, no. 2 (2015); vol. 31, no 2-3 (2016)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Ibadan journal of the social sciences = ISSN 1597-5207. - Ibadan

Vol. 8, no. 1 (2010); vol. 8, no. 2 (2010); vol. 9, no. 1 (2011); vol. 9, no. 2 (2011);
vol. 10, no. 1 (2012); vol. 10, no. 2 (2012)

International journal of African renaissance studies = ISSN 1753-7274. - London

Vol. 11, no. 1 (2016); vol. 11, no. 2 (2016)

Journal for the study of religion = ISSN 1011-7601. - Cape Town

Vol. 28, no. 2 (2015)

Journal of African cinemas = ISSN 1754-923X. - Bristol

Vol. 8, no. 3 (2016)

Journal of contemporary African studies = ISSN 1469-9397. - Abingdon [etc.]

Vol. 34, no. 2 (2016)

Journal of religion in Africa = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden

Vol. 45, no. 3-4 (2015); vol. 46, no. 1 (2016)

Journal of social development in Africa = ISSN 1012-1080. - Harare

Vol. 30, no. 2 (2015)

Language matters = ISSN 1753-5395. - Pretoria

Vol. 47, no. 3 (2016)

Politikon = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon

Vol. 43, no. 2 (2016); vol. 43, no. 3 (2016)

Research in African literatures = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]

Vol. 46, no. 3 (2015); vol. 46, no. 4 (2015)

Revue africaine des sciences de la mission. - Kinshasa

Vol. 19, no. 36 (2014); vol. 19, no. 37 (2014); vol. 20, no. 38 (2015); vol. 20, no. 39
(2015)

Society of Malawi journal. - Blantyre

Vol. 68, no. 1 (2015); vol. 68, no. 2 (2015); vol. 69, no. 1 (2016)

South African historical journal = ISSN 1726-1686. - Oxford

Vol. 68, no. 1 (2016); vol. 68, no. 2 (2016)

South African journal of international affairs = ISSN 1938-0275. - London [etc.]

Vol. 23, no. 3 (2016)

Urban forum = ISSN 1015-3802. - Dordrecht

Vol. 27, no. 1 (2016); vol. 27, no. 2 (2016); vol. 27, no. 3 (2016); vol. 27, no. 4
(2016)

INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Vergès, Françoise

Féminismes noirs : "les murs renversés deviennent des ponts" / [textes par] Françoise Vergès, Frances M. Beal, Elsa Dorlin... [et al.] ; introduction [par] Keivan Djavadzadeh & Myriam Paris. - Donnemarie-Dontilly : Éd. iXe, 2015. - 90 p. : ill. ; 18 cm. - (Comment s'en sortir" ; no. 1 (2015)) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9791090062252

ASC Subject Headings: world; Réunion; black women; feminism.

Dans ce premier numéro de la revue 'Comment s'en sortir' il s'agit des 'féminismes noirs', d'abord une traduction du 'Black feminism' américain mais qui renvoient également aux héritages constitués dans l'espace impérial français. Sommaire: Du côté obscur: féminismes noirs (Keivan Djavadzadeh et Myriam Paris) - Mettre en théorie et en pratique le principe de déplacement (entretien avec Françoise Vergès, féministe et spécialiste de l'esclavage qui a grandi à La Réunion) - Être noire et femme : double péril (Frances M. Beal, article paru pour la première fois en 1969) - Les hétérotopies du féminisme noir (Elsa Dorlin et Myriam Paris). [Résumé ASC Leiden].

2 Wiltshire, Richard

Looking for Africa : sources in London archives at London metropolitan archives (LMA) / Richard Wiltshire - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 126, p. 29-35 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Great Britain; Caribbean; archives; banking; publishing; theatre; LGBT; Blacks.

This article, based on a talk by Maureen Roberts and Richard Wiltshire delivered to SCOLMA on 3 November 2014, presents sources on Africa in the collections at the London Metropolitan Archives, focusing on the archives of the Standard Chartered Bank, the Huntley Archives (deposited by Eric and Jessica Huntley from British Guyana), and Black African Caribbean Community archives. The archives of the Standard Chartered Bank document the provision of banking across vast areas of Africa, as well of services and control from the London head office directed at general managers in Africa. The records give an insight into colonial life in Africa, the local people and environment. The Huntley archives record the personal life of the Huntleys as well as the history of their publishing house Bogle-L'Ouverture Publications Limited. Subjects the publishing house focused on included African culture and folklore. The archives hold, amongst others, submitted manuscripts which were never published. Other Black African Caribbean archives include the archives of Hansib Publications Limited, founded by publisher Arif Ali; the archives of

rukus! Federation Limited, which contain the Black Lesbian and Gay Bisexual and Transgender Cultural Archive; and the archive of Central London Arts Limited, which ran 'The Drill Hall' in Bloombury, a theatre that provided space for Black community groups such as the Black Theatre Cooperative and the theatre company Talawa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

AFRICA

GENERAL

3 Freire, Maria Raquel

'Responsibility to protect' and the African Union : assessing the AU's capacity to respond to regional complex humanitarian and political emergencies / Maria Raquel Freire, Paula Duarte Lopes, and Daniela Nascimento - In: *African Security Review: (2016)*, vol. 25, no. 3, p. 223-241.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; responsibility to protect; regional security.

Despite its many institutional and political weaknesses and limitations, the African Union (AU) has been developing a variety of tools and mechanisms to respond effectively to complex disasters and emergencies (both natural and manmade) by building up a comprehensive regional security architecture. Furthermore, it has become the first and only regional or international organisation to enshrine the principle of 'responsibility to protect' (R2P) in its Constitutive Act. This regional approach to and formal endorsement of the R2P principle allowed it to assume a particular place in the promotion of peace and security in its area. This article aims to critically assess the effectiveness of the AU on the African continent by exploring its real capacity in preventing and responding to emergencies and violent conflicts, and therefore in rendering the principle of R2P operational. The article argues that the formalisation of principles does not necessarily mean their effective implementation. The organisation's use of the R2P principle is also greatly conditioned by internal and external factors. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

4 Adebayo, Joseph Olusegun

Fostering nonviolent elections in Africa through conflict-sensitive reportage of elections / Joseph Olusegun Adebayo - In: *African Security Review: (2016)*, vol. 25, no. 3, p. 303-315.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; elections; political violence; peace; journalism; press.

Given that most Africans view political aspirants in terms of their ethnic and religious lineage rather than political ideology, and since most Africans rely on the media for information, there is a tendency to fall prey to biased and insensitive reportage, capable of inciting violence elicited by the prejudiced information often presented as news, features,

AFRICA - GENERAL

commentaries, documentaries, etc. This article hypothesises that with appropriate training on conflict-sensitive reportage, journalists can foster peaceful and nonviolent elections through their reportage. The article recommends the adoption of an alternative method of news reportage using the peace-journalism model. The model, developed by Jake Lynch and Annabel McGoldrick, encourages journalists to report social issues in ways that create opportunities for a society to consider and value nonviolent responses toward conflict by using the insights from conflict analysis and transformation to update concepts of balance, fairness and accuracy in reporting. It also provides a new route map that traces the connections between journalists, their sources, the stories they cover and the consequences of their reportage. In addition, it builds awareness of nonviolence and brings creativity into the practical job of everyday editing and reporting. This article holds theoretical significance in that it explicitly identifies conditions that encourage journalists to apply conflict sensitivity to their reportage, thereby promoting societal peace, particularly during elections. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

5 **Afriques**

Afriques 1 / Dambudzo Marechera ... [et al.]. - Paris : Editions Belin, 2016. - 319 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Po&sie, ISSN 0152-0032 ; 153-154) - Omslagtitel. - Met noten.

ISBN 9782701197104

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; writers; poetry (form); anthologies (form).

Ce numéro spécial de la revue Po&sie est consacré aux poètes issus de treize pays africains. Sommaire: L'Afrique là-bas, l'Afrique ici (par Claire Riffard, Claude Mouchard, Nicolas Martin-Granel, Pierre Leroux). Passent ensuite revue les poètes Dambudzo Marechera (Zimbabwe), Bakary Diallo (Sénégal), Tchicaya U Tam'si et Sony Labou Tansi (Congo), Chinua Achebe et Akinwumi Isola (Nigéria), Embarek Ouassat (Maroc), Raharimanana (Madagascar), Shailja Patel (Kenya), Nassuf Djailani (Comores), Corsino Fortes (Cap Vert), Theombogü (Cameroun), Habib Tengour, Amin Khan, Samira Negrouche (Algérie), Breyten Breytenbach, Nathan Trantraal, Lesego Rampolokeng, Santu Mofokeng (Afrique du Sud). La livraison comporte aussi des articles sur la poésie en Mauritanie (La ritournelle des Heddar), sur la poésie sahraouie contemporaine et sur la poésie en langues africaines. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

6 **Akinola, Adeoye O.**

NEPAD: talking from the South, governing from the West / Adeoye O. Akinola and Nompumelelo Ndawonde - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 38-51.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; NEPAD; economic development.

The formation of the New Partnership for African Development (NePAD) in 2001 at the African Union (AU) Summit in Lusaka, Zambia, marked the advent of what is regarded as a novel development strategy crafted by Africans for Africa. Rooted in former South African President Thabo Mbeki's call for an African renaissance, the initiative seeks to trigger the continent's economic development by encouraging African states to explore the prevailing international economic order or globalisation. This article explores NePAD's capacity to foster economic development in Africa, assesses the reasons for its establishment, reviews its mandate and examines institutional mechanisms for achieving its goals. The article takes issue with the 'westernisation' of the 'discourse' of Africa and calls for the revitalisation of NePAD's strategy for sustainable African development. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

7 Albrecht, Benno Andres

Africa big change big chance / edited by Benno Albrecht. - Bologna : Compositori, cop. 2014. - 319 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Catalog of an exhibition held at the Triennale di Milano, Milan, Italy, Oct. 15-Dec. 28, 2014. - Met noten.

ISBN 8877948434

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; architecture; housing; architects; towns; exhibition catalogues (form).

This catalogue accompanying the exhibition 'Africa : big change, big chance' held at the Triennale di Milano, Milan, Italy, Oct. 15-Dec. 28, 2014 explores and reflects on the urban and architectural transformation and the big changes facing the African continent. It is divided in 5 parts: 1. Geography of numbers. 2. Continental architectures. 3. Architectures of modernity. 4. Cities in the global context. 5. Media and materials. Contributors: Michel Agier, Benno Albrecht, Giulio Barazzetta, Pierre-Arnaud Barthel, Maria Antonia Barucco, Simon Bekker, Edoardo Bernasconi, Viola Bertini, Alexandra Biehler, Naeem Biviji, Catherine Blain, Marie Bridonneau, Victor Brunfaut, Pieter Burssens, Bernard Calas, Eleonora Carrano, Jérôme Chenal, Armelle Choplin, Gerald Chungu, Monica Coralli, Giuseppe D'Acunto, Maddalena d'Alfonso, Viviana D'Auria, Silvia Dalzero, Filippo De Dominicis, Kim De Raedt, Thorsten Deckler, Abdoulaye Dia, Nicolas Donner, Xavier Dousson, Robin Duponnois, Saad El Kabbaj, Jasmine Faes, Sabina Favaro, Alberto Ferlenga, Massimo Ferrari, Roberto Filippetti, Antoni Folkers, Enrico Fontanari, Cecilia Fumagalli, Luigi Gaffuri, Jacopo Galli, Arturo Gallia, Philippe Gervais-Lambony, Inbal Ben-Asher Gitler, N'buéké Aдови, Goeh-Akué, Kim Gurney, Kai Gutschow, Jeffrey Head, Didier Houénoudé, Franck Houndégla, Antonella Indrigo, Driss Kettani, Richard Klein, Johan Lagae, Jean-Christophe, Lanquetin, Ayala Levin, Anna Magrin, Laura Marino, Hugo Massarive, Laszlo Mester, de Parajd, Cécilia Meynet-Diakité, Martha Mezzedimi, Marcello Mezzedimi, Marie Morelle, Daniela Nacci, Charles Nach Mbak, Bachir Oloudè, Cristina Pallini, Maria Anita Palumbo, Gianguido Palumbo Pagi, Raul Pantaleo, Giannis Papadopoulos, Maria Chiara Pastore, Domenico Patassini, Perkins+Will, Elisabeth

AFRICA - GENERAL

Peyroux, Styliane Philippou, Petros Phokaides, Marguerite Pienaar, José Luís Possolo, de Saldanha, Christophe Pourtois, Panayiota Pyla, Marcelle Rabinowicz, André Ravéreau, Bethan Rayner, Peter Rich, Daniela Ruggeri, Annalisa Scaccabarozzi, Dubravka Sekulic, Francis Sessou, Renato Severino, Mohamed Amine Siana, Kathleen Murphy, Skolnik, Amandine Spire, Lukasz Stanek, Jean-Fabien Steck, Jean-Charles Tall, Claudia Tinazzi, Paulo Tormenta Pinto, Jean-François Tribillon, Joseph Tsigbé Nutépé, Ola Uduku, Fabio Vanin, Ana Vaz Milheiro, Giovanni Vio, Jaco Wasserfall, Vanessa Watson, Ilze Wolff. [ASC Leiden abstract]

8 Ankumah, Evelyn A.

The International Criminal Court and Africa : one decade on / edited by Evelyn A. Ankumah. - Cambridge : Intersentia, cop. 2016. - XXXVII, 676 pages. ; 24 cm. - (Africa legal aid special series ; 4) - Includes bibliographical references, notes.

ISBN 1780684177

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; International Criminal Court; jurisprudence; international criminal law; International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda.

This volume analyses the ICC's activities and developments in the last decade. It addresses a range of topics concerning the functioning of the Court such as complementarity, impunity, the role of prosecution and defence, the role of victims, gender crimes, and the nexus between the ICC Statute and human rights. It also explores the role of the African Union, of alternative justice mechanism and of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda. Contributions: Fighting impunity: African states and the International Criminal Court (Chris Maina Peter); The Rome Statute and Universal Human Rights (Sanji Mmasenono Monageng and Alexander Heinze); Challenging the culture of impunity for sexual and gender-based crimes (Fatou Bensouda); Impunity through immunity: the Kenya situation and the International Criminal Court (Leila Nadya Sadat and Benjamin Cohen); Defence perspectives: state cooperation and ICC detention: a decade past an arrest warrant (Xavier-Jean Keïta); Towards a multi-layered system of International Criminal Justice (Mia Swart); Complementarity in practice and ICC implementing legislation: lessons from Uganda (Elizabeth Ibanda-Nahomya); Looking back, looking forward: the implications of the termination of the Kenyatta case before the ICC (George Kegoro); Transforming legal concepts and gender perceptions (Brigid Inder); Exploring efforts to resolve the tension between the AU and the ICC over the Bashir saga (Max du Plessis, on Sudan); When we don't speak the same language: the challenges of multilingual justice at the ICC (Lorraine Smith van-Lin); The role of the African Union in International Criminal Justice: force for good or bad? (Godfrey M. Musila); A seed for world peace growing in Africa: the Kampala Amendments on the crime of aggression and the monsoon of Malabo (Jutta F. Bertram-Nothnagel); The rights of victims of serious violations of international human rights law and international humanitarian law: a human rights perspective (Cécile Aptel); Boko

Haram's insurgency in Nigeria: exploring the justice, peace and reconciliation pathways (Idayat Hassan and Benson Chinedu Olugbuo); Ten years of International Criminal Court practice - trials, achievements and tribulations: is the ICC today what Africa expects or wants? (Akbar Khan); Universal jurisdiction, African perceptions of the International Criminal Court and the new AU Protocol on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights (Manuel J. Ventura and Amelia J. Bleeker); Punishment as prevention? The International Criminal Court and the prevention of international crimes (Kjell Follingstad Anderson); Complementarity and Africa: tackling international crimes at the domestic level (Angela Mudukuti); The legacy of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (André Klip); Can there be justice without reparations? Identifying gaps in gender justice (Renifa Madenga); Transitional justice and the ICC: Lessons from Rwanda (Leo C. Nwoye); Looking forward, anticipating challenges: making sense of disjunctures in meanings of culpability (Kamari Maxine Clarke); Building the base: local accountability for conflict-period sexual violence (Kim Thuy Seelinger and Julie Freccero); Safety and security of protected witnesses and acquitted and released persons: lessons from the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (Roland Kouassi and Amoussouga Géro); Bridging the legal gap: the international initiative for opening negotiations on a multilateral treaty for mutual legal assistance and extradition in the domestic prosecution of atrocity crimes (Anne-Sophie Massa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

9 Audibert, Martine

Le développement sanitaire en Afrique francophone : enjeux et perspectives / sous la dir. de Martine Audibert et Dominique Kondji Kondji ; préf. de James Chauvin. - Paris : l'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 308 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines, Série santé) - Tevens op omslag: Enjeux et perspectives post-2015. - Met bibliogr., noten.
ISBN 2343055440

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; public health; health policy; health care.

La résolution prise par la communauté internationale de réaliser huit Objectifs du millénaire pour le développement, dont trois liés à la santé, n'a pas donné tous les résultats escomptés en Afrique. Pourtant les atouts n'y manquent pas. Comment les transformer en force pour l'avenir ? Ce livre propose des perspectives pour la période post-2015 en montrant les faiblesses actuelles et en analysant les enjeux du renforcement des systèmes de santé. Sections: 1. Concept de santé publique et mouvement de santé publique; 2. Grands défis en matière de santé dans la région africaine; 3. Réponses politiques et stratégiques régionales aux grands problèmes de santé publique; L'Afrique francophone et l'échéance des OMD de santé; 5. Progrès réalisés par les pays francophones d'Afrique en matière de revitalisation des soins de santé primaires; 6. Enjeux du renforcement du système de santé en Afrique. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

10 Austen, Ralph A.

Struggling with the African bildungsroman / Ralph A. Austen - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 214-231.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; individualization; self-concept; literary criticism.

Since the 1980s, the term 'bildungsroman' (novel of 'formation', 'cultivation', or 'development') has come into wide use among critics of African and other postcolonial literature, usually in very critical terms. The genre, in its classical European forms, sets down a model of individualist development and ultimate sociopolitical integration that is inimical to both the collectivist values of Africans and their understanding of both themselves and their position within the modern order of nation states and global capitalism. However, such critiques misrepresent both the role and trajectory of the European bildungsroman and the nuances of self-representation within its African versions. The African bildungsroman is not, any more than its European predecessors, an ideological instrument either for or against a specific form of modernity but rather a reflection on the possibilities of self-formation—through inherited culture, formal education, and more autonomous 'Bildung'—within a specific set of historical contexts. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

11 Badru, Ronald Olufemi

Negative statecraft and the 'social worse-offs' in the modern African state : exploring the concept of political utilitarianism for ethical leadership and governance / Ronald Olufemi Badru - In: *Africanus*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 4-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; ethics; leadership; politicians; governance.

This work makes two fundamental claims. First, the problem of negative statecraft has persisted in Africa, causing a negatively upward shift in the general curve of poverty as well as what John Rawls calls the social worse-offs on the continent. Preliminary research shows that this problem is usually mainly addressed from the social scientific perspective in Africa. Second, the present work normatively reacts to this implicit challenge, from the social sciences, through an ontologically ethical submission that the problem of negative statecraft is largely reducible to the moral deficit of leadership in Africa. Therefore, the work argues that a constitutional emphasis on political utilitarianism, a derivative from normative utilitarianism, largely addresses the problem. Just as normative utilitarianism reduces the rightness or wrongness of human conduct to the extent and intensity of the good produced or failed to produce, to satisfy the greatest number, political utilitarianism also analyzes the performance or non-performance of political leadership in Africa by the extent and intensity of the good produced, or failed to produce, to benefit the greatest number. Ultimately, this normative turn reinvents ethical leadership and governance, making the political leadership

more responsible and responsive to the people in the modern African state. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

12 Barnard, Michelle

Legal reception in the AU against the backdrop of the monist/dualist dichotomy / Michelle Barnard - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 144-161 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; international law.

The relationship between international and domestic law is traditionally viewed through the lens of the monist/dualist dichotomy. While monists view international and domestic law as two sides of the same coin and therefore see no need for the reception of international law into national law, dualists hold the opposite viewpoint. The monist and dualist schools rely on their construction of the relationship between international and domestic law to prescribe how/how not reception should take place. Interestingly, neither of the two schools pays much attention to the role the nature of the international law to be received should play in how the reception of such law takes place. It is the main aim of this article to investigate whether the nature of international law should influence how it is received into domestic legal systems at the African Union level. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

13 Bauer, Gretchen

Gender and the judiciary in Africa : from obscurity to parity? / edited by Gretchen Bauer and Josephine Dawuni. - New York ; London : Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, [2016]. - XV, 198 pages. : illustrations. ; 24 cm. - (Routledge Research in Gender and Politics ; 5) - Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 9781138856493

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Egypt; Botswana; South Africa; Nigeria; Tunisia; Tanzania; Benin; Ghana; Rwanda; judicial system; judges; courts; women; gender relations; constitutional law; women's rights.

In the last decades women ascended to the top of judiciaries across Africa, most notably as chief justices of supreme courts in common law countries like Ghana, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Gambia, Malawi, Lesotho and Zambia, but also as presidents of constitutional courts in civil law countries such as Benin, Burundi, Gabon, Niger and Senegal. At the same time, women are being appointed in record numbers as magistrates, judges and justices across the continent. This book addresses the issue of the increasing numbers and varied roles of women judges and justices. Contributors address the history of the judicial system, women's position in the current court structure, gender aspects of the selection processes for joining the bench, promotion of women's rights by women, and the challenges facing women judges and justices in Africa. Contents: Foreword (judge Mabel

AFRICA - GENERAL

Agyemang); Gender and the judiciary in Africa: an introduction (Josephine Dawuni); Egypt: the lingering battle for female judgeship (Mahmoud Hamad); Botswana: delayed indigenization and feminization of the judiciary (Gretchen Bauer and Rachel Ellett); South Africa: a transformative constitution and a representative judiciary (Cathi Albertyn and Elsje Bonthuys); Nigeria: women judges enhancing the judiciary (Hauwa Ibrahim); Tunisia: a new constitution and more women judges (Salsabil Klibi); Tanzania: women judges as agents of judicial education (Mi Yung Yoon); Benin: women judges promoting women's rights (Alice Kang); Ghana: the paradox of judicial stagnation (Josephine Dawuni); Rwanda: balancing gender quotas and an independent judiciary (Jean-Marie Kamatali); Gender and the judiciary in Africa: conclusion (Gretchen Bauer). [ASC Leiden abstract]

14 Bensaghir, Abdelali Naciri

Reconnexion de l'Afrique à l'économie mondiale: défis de la mondialisation / sous la dir. de Abdelali Naciri Bensaghir. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2016. - VIII, 215 p. : ill - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 9782869786387

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic conditions; economic development; economic policy; globalization.

Ce livre collectif est une compilation de documents issus de la XIII^{ème} Assemblée générale du Codesria tenue en 2011. Sommaire: I. L'Afrique et la mondialisation : les implications. 1. L'Afrique face aux défis du développement socio-économique à l'ère de la mondialisation néolibérale - Kouider Boutaleb; 2. L'intégration africaine face à la mondialisation - Adolphe Dansou Alidjinou; 3. Économie culturelle globalisée et anthropologie de l'exil : une analyse critique des enjeux de la mondialisation à partir de la lecture de *Après le colonialisme : Les conséquences culturelles de la globalisation* d'Arjun Appadurai - Serge Bernard Emmanuel Aliana. II. Quels modèles de reconnexion des pays africains ? 4. Quelle nouvelle reconnexion des pays africains au commerce mondial dans un contexte de mondialisation : l'expérience marocaine ? - Abdelali Naciri Bensaghir; 5. Innovations industrielles et développement territorial durable au Maghreb : une illustration à travers une étude comparative des technopôles du secteur agroalimentaire - Sidi Mohamed Rigat et Abdelhamid Bencharif; 6. Intégration africaine : quel modèle de coopération économique Sud-Sud ? Expérience des entreprises marocaines pionnières en Afrique subsaharienne - Sidi Mohamed Rigat et Youssouf Meite; III. Quelles conditions de reconnexion ? 7. Diaspora et création d'entreprises en Afrique : recherche de facteurs d'incitation environnementale - Louis Ndjetcheu; 8. La monnaie unique africaine : contribution à l'étude du problème des États Unis d'Afrique - Ibrahima Thione Diop; 9. L'Afrique a-t-elle un cahier des charges face aux pays émergents - Ibrahima Niang.

15 Brice Bado, Arsène

Dynamiques des guerres civiles en Afrique : une approche holiste / Arsène Brice Bado (dir.). - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 205 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2343055866

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Central African Republic; civil wars; conference papers (form); 2013.

Cet ouvrage regroupe une sélection des actes du colloque intitulé 'L'évaluation des approches théoriques de l'analyse des conflits civils en Afrique', tenu à l'Université de Laval (Canada) le 8 mai 2013. Il offre un essai de typologie des nombreuses hypothèses concurrentes dans l'analyse des causes des guerres civiles en Afrique. Il distingue 3 éléments dans la chaîne causale de leur émergence : les facteurs structurels, les éléments amplificateurs et les facteurs déclencheurs. Si les causes peuvent être similaires pour certains conflits, il restitue à chacun sa complexité selon les acteurs en présence, l'histoire sociopolitique particulière des sociétés et les conditions matérielles. Sommaire: 1. Introduction: Approches théoriques de l'analyse des causes des conflits civils / Arsène Brice Bado; 2. Une lecture synthétique des facteurs de conflits en Afrique de l'Ouest / Michel Luntumbue; 3. Vers une théorisation de l'interface de conflictualité / Yannick Brun-Picard; 4. Une analyse des conflits civils en République centrafricaine / Arsène Brice Bado; 5. Analyse critique des écrits sur le mouvement mondial d'acquisitions de terres à grande échelle / Marie Gagné; 6. Médias, identité et pouvoir, éléments structurants de crises socio-politiques en Afrique: esquisse de réflexion / Emmanuel Mabou; 7. La résolution des conflits civils dans la dynamique de l'intégration régionale africaine / Guy Marcel Nono; 8. Influences des grandes puissances en Afrique et obligations positives: du devoir de prévention des conflits civils génocidaires par l'influence / Tohouindji Christian Hessou; 9. Conclusion: une grille d'analyse des conflits armés en Afrique / Arsène Brice Bado.

16 Charles, Alfred

The new scramble for Africa's resources : implications for its development / Alfred Charles - In: *Africanus*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 1-14 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; geopolitics; natural resources; international economic relations.

The scramble for the natural resources of one of the richest continent of the world - Africa - is an ongoing phenomenon, however, the intensity and the protagonists of the scramble have increased multifold. Initially the scramblers were essentially after only the agricultural and mineral resources of the continent, however, in the present era, they are also after the human resources and the soul - land - of the continent. The scramblers are not only Europeans or American nations, but the Asians and others have also joined the scramblers' club. The main aim of this paper is to explain the new forms and dimensions of the

AFRICA - GENERAL

scramble and its impact. The paper concludes that the new scramble for Africa's resources will not end so soon, because the need for major natural resources like crude oil, uranium and brains (learned Africans) is increasing geometrically, as the developed nations improve their conditions of living and enhances their use of science and technology. Therefore, two of the main feasible solutions for the Africans now are, inward-oriented, legally backed and continent-wide internal trading among themselves and other forms of systematic protectionism of their material and human resources. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

17 Cobbinah, Patrick Brandful

African urbanism : the geography of urban greenery / Patrick Brandful Cobbinah, Rhoda Mensah Darkwah - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 149-165 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; towns; forests; urbanization; urban planning.

Whilst the issue of urban greenery has received considerable research attention in many individual African countries in recent years, little has been done to explore and document the influence and the management implications of urbanisation on urban greenery - i.e. green spaces, vegetation, open spaces, urban forests, parks and playgrounds - across Africa. To address this gap, this paper reviews the state of urban greenery across African cities by analysing urbanisation pressures on the preservation and management of urban greenery. Drawing from published literature, policy documents and international reports, the study findings indicate an increasing depletion of urban greenery across major cities in Africa owing to urbanisation-induced anthropogenic influences. This paper advocates for an urban resilience model to management of urban greenery. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

18 Cobbinah, Patrick Brandful

Urbanisation of hope or despair? : urban planning dilemma in Ghana / Patrick Brandful Cobbinah, Michael Poku-Boansi, Raymond Asomani-Boateng - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 415-432 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; urban planning; urbanization.

The author's reflections on recent treatment of African urbanisation begins with the assertion that implicit recognition and acceptance of "rapid urbanisation" as a legitimate and primary cause of urban management challenges - e.g. poverty, slum development, haphazard development, etc. - has impoverished the appreciation of other fundamental causes of poor urban functionality in Ghanaian cities. This article argues that urban planning practice in Ghana has contributed to the many urbanisation challenges in Ghanaian cities, yet remains critical if rapid urbanisation is to be effectively managed. The article provides some useful policy directions to managing rapid urbanisation in Ghana. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

19 Coetzee, Carli

Afro-Superheroes / guest ed.: Carli Coetzee. - Abingdon : Taylor & Francis, 2016. - p. 241-312. : foto's. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of African cultural studies, ISSN 1469-9346 ; vol. 28, no.3) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; Nigeria; heroes; literature; films.

The increasing visibility of African superheroes (or what Adilifu Nama has termed so memorably 'Super Blacks') might look, from a certain point of view, like evidence of the increasing infiltration of transnational consumerism into youth cultural forms in African contexts. The papers in this collection on Afro-superheroes argue the opposite: Afro-superheroes, the authors show in their analysis of their often arresting material, are embedded in contemporary political and social contexts and provide us with ways of understanding the emergent present. Contributions: Akpos 'don' come again: Nigerian cyberpop hero as trickster (James Yékú); 'Akokhan returns' : Kenyan newspaper comics and the making of an 'African' superhero (Duncan Omanga); 'Naija' Halloween or 'wetin?' : 'Naija' superheroes and a time-traveling performance (Ying Cheng); 'Arugba': superwoman, power and agency (Rotimi Fasan); Amani Abeid and Paul Ndunguru: the archaeology of a superhero (Gus Casely-Hayford); Interpreting the fantastic: video-film as intervention (Nomusa Makhubu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

20 Cotton, James

Chatham House and Africa c1920-1960 : the limitations of the Curtis Vision / James Cotton - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2016), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 147-162.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; Great Britain; NGO; research centres; international relations.

The Chatham House project entailed the building of institutions in the Anglo-American world devoted to greater public enlightenment on questions of foreign policy, led by a liberal and networked elite. In the British dominions, problems of geography and dispersed populations proved obstacles to institution building. In South Africa, divisions within the European population no less than racial exclusion constrained the early activities of the South African Institute of International Affairs. Lionel Curtis, having been strongly associated with the movement to achieve political union in South Africa, was unable to confront the inconsistency manifest in building an institution devoted to engage and mould public opinion from which the concerns of much of the public were excluded. After Hailey's 'African Survey', Chatham House eventually sponsored the Institute of Race Relations in London which increasingly focussed on the regional and Commonwealth instabilities generated by exclusionary regimes. The appearance of a short-lived East African manifestation of Chatham House was the final instalment in the implementation of the old

AFRICA - GENERAL

model of organisation; the establishment of the Nigerian Institute was a portent of future developments. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

21 Dawuni, Josephine

Her ladyship Chief Justice: the rise of female leaders in the judiciary in Africa / Josephine Dawuni and Alice Kang - In: *Africa Today*: (2015), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 45-69 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Rwanda; Ghana; Nigeria; Sierra Leone; Benin; Niger; constitutional courts; judges; women.

In recent years, women have been selected as leaders of African judiciaries. This article identifies where and when women have become chief justices and presidents of constitutional courts from 1990 to 2014. The authors profile women from three civil-law and three common-law countries and find that the women selected meet or exceed the requirements for holding the highest position in the judiciary. They then explore why some African countries, but not others, have had female judicial leaders. They initially find that the selection method may be less important than the type of legal system, the commitment of gatekeepers, the end of major armed conflict, and regional diffusion in explaining why some countries have seen women rise to leadership positions in the judiciary. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

22 De Coning, Cedric

The future of African peace operations : from the Janjaweed to Boko Haram / edited by Cedric De Coning, Linnéa Gelot and John Karlsrud. - London : Zed Books, 2016. - XIII, 153 p. ; 25 cm. - (Africa now) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781783607105

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; peacekeeping forces; peacekeeping operations; peacebuilding.

Facing threats ranging from Islamist insurgencies to the Ebola pandemic, African regional actors are playing an increasingly vital role in safeguarding peace and stability across the continent. But while the African Union has demonstrated its ability to deploy forces on short notice and in difficult circumstances, the challenges posed by increasingly complex conflict zones have revealed a widening divide between the theory and practice of peacekeeping. With the AU's African Standby Force becoming fully operational in 2016, this timely and much-needed work argues that responding to these challenges will require a new and distinctively African model of peacekeeping, as well as a radical revision of the current African security framework. The first book to provide a comprehensive overview and analysis of African peace operations, 'The Future of African Peace Operations' gives a long overdue assessment of the ways which peacekeeping on the continent has evolved over the past decade. Contents: 1. Towards an African model of peace operations / Cedric de Coning, Linnéa Gelot and John Karlsrud -- 2. Confronting hybrid threats in Africa: improving

multidimensional responses / Kwesi Aning and Mustapha Abdallah -- 3. Stabilization missions and mandates in African peace operations: implications for the ASF? / Solomon A. Dersso -- 4. The relationship between the AU and the RECs/RMs in relation to peace and security in Africa: subsidiarity and inevitable common destiny / Michelle Ndiaye -- 5. The strategic relationship between the African Union and its partners / Linda Darkwa -- 6. Mission support for African peace operations / Walter Lotze -- 7. United in challenges? The African Standby Force and the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises / Jide Martyns Okeke -- 8. What roles for the civilian and police dimensions in African peace operations? / Yvonne Akpasom -- 9. Adapting the African Standby Force to a just-in-time readiness model: improved alignment with the emerging African model of peace operations / Cedric de Coning -- 10. African peace operations: trends and future scenarios, conclusions and recommendations / Cedric de Coning, Linnéa Gelot and John Karlsrud.

23 Ede, Amatoritsero

Narrative moment and self-anthropologizing discourse / Amatoritsero Ede - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 112-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African identity; stereotypes; literature.

After the decline of the 'writing back' paradigm as a global exchange value in African literature in the 1970s and 1980s, the metropolitan circulation of new African writing has increasingly depended on an unconscious demand by transnational publishers for that old and habitual discursive idea of Africa as a negative spectacle, in spite of the idea of the modern. Some new African writing responds to a resurgent metropolitan market demand for an exotic Africa through an investment in a self-anthropologizing rhetorical style, thereby succumbing to millennial stereotypes about the 'dark continent.' However, even while such texts ironically appear to 'self-demonize,' they achieve literary agency and consecration in their responses. This leads to a certain, if minor, rearrangement of the power dynamic within global literary canon formation—even if an ambivalent political position in the new writer is also a simultaneous result. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

24 Edjabe, Ntone

Land, property and value / [Ntone Edjabe and Edgar Pieterse, eds.]. - Vlaeberg : Chimurenga [etc.], 2015. - 170 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (African cities reader ; 3) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9780987029577

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; towns; land use; real property; urban life.

The third 'African Cities Reader' explores the unholy trinity of land, property and value - the life force of cities everywhere. Contributions: IRM de la ville de Douala (Douala) (Maud de la Chapelle); Urban Sahara from the sky: how global capitalism fixes the dunes

AFRICA - GENERAL

(Nouakchott) (Marion Broquère, Armelle Choplin, Simon Nancy); Not only our land but also our souls (Andile Mngxitama); How to eat a forest (Narok) (Billy Kahora); High class shanty towns (Dakar) (Jean Christophe Lanquetin); This sea shall be uprooted (Lagos) (Jumoke Verissimo); Visions for the National Tear-ter of Nigeria: four conversations and seven performative pamphlets (Lagos); Dispossessed vigils: mourning and regeneration in inner-city Johannesburg (Johannesburg) (Matthew Wilhelm-Solomon); An etymology of slum names (Göran Dahlberg); Living dangerously in Petroluanda (Luanda) (António Andrade Tomás) ; City building in post-conflict, post-socialist Luanda: burying the past with phantasmagorias of the future (Anne Pitcher, Marissa Moorman); Under Nelson Mandela Boulevard: a story about Cape Town's Tanzanian stowaways (Cape Town) (Sean Christie); Reluctantly loud: interventions in the history of a land occupation (Cape Town) (Koni Benson, Faeza Meyer); Remapping Buru Buru (Nairobi) (Billy Kahora).

25 Ella Ella, Samuel-Béni

La notion de développement durable en Afrique et dans le monde 40 ans après : bilans et perspectives - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 15, p. 245-266.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; sustainable development; environmental economics.

Ce travail constitue une analyse sociologique diachronique et critique de l'application profonde de la notion de développement durable dans le monde en général et en Afrique en particulier depuis la Conférence de Stockholm de 1972 jusqu'au Sommet de Rio+20, tenu du 20 au 22 juin 2012 dernier à Rio de Janeiro (Brésil). Après une brève sociographie de l'enracinement de la notion de développement durable en sociologie, l'auteur réalise une sociologie critique de l'application réelle de cette notion. Vu que la sociologie ne se cantonne pas dans un aspect théorique (Durkheim, 1986), l'auteur débouche, avec des exemples concrets, sur la contribution des industries vertes à l'implémentation véritable du développement durable dans le village global actuel et surtout dans les PED d'Afrique, très riches en ressources naturelles. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

26 Emeagwali, Gloria

African indigenous knowledge and the disciplines / edited by Gloria Emeagwali and George J. Sefa Dei. - Rotterdam [etc.] : Sense Publishers, 2014. - XIII, 180 p. ; 24 cm. - (Anti-Colonial educational perspectives for transformative change, ISSN 2542-9280 ; volume 2) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789462097698

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; indigenous knowledge; science; Africanization; decolonization; curriculum.

The contributions collected in this volume explore indigenous intellectual discourses related to diverse disciplines, with a focus on education, mathematics, medicine, chemistry and engineering in their historical and contemporary context. The work reinforces the demand for the decolonization of the academy and makes the case for a paradigmatic shift in content, subject matter and curriculum in institutions in Africa and elsewhere. Contributions: Intersections between Africa's indigenous knowledge systems and history (Gloria Emeagwali); Indigenous distillation in northeastern Nigeria and the production of argi (M. Z. Zaruwa, J. T. Barminas and R. O. Apampa); Traditional brewing technique in Northern Nigeria: an indigenous approach to the exploitation of enzymes (Tsiro) (M. Z. Zaruwa, N. U. Ibok and I. U. Ibok); Traditional tannery and dyeing (yirie) methods: a science par excellence in northeastern Nigeria (M. Z. Zaruwa and Z. E. Kwaghe); Terracing and agriculture in central Nigeria with a focus on Yil Ngas (Samuel Barde Gwimbe); Ancient terraces on highland fringes south of the Chad Basin: the case of Gwoza and Yil Ngas (Samuel Barde Gwimbe); Creative geometric thought and endogenous knowledge production: experimentation and invention among Tonga women in southeast Mozambique (Paulus Gerdes); Indigenous traditional medicine in Ghana: tapping into an under-explored resource (Sarfo K. Nimoh); African traditional medicine (TM) and social movements in Nigeria (R. O. Olaoye); Art education: curriculum, traditional knowledge and practice in Nigeria (Paul Obiokor); The indigenous knowledge systems and the curriculum (Edward Shizha); Learning mathematics in English at basic schools: a benefit or hindrance? (E. Fredua-Kwarteng and F. Ahia); Indigenizing the curriculum: the case of the African university (George J. Sefa Dei). [ASC Leiden abstract]

27 Falola, Toyin

Redefining the African Diaspora : expressive cultures and politics from slavery to independence / ed. by Toyin Falola and Danielle Porter Sanchez. - Amherst : Cambria Press, 2016. - 227 p. ; 24 cm. - (Cambria studies in slavery series) - Bibliogr.: p. [197]-218. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1604979011

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; diasporas; African identity; globalization; cultural change; postcolonialism.

The contributions to this collective volume explore the ways African diasporas and their African identities relate to social, political, cultural and academic developments of globalization. Contents: Introduction: from "fela!" to feminism: culture, community, and change in Africa (Toyin Falola and Danielle Sanchez); The African diaspora as a catalyst for African freedom: pan-Africanism and Africa's decolonization (Wanjala S. Nasong'o); The Bechuanaland Protectorate and British colonialism: more than a victory (Ian Marsh); Reconstructing Jamaican nationalism: five centuries of culture, resistance, and identity formation (Ben Weiss); "Axé" politics: "roots" versus "routes" and the Candomblé politics of

AFRICA - GENERAL

healing (Farid Leonardo Suárez); "Christianity, Islam and the Negro race": E.W. Blyden, African diasporas, and the regeneration of Africa (Andrew E. Barnes); The struggle for blackness: African immigrants and African Americans in the United States (Moses E. Ochonu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

28 Fonteijn, Joost

Special issue: Crossing Africa and beyond: essays in honour of Marian Charles Jedrej (1943-2007) / edited by Joost Fonteijn. - London [etc.] : Informaworld [Host], 2016. - p. 8-93. : ill. - (Critical African studies, ISSN 2040-7211 ; vol. 8, no. 1) - Met noten, samenvattingen. ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; Sudan; Nigeria; Zimbabwe; Africa; anthropology; Funj polity; boundaries; rainmaking; Mende; Ebola; rituals; memorial volumes (form).

This special issue commemorates anthropologist Charles ('Chuck') J?drej, who worked in Sierra Leone, Sudan, and Scotland. For many his work was marked by its strong commitment to structural and symbolic interpretation, which is particularly apparent in his work on West African masking rituals, on Ingessana religious institutions and, in a different way, in his work on dreams. But he also worked on agriculture and 'deep rurals' and did consultancies for development organisations. He wrote about female rain makers in Eastern and Central Africa, and later his work became increasingly historically focused, exploring the transition of Sudanese peoples from the fringes of 19th-century 'pre-modern' states into 'modern' 20th-century 'tribes', anticipating a renewed historical sensibility in Africanist anthropology. This issue contains a collection of essays by former colleagues and students, several of which were first presented at the University of Edinburgh's annual Charles J?drej Lecture in Africanist Anthropology. After the introductory article, there is first a lesser known article by J?drej himself. Contents: Crossing Africa and Beyond: essays in honour of Marian Charles J?drej (1943–2007) (Joost Fonteijn); The Southern Funj of the Sudan under Anglo-Egyptian rule 1900-1933 (M.C. J?drej); Frontiers in 19th-century northern Nigeria (Murray Last); Charles J?drej and the 'deep rurals': a West African model moves to the Sudan, Ethiopia, and beyond (Wendy James); Rain, uncertainty and power in southern Zimbabwe (Joost Fonteijn); Wish you were here: a postcard to Chuck (Jeanne Cannizzo); A matter of grave concern? Charles J?drej's work on Mende sodalities, and the Ebola crisis (Paul Richards). [ASC Leiden abstract]

29 Gandu, Yohanna Kagoro

Western gender paradigm : historicizing the appropriation of African women / Yohanna Kagoro Gandu. - 2011. - vol. 9, no. 2, p. 63-82.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; feminism; gender; African culture.

Scholarly documentation of the history of the emergence and shifts in the construction of gender categories in Europe presents a picture that presupposes the existence of women

as a social category that has always been perceived and understood to be powerless, disadvantaged, controlled and defined by men. Western historical experience is rooted on the perception of the world as a man's world. In such a world, gender is treated as a biologically pre-determined divide and social categorisation of humans into 'man' or 'woman'. Biological determinism has often been so compelling in Western gender discourse to an extent that social categories have over the years derived their legitimacy and power from biology. Biological determinism inherent in Western articulation of social difference cannot however be presented as a universally acceptable paradigm. This is because feminist debates on what roles and which identities are natural and what aspects are socially constructed, can only have meaning in culture. It is through culture that social categories are conceived. It is within the foregoing context that African 'protest scholarship' submits that social categories do not have an independent existence or logic of their own. The contestations over the concept 'gender' developed out of this challenge. This paper argues that Western gender constructions and concepts do not automatically apply to non-Western societies. Examples from Africa present "several challenges to the unwarranted universalism of feminist gender discourses" because African social categories are "fluid, highly situational and not determined by body type". The paper concludes that such constructs can only be of use for comparative purposes. This paper adopts a historical and theoretical review of the subject matter under investigation, the method of study used is content analysis. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

30 Gunning, Dave

Dissociation, spirit possession, and the languages of trauma in some recent African-British novels / Dave Gunning - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 4, p. 119-132.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Sierra Leone; Nigeria; Zimbabwe; mental disorders; spirit possession; novels.

In the last decade, three novels by African-British authors have been published that portray characters who could be seen as presenting symptoms of dissociative disorder: Aminatta Forna's 'The memory of love' (2010), Helen Oyeyemi's 'The Icarus girl' (2005), and Brian Chikwava's 'Harare North' (2009). In each of them, an alternative explanatory framework of spirit possession is also explored. This essay examines what is at stake in juxtaposing such 'African' and 'Western' viewpoints within the fictional form. It finds that while Forna's novel largely conforms to a traditional model of traumatic experience, the non-realist writing of Oyeyemi and, especially, Chikwava might be seen as disrupting the trauma paradigm, not in order to replace it with an Africa-centered perspective, but rather to explore the fictional potential of divorcing the 'trauma aesthetic' from the actual experience of trauma. Bibliogr., note, refs, sum. [Journal abstract]

31 Hagmann, Tobias

Aid and authoritarianism in Africa : development without democracy / edited by Tobias Hagmann and Filip Reyntjens. - London [etc.] : Zed Books [etc.], 2016. - 186 p. ; 25 cm. - (Africa now) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1783606304

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Angola; Cameroon; Ethiopia; Uganda; Mozambique; development cooperation; foreign policy; international relations; authoritarianism.

In 2013 almost half of Africa's top aid recipients were ruled by authoritarian regimes. While the West may claim to promote democracy and human rights, in practice major bilateral and international donors, such as USAID, DFID, the World Bank and the European Commission, have seen their aid policies become ever more entangled with the survival of their authoritarian protégés. Local citizens thus find themselves at the receiving end of a compromise between aid agencies and government elites, in which development policies are shaped in the interests of maintaining the status quo. 'Aid and Authoritarianism in Africa' sheds light on the political intricacies and moral dilemmas raised by the relationship between foreign aid and autocratic rule in Africa. Through contributions by leading experts exploring the revival of authoritarian development politics in Ethiopia, Uganda, Rwanda, Cameroon, Mozambique and Angola, the book exposes shifting donor interests and rhetoric as well as the impact of foreign aid on military assistance, rural development, electoral processes and domestic politics. In the process, it raises an urgent and too often neglected question: to what extent are foreign aid programmes actually perpetuating authoritarian rule? Contents: Introduction: Aid and authoritarianism in sub-Saharan Africa after 1990 / Tobias Hagmann and Filip Reyntjens -- 1. Discourses of democracy, practices of autocracy : shifting meanings of democracy in the aid-authoritarianism nexus / Rita Abrahamsen -- 2. Aid to Rwanda: unstoppable rock, immovable post / Zoë Marriage -- 3. Authoritarianism and the securitization of development in Uganda / David M. Anderson and Jonathan Fisher -- 4. Ethiopia and international aid: development between high modernism and exceptional measures / Emanuele Fantini and Luca Puddu -- 5. Donors and the making of 'credible' elections in Cameroon / Marie-Emmanuelle Pommerolle -- 6. Foreign aid and political settlements: contrasting the Mozambican and Angolan cases / Helena Pérez Niño and Philippe Le Billon -- Conclusion: Democracy fatigue and the ghost of modernization theory / Nicolas van de Walle.

32 Hoernlé, Agnes Winifred

The indigenous system of social relations (1934), with an introduction by Isak Niehaus / Agnes Winifred Hoernlé and Isak Niehaus - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 75-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; modernization; African culture; anthropology.

This article reproduces, with minor editorial changes, a previously unpublished paper presented by Agnes Winifred Hoernlé to the New Education Fellowship Conference in Johannesburg in 1934. Hoernlé argues that education is vitally important in preparing the next generation of Africans for life in a complex emerging civilisation, in which European social patterns are imposed on African ones. Hoernlé acknowledges that many Africans live in towns and on white-owned farms under conditions far removed from tribal life. In this context, she argues, education should not aim to (re)produce cultural autonomy, but should rather "stimulate a healthy spirit of South African citizenship, which can animate both Blacks and Whites". Hoernlé sees African kinship systems and African traditions, such as bridewealth and age-sets, as possessing great strength and vitality, even in modern conditions. In her opinion, Africans can be transformed into a civilised people, without ceasing to be true Africans. She condemns Whites for failing to understand these traditions, but also for denying African children access to scientific knowledge. In his introduction to the article, Isak Niehaus suggests that Hoernlé's address shows an early quest to understand cultural differences within an emerging industrial society, rather than seeing cultures as singular and different from each other and in functionally integrated terms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

33 Hunter, Mark

Introduction: new insights on marriage and Africa / Mark Hunter - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 62, no. 3, p. vi-xv.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; marriage; African studies.

In this introductory article, the editor discusses various reports within the issue on topics including transnational marriage, migration and polygamy in Africa. African studies have moved away from foregrounding marriage, partly because the subject has become associated with paradigms, particularly structural functionalism, that themselves have fallen from grace. A new generation of scholars has embraced fresh areas, most notably love and sexuality. Over the last twenty years, perhaps the most significant development has been the attempt by the HIV/AIDS industry to conceptualize and intervene in a discrete world of African sexuality. Along the way, some of the detail and richness of marriage has been lost, with important consequences. What this special issue offers is an insistence on detail within new frameworks, such as love and transnationalism, which can reinvigorate a theme that, even in its relative absence, remains vitally important to all. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

34 Hussen, Mohammed Seid

Does FDI promote economic growth and development? : evidence from Latin America and Africa / Mohammed Seid Hussen - In: *Africanus*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 34-52 : tab.

AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Latin America; foreign investments; economic development; economic models.

This paper is an attempt to analyse and empirically estimate the impact of FDI on economic growth and human development of Africa and Latin American countries for the period 1985-2011. To this end we develop two equations: growth and human development. The findings, based on fixed effect panel regression, thus, suggest that FDI does not have a positive impact on economic growth but it has significant positive impact on human development. The author concludes that for FDI to be a noteworthy provider to economic growth, it is important to increase absorption capacity by improving the level of democracy, increasing and improving transport infrastructure and following appropriate economic policies. The results are found to be robust across approach, model specifications and statistical test. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

35 Jaulin, Thibaut

Dossier : Les diasporas africaines aux urnes / [coordonné par Thibaut Jaulin et Étienne Smith] - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2015), no. 256, p. 11-116 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; Senegal; Kenya; Ghana; Netherlands; Morocco; Guinea; Arab countries; diasporas; emigrants; political participation; voting; elections.

La plupart des pays africains permettent aujourd'hui à leurs résidents à l'étranger de participer aux élections. Le présent dossier, composé de cinq articles et quatre "repères", fait l'étude de la participation des diasporas africaines dans la vie politique de leurs pays d'origine. Quelles influences les diasporas exercent-elles sur les élections dans les pays d'origine et comment le droit de vote à distance est-il appliqué d'un pays à l'autre ? Elizabeth Iams Wellman discute des raisons de l'adoption, de l'abrogation, puis de la réadoption du vote à distance en Afrique du Sud. Étienne Smith examine dans quelle mesure la diaspora sénégalaise "fait" l'élection. Beth Elise Whitaker et Salma Inyanji s'intéressent à l'ethnicité comme variable du vote des Kenyans aux États-Unis. Mary Boatemaa Setrana, Justice Richard Kwabena et Owusu Kyei montrent que l'impossibilité pour les Ghanéens aux Pays-Bas de voter à distance, ne les empêchent pas de participer à la vie politique de leur pays d'origine. Les quatre repères (par Thibaut Jaulin, Mamadou Diallo, Ghislaine el Abid et Étienne Smith) traitent de l'adoption et la mise en œuvre du vote à distance dans les pays arabes, au Sénégal, au Maroc et en Guinée. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 169-170). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

36 Kanu, Ikechukwu Anthony

Ibuanyidanda : a complementary systematic inquiry : reflections on Innocent Asouzu's African philosophy / Ikechukwu Anthony Kanu (ed.). - Saarbrücken : Lap Lambert Publishing, cop. 2016. - 211 p. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 3643903162

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; philosophy; ethnophilosophy; world view; religion; conflict resolution; science; festschrifts (form).

This collective volume puts together the works of scholars of Professor Innocent Asouzu's "Ibuanyidanda" complementary philosophy. Professor Innocent Asouzu, a Nigerian Catholic priest, is a renowned expert in African philosophy. This work was compiled to his honour. Contributions: Ibuanyidanda, religion and the idea of God (Equere Christian Peters); The consequences of Aristotle's philosophy of essence beyond Hume's problem of induction within the context of Ibuanyidanda philosophy (Onyemachi Felix Chukwudi); Conflict resolution and ontological boomerang effect of Ibuanyidanda philosophy (David, Ubong Iniobong); Conflict resolution and Ibuanyidanda philosophy (Okoli Philip Olisaemeka); Ibuanyidanda philosophy vis-a-vis the challenge of conflict resolution (Ushingio Peter Ushingio); Asouzu's critique of philosophy of essence and its implication for the growth of science (Mendie Patrick Johnson); Ibuanyidanda: method and progress in the theoretical predictions of Nigerian educational system (Akpan, Matthew Joseph); Aristotle's bifurcating metaphysics and Ibuanyidanda ontology (Okoli Usanga Obeten); Ibuanyidanda and global imperative (Asiegbu, Obinnaya Franklin); Ibuanyidanda, descriptive statement and the super maxim (Afo Comfort, et al.); The idea of truth within the context of Ibuanyidanda (Odumayak Okpo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

37 Kayizzi-Mugerwa, Steve

Inclusive growth in Africa : policies, practice, and lessons learnt / edited by Steve Kayizzi-Mugerwa, Abebe Shimeles, Angela Lusigi and Ahmed Moumami. - New York : Routledge, 2017. - XV, 241 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Routledge African studies ; 23) - Bevat bijdragen. - Met bibliogr., index, noten..

ISBN 1138673056

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Nigeria; economic development; sustainable development; inequality; disabled; corruption; entrepreneurs; international trade; agricultural market; capital movements; wind energy; agricultural innovations; conference papers (form); 2012.

This book analyzes the recent economic growth in Africa, which has been widely accompanied by rising inequality, using the concept of "inclusiveness" or "inclusive development". Contributions are selected from conference presentations from the African Economic Conference (AEC) 2012, under the theme "Inclusive and sustainable development in Africa in an age of economic uncertainty". Contents: -- Part I Political economy of inclusion. The inclusiveness of Africa's recent high-growth episode: evidence from several countries (Alun Thomas); Disability and labour force participation in Cameroon (Arlette Simo Fotso, Christian Marie Zamo Akono and Roger Tsafack Nanfosso); Corruption and small and medium-sized enterprise growth in Cameroon (Daniel

AFRICA - GENERAL

Gbetnkom); Entrepreneurship and income level in developing countries (Janvier D. Nkurunziza). -- Part II: External and spatial economies. Cereal price transmission from international to domestic markets in Africa (Carolin Kouyaté, Stephan von Cramon-Taubadel, Friederike Greb, Nelissa Jamor, Nadine Würriehausen); Impacts of regional trade agreements on trade in agrifood products: evidence from Eastern and Southern Africa (Albert Makochekanwa); Export diversification and intra-industry trade in Africa (Siope V. 'Ofa, Malcolm Spence, Simon Mevel and Stephen Karingi); Capital flight and economic growth in the Franc Zone (Ameth Saloum Ndiaye). -- Part III: Sectorial aspects. Development of wind energy in Africa (Alli D. Mukasa, Emelly Mutambatsere, Yannis Arvanitis and Thouraya Triki); Impact of improved agricultural technology adoption on sustainable rice productivity and rural farmers' welfare in Nigeria (Bola Amoke Awotide, Taiwo Timothy Awoyemi, B.T. Omonona, and Aliou Diagne). [ASC Leiden abstract]

38 Kissi, Edward

Obligation to prevent (O2P) : proposal for enhanced community approach to genocide prevention in Africa / Edward Kissi - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 242-257.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; genocide; human rights; crime prevention.

As empathetic as distant nations may feel about an ongoing or looming catastrophe in a particular region of Africa, they are too far removed from the horror to grasp its gravity and impact. Geographical proximity to the atrocity, and the likelihood of its spreading to their neighbourhoods, make the communities and neighbouring countries in the imploding region the best and most effective first responders to a crisis in their own backyard. A response from 'communal' or 'regional' groups is, therefore, the most practical measure for preventing human rights violations in Africa from descending into an actual genocide or an intractable genocidal condition. A community approach to preventing genocide and other human rights abuses should serve as the foundation for a new concept of 'moral pan-Africanism' on the African continent in the 21st century. This article makes an argument for this genocide prevention model and new moral concept. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

39 Kofigah, Frank Edem

Le concept de ville citoyenne : pistes pour l'adapter à la réalité africaine / par Frank Edem Kofigah - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2013), no. 80, p. 223-246 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State; institutions; reform; citizenship.

Un peu plus de cinquante ans après l'indépendance de la plupart des pays africains, l'État en Afrique présente toujours des carences majeures dont l'on cite souvent son incapacité d'assurer le droit à la vie (ex. le Mali, la République de Centrafrique) ou le fait que trop souvent il se réduit à un seul individu. Sur le plan économique, l'État en Afrique est perçu

comme ayant échoué dans sa quête de créer un climat favorable à la création d'emploi et à assurer une amélioration du niveau de vie de ses populations. L'État est souvent qualifié comme "surdéveloppé", "rentier", "népotiste", "criminel" ou encore "omnipotent mais jamais omniprésent" etc. L'objectif de la présente analyse est de montrer les défaillances l'État en Afrique et de proposer quelques pistes de réformes (institutionnelles et investissement dans l'homme) susceptibles d'améliorer son rôle dans le processus de développement du continent. L'article postule que l'on ne peut que parler de l'adoption du concept de "ville citoyenne" en Afrique que si et seulement si l'État commence à exister réellement et qu'il cherche à s'améliorer par se doter des institutions fortes pouvant l'aider à assurer ses rôles multiples. D'abord, une meilleure définition de la citoyenneté en Afrique s'impose. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés [Résumé ASC Leiden, adapté]

40 Lubaale, Emma Charlene

The need for a contextual approach in identifying street-connected children for purposes of intervention / Emma Charlene Lubaale - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 70-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; street children; social work; counselling.

Over the years, the major challenge to the protection of street-connected children's fundamental rights has been the homogeneous conceptualisation of categories of children who fall within the ambit of street-connected children (SCC). As such, often, states - as duty-bearers - have narrowly identified SCC. This article argues that, if the rights of these children are to be effectively guaranteed, the phenomenon of SCC will need to be contextually conceptualised. A contextual approach, it is argued, affords broader protection to all affected children because it places emphasis on children's interaction with the street, and how it impacts on their fundamental rights. However, because of the well augmented homogeneous definitions of SCC already in place, a contextual approach warrants express delineation so that the broader obligations of duty bearers are made more apparent. Against this backdrop, since the Committee on the Rights of the Child (CRC) is in the process of developing a General Comment (GC) on SCC, this process presents the CRC with a momentous opportunity to make the contextual approach more apparent. Following a brief introduction, the article gives an overview of the varying homogeneous definitions of SCC and their limitations in affording broader protection to children. A brief discussion of the realities of children in street situations in Africa follows. Subsequently, the potential of the forthcoming GC on SCC to clearly substantiate and further the cause of a contextual approach is underscored. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

41 Mondlane, Hirondina T. C.

Remedying Africa's self-propelled corruption : the missing link / Hirondina T. C. Mondlane, Fernanda Claudio, and M. Adil Khan - In: *Politikon*: (2016), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 345-370 : ill., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; corruption; governance; responsibility.

This paper analyses mechanisms and circumstances that facilitate and mitigate against corruption in African countries. The authors focus on governance indicators that strongly correlate with corruption and suggest that this phenomenon in Africa results from poor democratic practice enabled by asymmetrical concentration of power in governments and the rise of alliances between elites and corporate interests within neo-liberal economic systems. Countries with low corruption have processes in which citizens engage robustly in public governance and public accountability, suggesting that solutions to corruption can originate from within existing governance practices in Africa. The authors explore African countries that manage to mitigate corruption by reviewing processes of citizen participation in governance occurring through innovations in contemporary mechanisms of decision-making and reintegration of traditional practices in public governance institutions and processes. They argue that corruption in Africa is not a 'cultural' phenomenon, but rather that long-standing cultural practices provide innovations in governance that reduce corruption. This paper concludes that wider citizen engagement in public governance strengthens 'voice and accountability', balances power asymmetries in decision-making processes of governments, and promotes 'socially conscious' leaderships committed to greater transparency and accountability in government. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

42 Ndima, Dial Dayana

Reconceiving African jurisprudence in a post-imperial society : the role of 'ubuntu' in constitutional adjudication / Dial Dayana Ndima - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 359-380.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; jurisprudence; philosophy of law.

As pace-setters, Western anthropologists conceptualised and defined philosophy in the image of the dominant Euro-American thought systems, which they considered benchmarks for measuring the propriety of all philosophical thought. Consequently, late comers to mainstream philosophical reasoning such as African philosophy had already been excluded as 'other' thought systems, when they entered the scene, as an indication of their 'unphilosophical' nature. These 'other' philosophies were so regarded because Euro-American philosophy had already taken centrestage as the norm when the former systems started being considered as thought systems in their own right. It took centuries of relentless struggles for the 'other' philosophies to deconstruct the huge edifice of

accumulated axioms about their alleged unphilosophical nature, based on the absence of the essential elements of Euro-American philosophy, which had become 'the' philosophy. Hence new philosophies such as the African jurisprudence's concept of 'ubuntu' get contested before they get off the ground by legal scholars and constitutional interpreters trained in Western philosophy. Whilst some contestants resent what they regard as the excavation of obsolete values that are no longer of service to humanity, others hail the contribution of these novel ways and are excited to learn about new knowledge systems. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

43 Ngono, Honorine

L'autonomie financière comme problématique dans la théologie africaine / Honorine Ngono - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2014), vol. 19, no. 36, p. 95-119. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Church; Africanization; finance.

Cet article aborde le thème de l'autonomie financière des Églises de l'Afrique. Après une analyse de la notion d'autonomie financière l'article présente ce qu'en disent trois théologiens africains (Meinrad-Pierre Hebga, Jean-Marie Ela et Fabien Eboussi Boulaga) pour la vie des Églises locales, et réfléchit sur l'importance de cette autonomie dans la mission de l'évangélisation. L'article conclut par constater que la recherche de l'autonomie financière se pose de plus en plus comme une nécessité pour les Églises d'Afrique, dans la mesure où elle est devenue un critère de maturité. Elle permet de rompre avec des dépendances qui gênent, paralysent, empêchent de grandir et d'être soi-même. Mais, se prendre en charge demandera un changement de mentalité, une exigence de planification, ainsi qu'une gestion transparente des moyens disponibles. Parler du christianisme africain et relever le défi de l'inculturation, tous cela va de pair avec la logique et les responsabilités de l'autonomie financière. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

44 Nhamo, Godwell

Paris (COP21) Agreement : loss and damage, adaptation and climate finance issues / Godwell Nhamo and Senia Nhamo - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 118-138 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; developing countries; climate change; international agreements.

Climate policy documents are more interesting for what they leave out than what they contain. Using the COP21 negotiating texts, this article analyses the Paris Agreement to determine the good, the bad and the ugly of this 'landmark' document regarding loss and damage (L&D), adaptation and finance. The article establishes that among the good is that we have a universal deal in place that speaks to L&D and adaptation. The bad remains that developing and weaker nations are still vulnerable, in negotiations and to climate change. Among the ugly is the emerging unholy alliance between the referees (national

AFRICA - GENERAL

governments) and key players (business and industry) that resulted in a quasi-legally binding deal. Furthermore, we continue to have endless financial promises. Since Gleneagles in 2005, when \$50 billion in aid was promised by the G8, \$100 billion per annum was promised from Copenhagen's COP15 in 2009, to the scale-up promises of \$100 billion annually from 2015 - developing countries are still waiting for these promises to be met. Drawing from Africa's adaptation funding needs of \$15 billion annually, as estimated by the United Nations environment Programme to 2020, and the \$50+ billion annually thereafter to 2050, the article concludes that the global adaptation funding gap remains huge. We therefore recommend that domestic mobilisation of financial and other resources remain a viable option. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

45 Nhamo, Godwell

One global deal from Paris 2015 : convergence and contestations on the future climate mitigation agenda / Godwell Nhamo and Senia Nhamo - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2016), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 323-346 : fig., graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; developing countries; climate change; international agreements; North-South relations.

This article analyses the 2015 Paris Agreement of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change, with a focus on mitigation. The history of climate negotiations and the mitigation agenda shows the divide between developed and developing countries, with the latter insisting that the former, having caused the problem, need to do more to reduce carbon emissions to address climate change. However, as some emerging economies had continued to emit more carbon, there were calls to treat these as developed countries, requiring increased mitigation measures. The article examines the record of these emerging economies, and establishes that there was some convergence in Paris, a positive element that resulted in a single global climate treaty. However, the Paris negotiations also witnessed contestations, with the final agreement insufficient to keep global warming within advised limits, and in any case only partly legally binding, leaving its implementation success to good will. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

46 Nwonwu, Francis O. C.

The paradox of natural resource abundance and widespread underdevelopment in Africa / Francis O. C. Nwonwu - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 52-69 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; natural resources; economic development; political conditions; political stability.

A crisis in leadership, political instability and extreme state control of natural resources has marred Africa's economic development over the years. These negative extremities

paradoxically exist amidst a copious and generous endowment of abundant and diverse natural resources. State actors dominate the political scene, clamping down on any form of opposition to their hegemonic rules. They appear to seek to change leadership, often unconstitutionally, not for the wider benefit of the society, but to satisfy their selfish and narrow interests. The illegitimacy of the mode of change generates feelings of insecurity that compel such leaders to want to perpetuate themselves and their cronies in office. In order to finance their costly security requirements or manage the crisis they might have created, they fall back on state resources, exploiting them unsustainably to generate income and foreign exchange without channelling such earnings towards state development. This article reviews the development trajectory and challenges facing political transformations in post-independence Africa. Africa's development stalemate is blamed on the tragedy of self-inflicted and constantly erupting political crises; failure to raise investment capital from abundant natural resources; and limited capacity of states to provide the necessary infrastructure for development. Continued reliance on development partners for development capital has not yielded desired results. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

47 Oguttu, Annet Wanyana

Tax base erosion and profit shifting in Africa - part 1 : what should Africa's response be to the OECD BEPS Action Plan? / Annet Wanyana Oguttu - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 516-553.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; taxation; tax evasion; fiscal policy; OECD.

The term 'base erosion and profit shifting' (BEPS) refers to 'tax avoidance' by multinational enterprises (MNEs). This article acknowledges that the BEPS concerns facing developing countries (such as those in Africa), may not necessarily be the same as those facing developed countries. Part 1 of the article addresses what Africa's response should be to the OECD BEPS Action Plan, while Part 2 offers a critical analysis of some aspects of the BEPS Action Plan from an African perspective. To discuss Africa's response to BEPS, I explain the concepts of tax avoidance and tax planning with reference to international case law which is of persuasive value in most African countries, or forms part of their common law. I then explain the causes of BEPS, the challenges BEPS poses to the corporate tax systems, the importance of corporate taxes in Africa, and the factors that exacerbate BEPS in Africa. Thereafter an explanation is given of the difference between BEPS and illicit financial flows - a matter giving rise to major confusion among the general public in understanding BEPS issues and finding solutions to the problem of capital flight in Africa. Against this background, I address the relevance of the OECD BEPS Action Plan in Africa and how Africa should respond to the plan. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

48 Olowu, Dejo

The role of African universities in the protection of the rights of indigenous peoples : a development agenda / Dejo Olowu - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 64-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; universities; human rights; indigenous peoples.

Before the emergence of the United Nations at the end of the Second World War, human rights were generally scantily recognised in international law and, even under the UN Charter of 1945, indigenous peoples received merely tacit reference. Since the 1970s, however, several normative instruments have been adopted to give recognition to the rights of indigenous peoples as a distinct component of international human rights law. With the further adoption of the Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples by the UN General Assembly in 2007, the subject has assumed new dimensions with the possibilities of new vistas. What, for instance, is the role of African universities in the promotion and protection of the rights of indigenous peoples as critical agents in the global human rights and development agenda? The purpose of this article, among others, is to synthesise the strategic approaches to the rights of indigenous peoples and to accentuate a more informed conceptualisation of what the role of African universities on this subject ought to be, and must be, in the light of the dynamic opportunities of the post-2007 era. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

49 Ongoka, Cornelius

Les vocations et la formation dans la Région oblate d'Afrique-Madagascar et les défis du changement démographique / Cornelius Ongoka - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2014), vol. 19, no. 36, p. 121-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; clergy; Catholic Church; occupational choice; education.

Depuis plus de 40 ans, les statistiques montrent une croissance du nombre des jeunes en formation initiale à la vie religieuse missionnaire oblate dans la région Afrique-Madagascar. Pour bien comprendre les causes et les conséquences de cette croissance, un coup d'œil est jeté d'abord sur le contexte ecclésial pendant et après le concile Vatican II et comment les événements de l'époque ont façonné les priorités et les choix des jeunes Églises sur le continent. Est abordé ensuite le contexte de la Congrégation et comment les oblats en Afrique-Madagascar ont répondu aux nouveaux appels de Dieu pendant les trois dernières décennies. L'article conclut par quelques réflexions sur la formation initiale dans l'aujourd'hui de l'Afrique-Madagascar. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

50 Onomo Etaba, Roger Bernard

Le 'rousselisme' de Jean Roussel et la conception nihiliste de la civilisation et de la religion africaines / Roger Bernard Onomo Etaba - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 14, p. 225-243.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; ethics; African culture; African religions; colonization.

A travers ses 'Leçons de déontologie coloniale' Jean Roussel trace une ligne éditoriale centrée sur la marginalisation, sinon la mise au banc de tout le trésor culturel africain. L'onction qu'il apporte à la mission civilisatrice donne à croire que tout ce que l'Afrique a pu bâtir comme trésor civilisationnel relève des archaïsmes qui ne peuvent être corrigés que par les apports 'salutaires' de la civilisation occidentale en général et belge en particulier. Cette contribution procède tout d'abord à une véritable autopsie historique du 'rousselisme', en tant que doctrine ou théorie dérivée des 'Leçons de déontologie coloniale', avant de relever toutes les insufficiences et limites de cette doctrine qui a longtemps servi de feuille de route à tous ceux qui avaient pour mission de déstabiliser le continent africain sous toutes formes. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

51 Oppong, Seth

A critique of early childhood development research and practice in Africa / Seth Oppong - In: *Africanus*: (2015), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 23-41.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; child development; developmental psychology; research; poverty.

The issue of the influence of poverty on early childhood development has received considerable research attention. Poverty has usually been conceptualised and measured in absolute terms, using a national and an international poverty line. Similarly, the outcome variables (such as cognitive ability, academic performance, personality, and behavioural patterns) have also been measured as if Western childhood developmental trajectories and ideals are universal. It is argued that when poverty is defined by biased attitudes and measures, children are improperly classified and judged and interventions are designed with the wrong goals in mind. It is against this background that this article provides a critical review of the existing literature. In particular, this article explores some definitional issues in the measurement of poverty and the presence or otherwise of Western biases in the conceptualisation and measurement of relevant outcomes in childhood. It is expected that there will be an appreciable improvement in knowledge production in respect of the influence of poverty on the African child when the issues explored in this article are addressed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

52 Pieterse, Edgar A.

Rogue urbanism : emergent African cities / edited by Edgar Pieterse & AbdouMaliq Simone. - Auckland Park [etc.] : Jacana Media [etc.], 2013. - 489 pages. : color illustrations. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 1431406236

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Angola; Congo (Brazzaville); Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic Republic of Congo; Mauritania; Nigeria; Senegal; South Africa; urbanization; urban development; urban sociology; towns.

This collective volume is the outcome of a research exploration by the African Centre for Cities (ACC) at the University of Cape Town. It arises from the need to push forward a debate on how one can think and theorise the specificity of African cities. Through a series of textual and photographic essays, the publication seeks multiple alternatives in approaching and understanding the African city without suggesting that a comprehensive grasp is possible. Contributions: Grasping the unknowable: coming to grips with African urbanisms (Edgar Pieterse); Place resists: grounding African urban order in an age of global change (Matthew Barac); Igniting SPARCK (Dominique Malaquais & Kadiatou Diallo); Reconceptualising urbanism, ecology and networked infrastructure (Mark Swilling); Bylex's tourist city: a reflection on Utopia in the post-political city (Koen van Syngel & Filip de Boeck); Photo-essay: after the revolution (Mário Micalau); Perspectives on the architecture of Africa's underprivileged urban dwellers (Nnamdi Elleh); Les jeunes, la violence et la rue à Kinshasa; entendre, comprendre, décrire (Tshikala K. Biaya); Palimpsest African urbanity: connecting pre-colonial and post-apartheid urban narratives in Durban (Orli Bass); Photo-essay: pararell worlds, buffer and twilight zones (Rana El Nemr); Anticipating Nollywood: Lagos circa 1996 (Akin Adesokan); A provocation for island urbanity (Andréia Moassab & Patricia Anahory); Classification, constitution and experience of urban space in Angola (Sandra Roque: Cidade and Bairro); Deals with imaginaries and perspectives: reworking urban economies in Kinshasa (AbdouMaliq Simone); On the rogue practices of West African musical entrepreneurs (Jenny F. Mbaye); Market logics: how locality and mobility make artistic livelihoods in Dakar (Joanna Grabski); Photo-essay: boom times (Lard Buurman); Seeking logic in the chaos precinct: the spatial and property dynamics of trading space in Jeppe (Tanya Zack); Eblouissements urbains: images de sapeurs, d'ordures et de Brazza à Brazzaville (Joseph Tonda); Jeunesse, culture urbaine, et citoyenneté en Mauritanie (Mamadou Abdoul Diop); The city from its margins: rethinking urban governance through the everyday lives of migrant women in Johannesburg (Caroline Wanjiku Kihato); Outcharming crime in (D)urban space (Christine Hentschel); Photo-essay: paradox (Akintunde Akinleye); Public-private partnerships and urban renewal in metropolitan Lagos: the 'good', the 'bad' and the 'ugly' (Olawale Ismail); What makes a place a city? Untimely contemporary artists and the African city (Elvira Dyangani Ose); Abidjan ville Africaine! Hiatus entre culture locale et modernité dans la métropole Ivoirienne

(Ousmane Dembele); Abracadabra (Kim Gurney); Photo-essay: reflections from a rusty jewel (Kutlwano Moagi); Shifting spaces, tilting time (Jay Pather); Thoughts on architecture, design & the emergent African city (Mokena Makeka); Designing against the grain: confronting the political economy of knowledge production (Tau Tavengwa & Edgar Pieterse); Between dystopia and hope (Pep Subirós) [ASC Leiden abstract]

53 Ranjan, Sanjiv

India-Africa defence cooperation against the backdrop of the 'Make in India' initiative / Sanjiv Ranjan - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 407-419.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; India; international cooperation; arms trade; international relations.

Although India is a major importer of defence equipment, it has also been manufacturing defence equipment for some of its needs. The Government of India's ambitious 'Make in India' initiative for the defence sector aims to achieve self reliance in defence equipment production. This essay explores the opportunities for bilateral arms trade between India and Africa, as a new facet of India-Africa defence cooperation. It covers India's arms export policy, policy reforms in India's defence sector, and the opportunities for Indian and African defence markets. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

54 Saïdane, Dhafer

Banque et finance en Afrique : les acteurs de l'émergence / sous la dir. de Dhafer Saïdane et Alain Le Noir ; préf. de Christian de Boissieu et Arnaud de Bresson. - Paris : RB édition, cop. 2015. - 410 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 2863257331

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; banking; banks; finance.

La finance africaine et les banques en particulier ont connu des mutations importantes les vingt dernières années. Ces changements ont aiguïté la concurrence et ont incité les banquiers à développer des stratégies spatiales innovantes reposant sur une logique industrielle et de nouveaux métiers liés aux NTIC. À quoi ressemble le paysage financier africain ? Quelles sont les stratégies suivies par les grandes banques africaines ? Quel est l'avenir du panafricanisme bancaire ? Quels sont les grands défis pour le régulateur bancaire africain ? Quels sont-ils pour les banques africaines pour les trente prochaines années ? Repli ou expansion des banques étrangères en Afrique ? Telles sont quelques-unes des interrogations qu'aborde cet ouvrage à l'initiative du Club des Dirigeants de Banques et Établissements de crédit d'Afrique. Se peut-il qu'après l'Asie et l'Amérique du Sud, l'Afrique soit le prochain eldorado pour les investisseurs ? Après deux préfaces (par Christian de Boissieu et Arnaud de Bresson), un avant-propos (par Idrissa Nassa) et une introduction (par Dhafer Saïdane & Alain Le Noir), le volume est divisé en cinq parties: 1. Des banques innovantes face à la dynamique de l'émergence (contributions : Dhafer

Saïdane, Stefan Nalletamby & Hugues Kamewe Tsafack, Blaise Ahouantchede, Désiré Avom, Gabriel Fal); 2. Le cas des banques de l'Afrique du Nord (contributions : Dhafer Saïdane & Nabil Jedlane, Dhafer Saïdane, Hakim Ben Hammouda); 3. Les principaux défis : inclusion financière, réglementation et politiques de développement (Fodé Ndiaye & Mbaye Diouf, Anselme Imbert, Ousseynou Sow, Vincent Di Betta & Mohamed Ali Mzali, Alain Le Noir); 4. Des dysfonctionnements financiers et des retards à corriger (Hervé Ndoume Essingone, Raphaël Benarrosh, Georges Pauget); 5. Les perspectives, les évolutions perceptibles et les grandes tendances (Jonas Siliadin, Florian Witt, Georges Ferre, Dhafer Saïdane & Alain Le Noir). Le livre conclut par une postface et conclusion des éditeurs et les points de vue de Idrissa Nassa, Patrick Mestrallet, Souleymane Diarrassouba, Henri-Claude Oyima et Paul Derreumaux. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

55 **Salvaing, Bernard**

Pouvoirs anciens, pouvoirs modernes de l'Afrique d'aujourd'hui / sous la dir. de Bernard Salvaing ; avec la participation de François Galume et Claude-Hélène Perrot. - Rennes : Presses Universitaires de Rennes, cop. 2015. - 241 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Enquêtes et documents, ISSN 0983-2424 ; 52) - Proceedings of a conference held at the Université de Nantes. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ISBN 2753541809

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; political systems; decolonization; one-party systems; multiparty systems; political history; conference papers (form).

Cet ouvrage présente les actes d'un colloque organisé à l'université de Nantes (France). Les contributeurs examinent l'influence sur les États africains actuels des conceptions du pouvoir héritées du passé. L'hypothèse de base est que les évolutions ressenties depuis 1960 sont largement conditionnées par la culture politique africaine ancienne. Les États d'Afrique d'autrefois présentés sont les royaumes akan, Fouta-Djalon et Adamawa, où les dirigeants cultivaient le consensus dans les modalités de prise de décision, tout en étant soumis à divers contre-pouvoirs. Les interventions du colloque ont été regroupées selon un plan essentiellement, mais pas totalement, chronologique. Chapitres: I. Quelques aspects des nouveaux pouvoirs issus des indépendances. Partir pour mieux rester : le cas du Sénégal (Tony Chafer); Le pouvoir militaire et le rôle des forces armées après les indépendances (Guy de Haynin de Bry); Parti unique et exercice du pouvoir dans le Mali de Modibo Keita et dans la Côte d'Ivoire d'Houphouët-Boigny (Aurélié Baxa, Bernard Salvaing et Thibault Simonet). II. Pouvoirs anciens dans l'Afrique d'autrefois, pouvoirs nouveaux dans l'Afrique d'aujourd'hui. Le pouvoir du roi et ses limitations dans un royaume akan de Côte d'Ivoire (Claude-Hélène Perrot); Le pouvoir dans les sociétés islamiques anciennes du XIXe siècle en Afrique de l'Ouest : l'exemple du Fouta-Djalon (Bernard Salvaing); Guerre, pouvoir et société dans les lamidats peuls du Nord-Cameroun : le cas du lamidat de Ngaoundéré au XIXe siècle (Théodore Takou); État moderne et culture politique

nationale à Madagascar (Jean Frémigacci). Les régimes hybrides : une comparaison Afrique-Pacifique (François Gaulme); La reprise en compte par le Maroc indépendant des anciennes revendications territoriales (Michel Catala). III. L'Afrique des conférences nationales et du multipartisme. Les modalités de la transition démocratique au Niger : l'expérience de la conférence nationale (Élodie Aparé); Une réflexion récente en Côte d'Ivoire sur le multipartisme et l'ethnicisation de la vie politique : faut-il regretter le parti unique ? (Kouamé N'guessan); L'Afrique des après-conférences nationales (Jean Du Bois de Gaudusson). IV. La reconstruction de l'État en Afrique. Le rôle du juge dans la refondation de l'État de droit : quelle coopération française pour accompagner la réforme ? (Luc Briard); Les "corps habillés" et les pratiques de répression ordinaire au Gabon. Perpétuation d'un ethos postcolonial et désespérance sociale de la troupe (Axel Augé); Conclusion (Bernard Salvaing). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

56 Seck\$edt\$, Abdourahmane

Figures et discours de migrants en Afrique : mémoires de routes et de corps / sous la dir. de Abdourahmane Seck, Cécile Canut et Mouhammed Abdallah Ly. - Paris : Riveneuve, cop. 2015. - 237 p. ; 24 cm - Proceedings of an international congress held at the Université Cheikh Anta Diop, Dakar, Senegal. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2360132911

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Senegal; Cape Verde; Côte d'Ivoire; Mauritania; Madagascar; Morocco; migration; migrants; literature; conference papers (form).

Cet ouvrage collectif est issu d'une rencontre internationale à l'Université Cheikh Anta Diop, Dakar, Senegal. Que nous apprennent les mémoires de routes et de voyages sur les mutations contemporaines du continent africain ? La question de la migration est abordée ici à partir des phénomènes de production et de circulation de la parole ; celle qui marque et recompose des discours et des récits au quotidien, par les hommes et les femmes qui voyagent autant que par ceux et celles qui restent. Contributions: Introduction (Abdourahmane Seck, Mouhammed Abdallah Ly et Cécile Canut); Quitter ses terres : néo-épopées au Sénégal (sur 'La quête infinie de l'autre rive' de Sylvie Kandé et 'Mbëkë mi' d'Abasse Ndione); La frontière, la route, le sépulture: symboles et figures de la migration dans 'Les soleils des indépendances' d'Ahmadou Kourouma (Pierre Soubias); La place du territoire du Cap-Vert pour les Sénégalais d'origine capverdienne : construire un récit familial (Elsa Ramos); Researching the 'unspoken': understanding the socio-cultural dialectics of the international migratory behavior of young male urbanites in the periphery of Dakar (Sebastian Prothmann); L'empreinte des voix. Performance du batuke par les femmes de Santiago (Cap-Vert) (Cécile Canut et Clémentina Furtado); Le migrant de la chanson sénégalaise : aperçu thématique et enjeux socioculturels des années 80 à nos jours (Abdourahmane Seck et Mouhammed Abdallah Ly); Récits ou miroirs déformants des réalités socio-historiques. L'hétérogénéité des migrations soninkées au Fouta Toro

AFRICA - GENERAL

(Mauritanie, Sénégal) depuis la fin du XVIIIème siècle (Cheikna Wagué); "Migration-formation" pour une quête de connaissance et de reconnaissance : figure des migrants dans les établissements d'enseignements de l'arabe et de l'islam au Sénégal (Kae Amo); Naissance d'une descendance d'Ouest-Africains à Madagascar : le lourd héritage de l'impérialisme français dans l'océan indien (Amadou Ba); Des événements de "Ceuta et Mellila" au "Péril noir" : les "migrants subsahariens" dans la presse marocaine (Nadia Khrouz et Nazarena Lanza). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

57 Solomon, Hussein

Critical terrorism studies and its implications for Africa / Hussein Solomon - In: *Politikon*: (2015), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 219-234.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mali; Nigeria; Somalia; terrorism; Islamic movements; regional security.

In Somalia, the African Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) forces are engaged in a fierce counter-insurgency campaign against Al Shabab terrorists. Regional and international players such as Ethiopia and the USA support AMISOM. In northern Mali, French forces together with those of the Economic Community of West African States are involved in vicious battles with Islamists in the form of Ansar Dine, the Movement for Unity and Jihad and Al Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb. In northern Nigeria, security forces are engaged in bloody battles against the Islamist sect Boko Haram. In all three cases, success in a traditional realist sense is far from assured and traditional counter-terrorism measures are actually counter-productive since it refuses to acknowledge the underlying complexity giving rise to radical Islamist movements. Adopting a critical terrorism studies approach, with an emphasis on the emancipatory approach of the Aberystwyth School, this paper argues that traditional counter-terrorism would only serve to perpetuate the conflict in these countries further. The situation is exacerbated since there is a refusal to recognize the legitimate demands of the other through the creation of the stereotype of the irrational and cruel other. Traditional counter-terrorism studies are also problematic in that it refuses to acknowledge that the historic and economic conditions contributing to the emergence of Boko Haram. In a similar vein, the Tuareg Islamists of Northern Mali see their own identity as indivisible with that of their homeland Azawad; something which neither the Malian government nor international forces are prepared to acknowledge. Moreover, and in line with critical terrorism studies, the paper adopts an inter-disciplinary approach that examines the complexity of the problems these polities confront, including governance, history, anthropology and the manner African states are inserted into the global political economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

58 Tella, Oluwaseun

AFRICOM: hard or soft power initiative / Oluwaseun Tella - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 393-406 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; foreign policy; foreign forces; international relations.

The United States (US) Africa Command (AFRICOM) was launched in 2007, ostensibly to foster African security. Rather than focusing on traditional military operations, AFRICOM also embraces non-military activities such as humanitarian aid and African development. This begs the question as to what type of power (hard or soft) the US intends to wield through AFRICOM. Several US official statements have emphasised the soft power attributes of this military project. To this end, this article seeks to respond to two fundamental questions. First, is AFRICOM a soft power project? Second, how, if at all, has AFRICOM enhanced perceptions of the US in Africa? The article concludes that sceptical and negative perceptions of AFRICOM inhibit its soft-power objective of winning the hearts and minds of the African people. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

59 Tro Deho, Roger

L'(in)forme dans le roman africain : formes, stratégies et significations / sous la dir. de Roger Tro Dého et Yao Louis Konan. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 252 p. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 2343055475

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; novels; literary criticism.

L'informe est devenu l'une des identités remarquables du roman et s'impose comme la grille de (re)lecture de la création et de la critique. Les écrivains, en rançonnant l'impureté, en étirant infiniment le corps textuel, en recourant à des pratiques insolites et inédites, produisent une écriture informelle qui informe le roman africain, en raison de la 'normalisation' du phénomène. L'identité des/dans les nouvelles africaines s'affranchit constamment de la tyrannie de la forme. Paradoxalement, une synonymie de fait entre la forme et l'informe s'installe. Contributions: Première partie : De la forme ... à l'informe et vice-versa. 'L'informe' comme stratégie d'une 'écriture informelle' chez Charles Nokan et Jean-Marie Adiaffi (Roger Tro Dého); De l'informe et de l'écriture postmoderne dans le roman africain francophone (Yao Louis Konan); Vers une légitimation du non-figé : Alain Mabanckou et Abdourahman A. Waberi (Valentina Tarquini). Deuxième partie : La voix narrative comme moteur de l'informe. Co-narration exubérante et enjeux génériques dans 'En attendant le vote des bêtes sauvages' d'Ahmadou Kourouma (Léon Koukou Kobenan); 'Solo d'un revenant' de Kossi Efoui : une écriture de l'informe (Benson Cobri Oyourou); Preuves et épreuve d'une narration radiophonique chez Ken Bugul (Tite Lattro). Troisième partie : L'informe, une poétique de l'identité. La poétique du masque dans le roman d'Alain Mabanckou : une épreuve de l'informe (Luc Fotsing Fondjo); Intermédialité, intergénéricité,

interartialité et migration : les voies de l'informe dans 'Les taches d'encre' de Sandrine Bessora (Coulibaly Djéké); Fiction de soi ou discours de l'informe dans 'La mémoire amputée' de Werewere Liking : un je(u) de l'hybridité et de l'identité (Damo Junior Vianney Koffi). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

60 Wandji K., Jérôme Francis

L'Union Africaine et le principe d'humanité / Jérôme Francis Wandji K. - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2013), no. 80, p. 169-203.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; human rights institutions; African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights; African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights; access to justice.

L'Union Africaine (UA), qui a vocation à concourir à la paix, à la promotion et à la protection des droits de la personne sur le continent, participe beaucoup plus à la promotion du principe d'humanité qu'elle ne le protège réellement. Elle lui assure un niveau de protection théorique dont la force réside dans le choix d'instruments juridiques internationaux contraignants. En effet, l'Organisation Panafricaine énonce et reconnaît le principe d'humanité non pas dans une Déclaration ou une Proclamation à la portée morale ou psychologique, mais dans l'acte fondateur de l'organisation interafricaine liant tout État membre, puis le consacre dans une autre convention, dite Charte Africaine des Droits de l'Homme et des Peuples. Mais le niveau de protection réelle, complément indissociable et indispensable au premier niveau (protection théorique), celui qui aurait assuré aux droits découlant du principe d'humanité un respect effectif notamment par l'organisation d'un recours juridictionnel véritablement accessible aux victimes, suscite la critique du fait de ses insuffisances. Parmi ces insuffisances, il y a d'abord celle de l'organe de la Commission Africaine des Droits de l'Homme et des Peuples (Com.ADHP), en charge à titre principal de la défense du principe d'humanité alors même qu'elle est un organe subalterne aux ordres d'un organe politique, à savoir la Conférence des chefs d'États et de gouvernements de l'Organisation Panafricaine. Il y a ensuite l'insuffisance de la Cour Africaine des Droits de l'Homme et des Peuples (CourADHP) ou sa remplaçante la Cour Africaine de Justice et des Droits de l'Homme, (CAJDH), objet du Protocole de Sharm El-Sheikh (Égypte) adopté le 1 juillet 2008, la juridiction panafricaine n'est instituée, en effet, que pour être complémentaire et donc l'accessoire de la Com.ADHP, ce qui en dit long sur les intentions des signataires de son protocole de création et sur le caractère marginal du mécanisme judiciaire dans le dispositif global de la place réservée à l'individu dont l'accès à ladite Cour est quasi-impossible, favorisant en cela l'impunité des auteurs des violations du principe d'humanité. Notes, réf., rés [Résumé extrait de la revue]

61 Yirenkyi-Boateng, S.

Towards a critical realist perspective on African conflicts / S. Yirenkyi-Boateng - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 103-122.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; ethnic conflicts; political conflicts; philosophy.

With various attempts being made to address religious, ethnic and political conflicts in Africa, one question which continues to feature in public discourses concerns the contributions which the African academic community could make towards the understanding and resolution of conflict. This article demonstrates that ontological issues need to be critical in any attempts at effectively analysing conflicts. The merit of the critical realist philosophy of Roy Bhaskar, with its ontological concerns, is presented as an important analytical and resolution model which the African academic community can fall back on, to look for effective solutions to conflict on the continent. The thrust in this article is that the properties of the critical realist approach to social research make it practically adequate for analysing conflicts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

62 Yu Burnett, Joshua

The great change and the great book: Nnedi Okorafor's postcolonial, post-apocalyptic Africa and the promise of black speculative fiction / Joshua Yu Burnett - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 4, p. 133-150.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; postcolonialism; literature.

In the introduction to her edited anthology 'So long been dreaming' (2004), Nalo Hopkinson argues that postcolonial voices must engage with speculative fiction. While the genre has a long and deeply problematic history of depicting conquest and colonialism as glorious enterprises, Hopkinson rather suggests that speculative fiction can offer unique and invaluable opportunities for representing the colonial, postcolonial, and neocolonial conditions. Accordingly, says Hopkinson, postcolonial writers must 'take the meme of colonizing the natives, and, from the experience of the colonizee, critique it, pervert it, fuck with it' (9). In her novels 'The shadow speaker' (2007) and 'Who fears death' (2010), Nnedi Okorafor does just this. Her imagined post-apocalyptic Africa allows her to explore the idea of a truly postcolonial Africa, free from neocolonial bonds. This essay critically examines Okorafor's new conception of postcolonialism as enabled by the form of speculative fiction, and it explores how her imagined Africa contests our understanding of what 'postcolonial' means. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

NORTH AFRICA

GENERAL

63 Boutin, Christophe

Les constitutions arabes / sous la dir. de Christophe Boutin, Jean-Yves De Cara et Charles Saint-Prot. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2016. - 342 p. : krt. ; 23 cm. - (Études géopolitiques) - Met noten.

ISBN 9782811117054

ASC Subject Headings: Arab countries; Northern Africa; constitutions; institutions; political conditions; social conditions; geopolitics; Arab Spring.

Depuis 2011, du Maghreb au Golfe arabe, peu de pays ont échappé à des évolutions qui ont souvent conduit à des bouleversements juridiques, notamment constitutionnels. Au regard des enjeux posés par ces évolutions, l'optique d'un ouvrage consacré aux constitutions de ces pays ne pouvait être strictement juridique, l'approche devait embrasser les champs plus vastes de la géopolitique. Cet ouvrage propose donc un état des lieux et une réflexion sur les évolutions (ou les non-évolutions) de chacun des 22 États membres de la Ligue arabe (pays africains parmi eux : l'Algérie, les Comores, le Djibouti, l'Égypte, la Libye, le Maroc, la Mauritanie, la Somalie, le Soudan, la Tunisie). Au rappel des principales dispositions constitutionnelles s'ajoutent une présentation du cadre politique, une analyse de la pratique institutionnelle et un bilan des avancées ou des blocages que l'on peut constater, voire, dans certains pays, des situations de crise conduisant à bafouer l'État de droit ou à le caricaturer. Par ailleurs, la réflexion porte sur les questions récurrentes des libertés fondamentales, de la place de la religion ou de la condition de la femme. Contributions de : Christophe Boutin, Jean-Yves De Cara, Emilio Dabed, Michel Degoffe, Michel de Guillenchmidt, Alain Laquière, Philippe Lauvaux, Frédéric Pons, Michel Raimbaud, Thierry Raimbaud, Frédéric Rouvillois, Charles Saint-Prot.

64 Chiti, Elena

Écrire l'inattendu : les "Printemps arabes" entre fictions et histoire / Elena Chiti, Touriya Fili-Tullon et Blandine Valfort (dir.). - Louvain-la-Neuve : Academia-L'Harmattan, 2015. - 339 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Sefar ; 10) - Proceedings of a conference held November 23, 2012, and of a colloquium held October 23-25, 2013. - Met noten.

ISBN 2806102456

ASC Subject Headings: Tunisia; Algeria; Morocco; Maghreb; Egypt; literature; French language; language usage; Arab Spring; conference papers (form); festschrifts (form).

La notion d'inattendu est explorée ici par des littéraires, historiens et spécialistes des sciences du langage à la lumière des Printemps arabes. Les contributions dans ce volume

sont issues de la journée d'étude (23 novembre 2012) et du colloque (du 23 au 25 novembre 2013), qui ont été organisés en hommage à Charles Bonn, spécialiste en littératures francophones maghrébines. Ont contribué à ce volume: Charles Bonn, Elena Chiti, Touriya Fili-Tullon, Blandine Valfort, Kmar Bendana, Khalid Zekri, Mariem Guellouz, Jacqueline Jondot, Sarra Grira, Ridha Boulaâbi, Sonia Zlitni Fitouri, Mohamed Bahi, Ahmed Galal, Lynda-Nawel Tebbani, Jędrzej Pawlicki, Abdellah Baïda, Jeanne Fouet-Fauvernier, Benamar Médiène, Rabaâ Ben Achour-Abdelkéfi. Quelques titres: Des graffiti du Caire, janvier 2011 - mars 2013; Graffitis : "art de rue" ou art à l'assaut de la rue tunisienne et égyptienne au lendemain du "Printemps arabe" ?; Jean Sénac et la "nouvelle poésie algérienne" : la révolution des héritiers ?; Dicable / indicible : une écriture inattendue, en lien avec les tentives de coup d'état au Maroc. [Résumé ASC Leiden].

65 Kane, Momar Désiré

L'Afrique en mouvement : imaginaires migratoires et dynamiques sociales au sud de la Méditerranée : hommage à Jacques Levrat et à François de Ravignan / reponsables scientifiques: Momar Désiré Kane, Catherine Mazauric ; responsable des dossiers artistiques et des hommages à François de Ravignan et Jacques Levrat: Mohammed Habib Samrakandi (coord.). - Paris : Presses Universitaires du Mirail, 2013. - 216 p. : ill. ; 28 cm. - (Horizons maghrébins, ISSN 0984-2616 ; ann. 29, no. 68 (2013)) - En collaboration avec le programme ANR MIPRIMO La migration prise au mots. Récits, circulation des imaginaires et dynamiques sociales dans les migrations ouest-africaines. - Op omslag: Hommage à Jacques Levrat et à François de Ravignan. - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 9782810702664

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; West Africa; migration; literature.

Le dossier principal de ce numéro est consacré à 'L'Afrique en mouvement', travail scientifiquement conduit dans le cadre de recherches (programme ANR-Les Suds aujourd'hui-MIPRIMO. La migration prise aux mots. Récits, circulation des imaginaires et dynamiques sociales dans les migrations ouest-africaines et les partenaires LLA-CREATIS-CEPED) par Catherine Mazauric et Momar Désiré Kane. Sommaire du dossier: Mohammed Habib Samrakandi, Écouter, échanger, comprendre la vérité de l'autre; Smaïl Bourqaïba, Fondation et transmission; Momar Désiré Kane et Catherine Mazauric, L'Afrique en mouvement; Momar Désiré Kane, Migrations et émergences démocratiques : de la Tunisie à l'Afrique en suivant la piste métonymique; Mamadou Khalidou Bâ, Le déploiement de l'esprit d'aventure à travers quelques 'textes' d'origines : les Contes initiatiques peuls d'Amadou Hampâté Ba; Anne-Laure Charbonneau, Discours et silence des migrant-e-s sur les violences sexuelles constitutives "de la route"; Yaya Koné, La question des migrations soudanaises : La figure héroïque, vertueuse et tragique de l'Aventurier; Fatima Nabila Moussaoui, La circulation migratoire : nouvelle identité transnationale. Harraga, une identité en soi; Cécile Canut, Dans la frontière; Mbouh Séta

NORTH AFRICA - GENERAL

Diagana, L'esclave dans le roman francophone de l'espace transsaharien. Étude comparée de récits marocains et mauritaniens; Catherine Mazauric, Portraits de l'Autre dans les récits de migration aventureuse transméditerranéenne; Kawtar Ayed, L'immigration inversée dans 2103, Le Retour de l'éléphant et l'expression de la crise; Programme ANR MIPRIMO, La migration prise aux mots. [Résumé ASC Leiden].

66 Picaudou-Catusse, Nadine

Itinéraires arabes en révolution (2011-2014) / Nadine Picaudou-Catusse, Pierre Vermeren (dir.). - Toulouse : Presses universitaires du Midi, 2016. - 236 p. : ill. ; 28 cm. - (Horizons maghrébins, ISSN 0984-2616 ; ann. 32, no. 74 (2016)) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782810704576

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Libya; Arab countries; revolutions; political change; political history; Arab Spring.

Le dossier principal de ce numéro traite des 'Itinéraires arabes en révolution (2011-2014)', en mettant en lumière des expériences historiques et des cultures politiques singulières propres à chaque pays. Sommaire du dossier: Nadine Picaudou-Catusse, Introduction; Twefick Aclimandos (Vers) le 28 janvier 2011, des forces et des acteurs de l'Ancien Régime et de quelques autres; Patrick Haimzadeh, Lybie: l'État, la nation et la révolution; Nadine Méouchy, Minorités et construction nationale dans la Syrie des Assad; Mélanie Mataresse et Malika Rahal, Démocratisation, révolution et sortie de guerre au Maghreb. L'exception algérienne; Clothilde Houot, Mobilisation populaire et réforme: le cas singulier de la Jordanie dans les printemps arabes; Philippe Pétriat, La culture des contestations politiques à l'échelle de la cité. Les échos du printemps arabe en Arabie Saoudite; Pierre Vermeren et Khadija Mohsen-Finan, Révolution, transition et reconfiguration des espaces politiques au Maroc et en Tunisie; Paul Alliès, Transition démocratique et processus constituant en Tunisie (2011-2014); Jean-François Clément, Les 'printemps arabes' au prisme des arts; Marion Slitine, Un 'printemps palestinien': politique et/ou artistique? [Résumé ASC Leiden]

ALGERIA

67 Victor, Anna

Experimental cartographies in Tariq Tegui's "Inland" / Anna Victor - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2016), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 267-281 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Algeria; films; women migrants; filmmakers.

This article argues that Tariq Tegui's 2008 film "Inland" establishes a new frontier for North African cinema with the creation of a unique visual style that moves away from the thematic considerations of national cinema. Tegui's work can be located within that of an emergent

"cinema d'auteur", which privileges an aesthetic exploration of the political and philosophical. Tegua's film provides a visual and spatial form for a mapping of postcolonial Algerian space inspired by the journey of a clandestine migrant who, originally heading to Europe, reverses her path midway through the film in order to travel back to sub-Saharan Africa, thus marking a shift from an economy of extraction-oriented north to an analysis of spatial production turned towards the global south. This reversal of a dominant narrative of migration enables Tegua to generate an experimental cartography that theorizes an interior as a site of infinite space. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

LIBYA

68 Furniss Weisberg, Meg

Spiritual symbolism in the Sahara : Ibrahim al-Koni's 'Nazif al-?ajar' / Meg Furniss Weisberg - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 46-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Libya; Tuareg; Sufism; Sahara; deserts; literature.

In his 1990 novel, 'Nazif al-?ajar' [The Bleeding of the Stone], Tuareg writer Ibrahim al-Koni draws on Tuareg practices and Sufi mysticism to depict the Sahara desert as inclusive, in proportion, balanced. The desert in this novel is both painstakingly specific and literal and also entirely mythological (us?uriya), which serves as a device to call into question the legitimacy or even reality of neocolonial power structures. By putting this novel in conversation with Western theories of categorization (following Agamben's work on the human-animal distinction) and looking at intertextual resonances with the Buddhist Jataka tale 'The Banyan Deer', explicit and implicit references to Islamic scriptures, and the preponderance of Sufi and Tuareg imagery and symbolism, the author argues that this novel questions the primacy or validity of Western novelistic and philosophical structures and offers an alternative, spiritually based 'reading' of the desert as both metaphor and ecosystem, based on balance and interconnection. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

69 Terry, Patrick C. R.

The Libya intervention (2011) : neither lawful, nor successful / Patrick C. R. Terry - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 162-182.

ASC Subject Headings: Libya; foreign intervention; UN Security Council; NATO.

The intervention in Libya in 2011 was claimed to have been a triumph in two respects: on the one hand the UN Security Council, by passing resolutions 1970 and 1973, had demonstrated its ability to react to humanitarian crises without any of the five permanent members of the council resorting to a veto. On the other hand the concept of humanitarian

NORTH AFRICA - LIBYA

intervention in its more recent guise of the responsibility to protect was seen by some as having finally gained recognition within the international community as a legal concept. More than three years after the intervention it will be argued here that such optimistic claims were premature. It will be shown that the way a coalition of NATO and other states implemented resolution 1973 was not in accordance with that resolution and therefore violated international law. As a direct consequence of this, the Security Council has now reverted to its former paralysis, as Russia and China are, understandably, no longer willing to grant NATO states a mandate for action. This has been most evident in respect of the civil war in Syria. Moreover, developments in Libya since the intervention have done more to discredit the concept of the responsibility to protect than any criticism from an international law perspective possibly could. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TUNISIA

70 Gana, Alia

Élections et territoires en Tunisie : enseignement des scrutins post-révolution (2011-2014) / sous la dir. de Alia Gana et Gilles Van Hamme. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2016. - 235 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782811115456

ASC Subject Headings: Tunisia; Arab Spring; elections; 2011; 2014; voting; political conditions.

Pionnière des "soulèvements arabes", la Tunisie est aujourd'hui le seul pays à poursuivre l'"expérience de démocratisation politique" entamée suite à la "révolution" de l'hiver 2010-2011. Les élections libres et concurrentielles de 2011 et de 2014 constituent un fait marquant de ce processus de changement. Les auteurs de ce livre proposent un ouvrage de référence sur les scrutins post-révolution et présentent une analyse des dynamiques sociales et politiques de la Tunisie contemporaine. Les contributions mobilisent une approche interdisciplinaire, combinant sociologie, géographie et science politique, et s'appuient sur un matériau empirique permettant de contextualiser les comportements électoraux et cernant les clivages politiques et les fractures socio-territoriales au sein de la société tunisienne. L'ouvrage fait émerger la figure de l'électeur. Faisant l'analyse des comportements électoraux, il contribue aussi à renouveler les questionnements et les analyses relatives aux processus électoraux dans les pays de la région. Le livre est divisé en quatre sections: I. Composition et recompositions du champ politique (contributions de Alia Gana et Gilles Van Hamme; Déborah Perez; Sami Yassine Turki); II. Géographie et sociologie électorales (contributions de Maher Ben Rebah, Alia Gana et Gilles Van Hamme); III. Les observatoires locaux (contributions de Fathi Rekik, Asma Baklouti et Samiha Hamdi; Aymen Belhadj; Irène Carpentier; Alia Gana et Gilles Van Hamme; Néji Argoubi); IV. De 2011 à 2014 : Permanences et dynamiques des comportements

électoraux (contributions de Alia Gana et Gilles Van Hamme et Maher Ben Rebah).
[Résumé ASC Leiden]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

ERITREA

71 Reisen, Mirjam van

Human trafficking and trauma in the digital era : the ongoing tragedy of the trade in refugees from Eritrea / ed. by Mirjam van Reisen and Munyaradzi Mawere. - Bamenda : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2017. - XX, 498 p. : krt., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956764876

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Israel; Uganda; human trafficking; organized crime; terrorism; information technology.

This book examines human trafficking and exploitation of Eritrean refugees. It argues that a deliberate policy of impoverishment and human rights abuses exists, and that individuals within Eritrea, and particularly within the ruling party, benefit from the smuggling and trafficking of Eritrean refugees. It also analyses the role of information communication technologies (ICTs) in these practices. Special sections are dedicated to trauma and healing, vulnerable groups like minors and women, the connections between human trafficking, terrorism and organ trafficking, and the question of accountability, international responses and the need for adequate policies. Contents: Introduction (Mirjam van Reisen). --Part I The ongoing human trafficking crisis. Human trafficking in the Sinai: mapping the routes and facilitators (Mirjam van Reisen, Meron Estefanos and Lena Reim); The exodus from Eritrea and who is benefiting (Mirjam van Reisen and Meron Estefanos); Human trafficking connecting to terrorism and organ trafficking: Libya and Egypt (Mirjam van Reisen and Meron Estefanos); Eritrean unaccompanied minors in human trafficking (Mirjam van Reisen and Taha Al-Qasim); The fragmentation of families: Eritrean women in exile in Uganda (Eyob Ghilazghy, Sacha Kuilman and Lena Reim). --Part II Severe trauma. The trauma of survivors of Sinai trafficking (Mirjam van Reisen, Selam Kidane and Lena Reim); Collective trauma from Sinai trafficking: a blow to the fabric of Eritrean society (Selam Kidane and Mirjam van Reisen). --Part III A crisis of accountability. Crimes against humanity: the commission of enquiry on Eritrea (Susan Höfner and Zara Tewolde-Berhan); The long arm of the Eritrean regime in the Netherlands (Klara Smits, DSP-group and Tilburg University); Atlantic Council: the Eritrean regime's US spin doctors (François Christophe); The policy agenda in Europe and Africa (Zara Tewolde-Berhan, Martin Plaut and Klara Smits); Prosecuting Sinai trafficking: an overview of options (Daniel Mekonnen and Wegi Sereke). [ASC Leiden abstract]

ETHIOPIA

72 Debele, Meskerem L.

The Ethiopian root of Thomas More's 'Utopia' / Meskerem L. Debele - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 22-33.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Great Britain; novels; Christianity; literary criticism.

The classical utopian novels of early-modern Europe, such as 'Utopia', 'Christianopolis' and 'City of the sun', are widely understood in mainstream academics as products of the writers' inventive imaginations of better social organisations. Suggestions regarding the possibility that places with the social and administrative features depicted in the novels might actually have existed in medieval times, are often dismissed by Western scholars who argue that the role of non-European civilisations in the early-modern proliferation of utopian novels did not go beyond helping to inspire the writers' creative mix of narrations. A disregard for the fact that medieval utopian novels could be modified and/or de-identified versions of earlier reports about 12th- and 13th-century Ethiopians ('the Land of Prester John') has severely distorted the mainstream understanding of utopianism and renaissance by African scholars. This article specifically focuses on More's 'Utopia', to assert its Ethiopian root using historical and religious evidence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

73 Ficquet, Eloi

Movements in Ethiopia = Ethiopia in movement / ed. by Eloi Ficquet, Ahmed Hassen Omer and Thomas Osmond. - Los Angeles : Tsehai Publishers, 2016. - 2 vol. (XV, 444 p., IV, 503 p.). : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Co-publication of French Centre for Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa University , Institute for Ethiopian Studies and Tsehai Publishers. - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten. ISBN 9781599071350

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; history; political history; anthropology; social change; religion; manuscripts; literature; music; ethnic relations; women; livelihoods; conference papers (form); 2012.

These two volumes contain papers presented at the international conference of Ethiopian studies organized in 2012 in Dire Dawa, Ethiopia, around the general theme of 'movement'. The papers represent a variety of disciplines within the humanities and social sciences. The first volume consists mostly of historical and ethno-historical studies based on different types of sources: textual sources such as manuscripts, archival materials and newspapers, but also oral traditions, heritage items, photographs, maps, coins, music, etc. After an introductory chapter by the editors, the first volume opens with two keynote addresses. The first, 'The dynamics of political succession in Ethiopian history', by Bahru Zewde, looks at political succession from the medieval period to the present time. The second, entitled

'About Ethiopian music(s) and their heritage', by Francis Falseto, argues that considering expressions of popular Ethiopian music as cultural heritage would contribute to a better recognition of ordinary voices. Other titles in the first volume: From Hamar ethnography to rhetoric culture theory (I. Strecker); Rethinking the anthropology of Ethiopia through culture and ritual: from ethnography to explanation (J. Abbink); Restoration, research and heritage preservation: politics and ethics (C. Bosc-Tiessé); The reinstallation of the second largest Aksumite stela (Tekle Hagos); Lesser-known features of the Ethiopian codex (D. Nosnitsin); Conversion and proselytisation in southern Ethiopia. A historical and comparative perspective (F. A. Roenne); Shaykh Aḥmad Shaykh Siraj (d. 1935) and his contribution to the Muslim literary tradition in Ethiopia: a study of the *Birillee-ʿafa*, a manuscript of *Manʿumah* in ʿAjami-Oromoo (Mohammed Hakim); *Tigrinya ʿAjami on Najasʿi* (Amira Abdulkadir); Rethinking the royal matrimonial practices in the 16th century and its consequences on the status of queen (M. Herman); Ottomans, Yemenis and the "conquest of Abyssinia" (1531-1543) (A. Checkroun); Encountering the Ethiopian Orthodox Church in the pre-ecumenical age: some remarks on the first Protestant missionaries in Ethiopia (1829-1843) (S. Paulau); Basel and Abyssinia, 1830-1855. Protestant mission and Jewish identity in Abyssinia (D. Lis); The regions of Adua and Aksum, Qwälla and Bägemdʿr on the manuscript maps by Georg Wilhelm Schimper, 1864/65 and 1868 (D. McEwan); Rethinking the reign of ʿAbdullahi Muhammad b. ʿAli Abdasʿsʿakur: Harär at the dawn of the "glocal" era during the latter part of the 19th century (A. Ben-Dror); ʿabesʿ Siyahʿtnamesi: the journey of al-Muʿayyad al-ʿAzm in Ethiopia (1904) (J.-C. Ducène); How Menelik came to have a mint (W. Hahn). Notes sur quelques documents cinématographiques tournés en Éthiopie au début du XXe siècle (H. Fontaine); Ethiopia's elusive quest for an outlet to the sea: the case of the Haud-Zeila exchange from the 1920s to the 1950s (Samuel Negash); The Korean war (1950-1953) and the Kagnev Battalion: music, war, and the concept of collective security (C. Tse Kimberlin); The Amharic letters and articles of Sʿayʿ Sayyid Muʿammad ʿadiq (1897-1977) (Endris Mohammed); *Mäzmur and Zäfän* - within and beyond the evangelical movement in Ethiopia (J. M. Steinhovden); Oromo orthographies in the 19th and 20th centuries (R. Voigt); Movement along the wadis and rivers of Uwwa Woreda Afar Region (L. F. Bliese); The Awash river in Oromo historical narratives (T. Osmond); Invisible diversity: exploring the historical dynamics of the Saho Muslim settlements in Tʿgray (Fessaha Berhe); Protracted rural protests in north-eastern Shäwa and southern Wällo (Ethiopia): towards a history of social movement, 1941-1974 (Ahmed Hassen Omer); The road to Wello: a historical study of the nineteenth century horse markets in northern Shewa (Y.-M. Stranger); Sufism and syncretism in north-eastern Sʿäwa (Abbebe Kifleyesus); The extraordinary journey of Sherefedin: exploring an Amharic epic by a female poet, Janoye (Assefa Mammo); A handlist of Amharic- ʿAjami manuscripts of Sʿayʿ ʿalʿa Jaʿfar (c. 1853-1936) (Kemal Abdulwehab); The complexities of conversion among the "Felesmura" (S. Weil); Ethnomathematics in Ethiopia: out-of-school mathematical practices recognized by teachers and students (Hilluf Reddu). The second

volume gathers studies on contemporary issues, focusing on changes all over the country that have emerged from state-led development policies. Topics range from relationships between the Bodi and Dime and between the Manjo and Kafecho to Tigrayan migration to Addis Abeba and child labour, including the repatriation of Ethiopian minors from Yemen in 2011, and from children's literacy in relation to oral story telling to women's self perception and their use of contraceptives. Issues addressed furthermore include land degradation, urban planning, livelihood diversification and fiscal arrangements, as well as schooling and (the limits of) indigenous knowledge. Contributors: G.P. Calchi Novati, F. Girke, J.-N. Bach, E.C. Gabbert & S. Thubauville, L. Buffavand, F. De Sisto, S. Yoshida, Desalegn Amsalu, Atakilte Beyene, M. Breines, V. Miguel Addisu, Moges Gebremariam, H. Papworth, C. De Rosis, T. Mjaaland, A.M. Müller, Agaredach Jemaneh, N. Brückner, S. LaTosky & J. Zehle, J. Lydall, V. Peveri, Zelalem Teferra, Ezana Haddis, Agazi Tiemelissan & A. Pankhurst, Nigusu Aboset, Ketema Wakjira, R. Emmenegger, Bereket Roba & Degefa Tolossa, D. Chinigò, F. Enten, R. Lefort, P. Bevan, Samuel Urkato & Shiferaw Neda; C. Dom, F. Staro, A. Gason, Solomon Negussie. [ASC Leiden abstract]

74 Flemmen, Anne Britt

Religious 'mahbär' in Ethiopia: ritual elements, dynamics, and challenges / Anne Britt Flemmen, Mulumebet Zenebe - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2016), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 3-31.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ethiopian Church; religious rituals.

This article explores the religious association 'mahbär', also called 'tsiwwa', in Ethiopia. Data from lay practitioners as well as priests show that religious mahbär has many religious as well as social functions. It is a ritual with long traditions in the Ethiopian Orthodox Täwahedo Church. The authors show that what characterizes mahbär as a ritual is its unusual richness, complexity, multifunctionality and flexibility. By placing it within the Ethiopian religious context and the present development, the authors discuss why religious mahbär is in decline despite its multiple functions, flexibility, and support from the Ethiopian Orthodox Täwahädo Church. In difficult economic times one would expect traditional rituals such as mahbär to become more important to people, and hence to be strengthened, but this does not seem to be the case here. In the authors' view, three factors are pushing this decline: economic challenges, time constraints, and member recruitment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

75 Gebreegzainher, Kinfu Abraha

Education and development; females' education and fertility reduction in Africa : the case of Tigray, Ethiopia / Kinfu Abraha Gebreegzainher - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 102-117.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; women's education; fertility rate; economic development.

The livelihood of the population in general, and females in particular, is affected by different socio-economic, demographic, environmental, cultural and other factors. The three main demographic variables: fertility, mortality and migration, which are also functions of some other variables, determine the quality of women's lives. Some of the variables that are expected to determine the levels of fertility, mortality and migration may include literacy status, educational level, occupation, income, place of residence, marital status and other factors. Fertility is the most important variable in the population dynamics. A study was made in Tigray, Ethiopia, that included 2290 individuals. Of these, 1371 (60%) were females. The method of enumeration was used in order to collect the necessary information from the target population. The age structure, household composition, place of residence, educational level and other background variables were analysed. Results show that the literacy status and educational level were important variables that determined the age at first marriage, the use of family planning services, and antenatal and postnatal care. Thus, it was concluded that female education is a key variable that enhances the participation of women in the development process by improving their status through the reduction of fertility. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

76 Guteta, Dereje

Determinants of integrated soil fertility management adoption under annual cropping system in Arsamma watershed, southwestern Ethiopian Highlands / Dereje Guteta and Assefa Abegaz - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 95-116 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; soil fertility; soil management; fertilizers.

Ethiopia faces a complex set of soil fertility problems requiring approaches going beyond the application of chemical fertilizers. The physical structure-oriented soil conservation strategy could not adequately address the problem of soil fertility deterioration. The attempts of promoting Integrated Soil Fertility Management (ISFM) strategies have been at its infant stage and limited in its proper implementation and wider dissemination. This study was conducted to identify determinants of ISFM adoption under annual cropping system in Arsamma watershed, southwestern Ethiopian Highlands. The data used for the study were collected from 136 sample respondents who were randomly selected by employing a two-stage random sampling technique. Binary logistic regression models were used to characterize factors driving adoption of ISFM. Findings show that farmland size, farmer training (FTR), participation in agricultural extension programs, years of chemical fertilizer application to farmland, and perception of farmers toward continuous use of mono-chemical fertilizers were found the statistically significant predictors of ISFM adoption. Improving the productivity of the limited farmland, designing pro-poor approaches, provision of

NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

action-based FTR, targeting on agricultural extension programs, and raising awareness of farmers about negative impacts of mono-chemical fertilizer technology are key areas of intervention to enhance adoption of ISFM in the study catchment. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

77 Hamilton-Wray, Tama Lynne

Haile Gerima's "Sankofa" experience : man, mission, movie, movement / Tama Lynne Hamilton-Wray - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2016), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 249-266.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; United States; films; slavery; memory.

The collective memory of the slave experience is imprinted on the minds and hearts of many African descendants in the Americas. However, many do not recognize or acknowledge this memory until it is pricked by an image, story or an experience. "Sankofa", the 1993 slave narrative film by Ethiopian director Haile Gerima, did just that. Drawing on press accounts, oral history and critical analysis of "Sankofa", this study adopts a Third Cinema framework to explore the distribution and reception of "Sankofa" with its primarily African American audience. This study asserts that "Sankofa"'s institutional dynamics contributed to an activist movement around the film. Further, the film's narrative and form, specifically Gerima's adoption of five key cinematic strategies, privileged the black spectator in a dialectical exploration of slave history. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

SOMALIA

78 Ingiriis, Mohamed Haji

How Somalia works : mimicry and the making of Mohamed Siad Barre's regime in Mogadishu / Mohamed Haji Ingiriis - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 63, no. 1, p. 57-82.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; capitals; State collapse; political conditions.

Recent literature on Somalia has largely been preoccupied with the latest developments from the capital, Mogadishu, yet Somalia in public discourse is not the same as the empirically nuanced Somalia on the ground. This article examines how and why the concept of governmentality has become a peculiar mixture of genuine reform and replication of old institutions and practices. Casting a new light on the type of governmentality exercised in Mogadishu, it explores the cosmological ways in which political power is articulated, both visually and physically, and reveals how Mogadishu mimics the old military regime of General Mohamed Siad Bane to create a sense of authoritarian rule. Drawing on fieldwork comprising oral interviews, ethnographic observations, and primary data (such as government decrees and documents, oral poems, and television and radio recordings), the article argues that the lack of real state structures

for nearly three decades memorializes the military regime and makes the only reference to, and model for, attempts at state reformation processes, from below and above. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH SUDAN

79 Calkins, Sandra

Emerging orders in the Sudans / editors, Sandra Calkins, Enrico Ille, Richard Rottenburg. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2015. - XIV, 294 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956792160

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; society; boundary conflicts; referendums; Moro; institutions; conference papers (form); 2009; 2011.

This book results from two workshops at the University of Khartoum, one organized in 2009 and entitled 'Pastoral livelihoods, markets and mobility: emerging orders in Sudan', the other in 2011, entitled 'Institutionalization and regularion: emerging orders in Sudan after the referendum. The book explores the emergent character of social orders and institutional arrangements in Sudan and South Sudan. Recurring patterns of exclusion and ongoing struggles to reconfigure disadvantaged positions are investigated as are shifting borders, changing alliances and relationships with land and language. The book proposes reading the post-colonial history of the Sudans as a continuous struggle to find institutional orders valid for all citizens. The separation of Sudan and South Sudan in 2011 has not solved this dilemma. Exclusionary and exploitative practices endure and inhibit the rule of law, distributive justice, political participation and functioning infrastructure. Analyses of historical records and recent ethnographic data show that orders do not result directly from intended courses of action, planning and orchestration but from contingently emerging patterns. The studies included look beyond dominant elites caught in violent fights for powers, cycles of civil war and fragile peace agreements to explore a broad range of social formations, some of which may have the potential to glue people and things together in peaceful co-existence, while others give way to new violence. Contributions: Emergence and contestation of orders in the Sudans (Sandra Calkins, Enrico Ille & Richard Rottenburg). Part 1: Borders and boundaries 1. Rethinking the role of historiography in Sudan at a time of crisis: deconstructing and reconstructing 'Sudanese history' (Yoshiko Kurita); 2. The long history of conflict, integration and changing alliances on the Darfur/Chad Border (Andrea Behrends); 3. Whose land? Disentangling border claims in Sudan (Douglas H. Johnson); 4. Identifying the South Sudanese: registration for the January 2011 referendum and defining a new nationality (Nicki Kindersley); 5. The order of iconicity and the mutability of 'the Moro language' (Siri Lamoureaux). Part 2: Production and distribution. 6. Competing forms of land use and incompatible identifications of who is to

NORTHEAST AFRICA - SOUTH SUDAN

benefit from policies in the south of the North: pastoralists, agro-industry and farmers in the Blue Nile Region (Günther Schlee); 7. Small-scale farming in southern Gedaref State, East Sudan (Zahir Musa Abdal-Kareem); 8. Gifts, guns and 'govermen': South Sudan and its southeast (Immo Eulenberger); 9. Negotiating distributive orders in rural Sudan: justification and critique of charitable gifts (Sandra Calkins). Part 3: Organisation and representation. 10. Greedy donors? Uncertainty and the Organisation of Seed Distribution in the Nuba Mountains / South Kordofan (Enrico Ille). 11. Institutionalisation and regulation of medical kits in an emergency situation in the Nuba Mountains / South Kordofan (Mariam Sharif); 12. 'Popular consultation' as a mechanism for peaceful social order in the Nuba Mountains / South Kordofan? (Guma Kunda Komey); 13. How DDR shifted its face in South Sudan (Timm Sureau). [ASC Leiden abstract]

80 Le Billon, Philippe

Binding pipelines? : oil, armed conflicts, and economic rationales for peace in the two Sudans / Philippe Le Billon and Emily Savage - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 134-150 : graf., crt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; Sudan; petroleum; international relations; peacebuilding.

The independence referendum of South Sudan in 2011 brought about the birth of a new land-locked and oil export-dependent African country. Despite obvious challenges, there was hope that oil could fund South Sudanese development, and that mutual economic dependence on a thriving oil sector would incentivize peaceful bilateral relations between South Sudan and Sudan. Yet, within six months of independence, tensions escalated, Sudan leveraged its control of oil export infrastructure to demand hefty transit payments and an end to South Sudanese support to rebels in the north, with South Sudan responding by shutting down its oil production and seeking alternative pipeline routes. Domestically, the mismanagement of oil revenues and shutdown of oil production also exacerbated tensions within the South Sudanese Government, contributing to its breaking apart and renewed civil war in December 2013. In contrast to optimistic views of oil-fuelled peace incentives, we point at the challenging political geography of oil in the two Sudans and the tensions undermining economic logics of "mutual interests" and "peace dividends" between, and within, these two countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

81 Tarp, Kristoffer Nilaus

Does the well-being of "embedded" staff affect programme performance? : the case of the IGAD initiative in South Sudan / Kristoffer Nilaus Tarp, Søren Vester Haldrup, and Malene Alber Lassen - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2016), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 385-402 : fig., graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; development cooperation; South-South relations; development projects.

South-South cooperation is an emerging trend in international development assistance. Since 2011, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) initiative in South Sudan has been one of the most comprehensive attempts at post-conflict capacity development through South-South cooperation, in terms of both scope and level of funding. This paper looks at the well-being of civil servant support officers deployed under the IGAD initiative, and the relationship between well-being and project performance. The paper explores assumptions underpinning South-South cooperation and seeks to establish a better understanding of well-being and its impact on project performance. The paper also examines whether the second phase of the initiative has adequately addressed various challenges identified in the first phase. The paper finds that well-being, although often overlooked, has been critical to programme success in the IGAD initiative. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SUDAN

82 Calkins, Sandra

Emerging orders in the Sudans / editors, Sandra Calkins, Enrico Ille, Richard Rottenburg. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2015. - XIV, 294 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956792160

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; society; boundary conflicts; referendums; Moro; institutions; conference papers (form); 2009; 2011.

This book results from two workshops at the University of Khartoum, one organized in 2009 and entitled 'Pastoral livelihoods, markets and mobility: emerging orders in Sudan', the other in 2011, entitled 'Institutionalization and regularion: emerging orders in Sudan after the referendum. The book explores the emergent character of social orders and institutional arrangements in Sudan and South Sudan. Recurring patterns of exclusion and ongoing struggles to reconfigure disadvantaged positions are investigated as are shifting borders, changing alliances and relationships with land and language. The book proposes reading the post-colonial history of the Sudans as a continuous struggle to find institutional orders valid for all citizens. The separation of Sudan and South Sudan in 2011 has not solved this dilemma. Exclusionary and exploitative practices endure and inhibit the rule of law, distributive justice, political participation and functioning infrastructure. Analyses of historical records and recent ethnographic data show that orders do not result directly from intended courses of action, planning and orchestration but from contingently emerging patterns. The studies included look beyond dominant elites caught in violent fights for powers, cycles of civil war and fragile peace agreements to explore a broad range of social formations, some of which may have the potential to glue people and things together in

peaceful co-existence, while others give way to new violence. Contributions: Emergence and contestation of orders in the Sudans (Sandra Calkins, Enrico Ille & Richard Rottenburg). Part 1: Borders and boundaries 1. Rethinking the role of historiography in Sudan at a time of crisis: deconstructing and reconstructing 'Sudanese history' (Yoshiko Kurita); 2. The long history of conflict, integration and changing alliances on the Darfur/Chad Border (Andrea Behrends); 3. Whose land? Disentangling border claims in Sudan (Douglas H. Johnson); 4. Identifying the South Sudanese: registration for the January 2011 referendum and defining a new nationality (Nicki Kindersley); 5. The order of iconicity and the mutability of 'the Moro language' (Siri Lamoureaux). Part 2: Production and distribution. 6. Competing forms of land use and incompatible identifications of who is to benefit from policies in the south of the North: pastoralists, agro-industry and farmers in the Blue Nile Region (Günther Schlee); 7. Small-scale farming in southern Gedaref State, East Sudan (Zahir Musa Abdal-Kareem); 8. Gifts, guns and 'govermen': South Sudan and its southeast (Immo Eulenberger); 9. Negotiating distributive orders in rural Sudan: justification and critique of charitable gifts (Sandra Calkins). Part 3: Organisation and representation. 10. Greedy donors? Uncertainty and the Organisation of Seed Distribution in the Nuba Mountains / South Kordofan (Enrico Ille). 11. Institutionalisation and regulation of medical kits in an emergency situation in the Nuba Mountains / South Kordofan (Mariam Sharif); 12. 'Popular consultation' as a mechanism for peaceful social order in the Nuba Mountains / South Kordofan? (Guma Kunda Komey); 13. How DDR shifted its face in South Sudan (Timm Sureau). [ASC Leiden abstract]

83 Le Billon, Philippe

Binding pipelines? : oil, armed conflicts, and economic rationales for peace in the two Sudans / Philippe Le Billon and Emily Savage - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 134-150 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; Sudan; petroleum; international relations; peacebuilding.

The independence referendum of South Sudan in 2011 brought about the birth of a new land-locked and oil export-dependent African country. Despite obvious challenges, there was hope that oil could fund South Sudanese development, and that mutual economic dependence on a thriving oil sector would incentivize peaceful bilateral relations between South Sudan and Sudan. Yet, within six months of independence, tensions escalated, Sudan leveraged its control of oil export infrastructure to demand hefty transit payments and an end to South Sudanese support to rebels in the north, with South Sudan responding by shutting down its oil production and seeking alternative pipeline routes. Domestically, the mismanagement of oil revenues and shutdown of oil production also exacerbated tensions within the South Sudanese Government, contributing to its breaking apart and renewed civil war in December 2013. In contrast to optimistic views of oil-fuelled peace incentives, we point at the challenging political geography of oil in the two Sudans and the tensions

undermining economic logics of "mutual interests" and "peace dividends" between, and within, these two countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

84 Berendsen, Bernard

Asian tigers, African lions : comparing the development performance of Southeast Asia and Africa / ed. by Bernard Berendsen, Ton Dietz, Henk Schulte Nordholt & Roel van der Veen. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, cop. 2013. - XIV, 524 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African dynamics, ISSN 1568-1777 ; vol. 12) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789004256538

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Asia; Kenya; Nigeria; Tanzania; Uganda; economic development; economic policy.

This collective volume is the outcome of the 'Tracking development' research project, which was coordinated by the African Studies Centre and the KITLV (Royal Netherlands Institute of Southeast Asian and Caribbean Studies), both in Leiden. The project compared the performance of growth and development in four pairs of countries in Southeast Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa during the last sixty years. It tried to answer the question as to how two regions with comparable levels of income per capita in the 1950s could diverge so rapidly. Why are there so many Asian tigers and not yet so many African lions? What could Africa learn from Southeast Asian development trajectories? Following introductory chapters by Bernard Berendsen & Roel van der Veen, David Henley & Jan Kees van Donge, Peter Lewis, and Ton Dietz, the chapters are grouped into four parts comparing, respectively, Indonesia and Nigeria (Riwanto Tirtosudarmo, Ahmad Helmy Fuady, Akinyinka Akinyoade, and David U. Enweremadu), Malaysia and Kenya (Joseph M. Fernando, Othieno Nyanjom, Bethuel K. Kinuthia & Ton Dietz, and Bethuel K. Kinuthia & Syed Mansoob Murshed), Vietnam and Tanzania (Jan Kees van Donge, Blandina Kilama, and Jamal Msami), and Cambodia and Uganda (André Leliveld & Han ten Brummelhuis, Kheang Un, and Leang Un). In the final chapter, David Booth reflects on the results and draws conclusions for Africa's economic transformation. [ASC Leiden abstract]

85 Echtler, Magnus

Bourdieu in Africa : exploring the dynamics of religious fields / edited by Magnus Echtler, Asonzeh Ukah. - Leiden : Brill, [2015]. - XII, 274 pagina's. : illustraties. ; 25 cm. - (Studies on religion in Africa, ISSN 0169-9814 ; v. 44) - Met index, literatuuropgave.

ISBN 9789004303065

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; South Africa; Nigeria; Kenya; Eritrea; Ethiopia; interreligious relations; Christianity; Islam; African religions; Church; Pentecostalism; clergy; pilgrimages; Church and State; Church history.

This book offers a view of religions as social games, seeing religious practices as strategic moves. Contributors study relations of exchange and competition between experts and laity, and explore how religious beliefs are related to power, within the religious sphere and beyond. It includes case studies from Nigeria, Ethiopia, Eritrea, Kenya and South Africa, countries where African traditions, Christianity and Islam come together. Furthermore, it considers the interrelations of religion with other social fields, such as politics, economy, education and law. Contents: Introduction: Exploring the dynamics of religious fields in Africa (Magnus Echter and Asonzeh Ukah); Pierre Bourdieu and the role of the Spirit in some Zulu/Swathi AICs (Jonathan A. Draper); Re-imagining the religious field: the rhetoric of Nigerian Pentecostal pastors in South Africa (Asonzeh Ukah); The Faraqasaa pilgrimage center from Bourdieu's perspectives of field, habitus and capital (Gemechu Jemal Geda); Fielding for the faithful: a tale of two religious centers in a small muslim town in Kenya (Halkano Abdi Wario); The bishop and the politician: intra- and inter-field dynamics in 19th century Natal, South Africa (Ulrich Berner); Healers or heretics: diviners and pagans contest the law in a post-1994 religious field in South Africa (Dale Wallace); The false Messiah - Evangelicalism, youth and politics in Eritrea (Magnus Treiber); Seclusion versus education: Bourdieu's perspective on women continuing education centers in Northern Nigeria (Chikas Danfulani); Shembe is the way: the Nazareth Baptist Church in the religious field and in academic discourse (Magnus Echter). [ASC Leiden abstract]

86 Harrow, Kenneth W.

Women in "African cinema" and "Nollywood films" : a shift in cinematic regimes / Kenneth W. Harrow - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2016), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 233-248.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; cinema; films; feminism; film history.

There have been dramatic changes in depictions of women from the feminist perspectives in the first decades of postcolonial sub-Saharan African celluloid cinema (1960s-80s), to women in a global digital era (1990s-present). A classic example of African celluloid cinema, its style and political gravitas, can be seen in Jean-Marie Teno's latest film, "Une feuille dans le vent" (2013). Though it appeared in the digital period, and may technically be digital, stylistically and thematically it bears all the hallmarks of "FESPACO cinema". Conversely, the work of Tunde Kelani, one of the stalwarts of Nollywood video film, falls under the rubric of "African video film", often dubbed "Nollywood". To understand what the shift from "serious African cinema" to Nollywood has meant for women and feminism in African cinema, the author elaborates on Butler and Athanasiou's notion of dispossession

in considering Teno's "celluloid" "Feuille" and Frank Arase's digital "Beyonce" (2006). The author hopes to bridge issues of early African feminism that focused on representation to those now framed in terms of genre cinema. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

87 Hunter, Emma

Citizenship, belonging, and political community in Africa : dialogues between past and present / ed. by Emma Hunter. - Athens : Ohio University Press, cop. 2016. - X, 306 p. ; 24 cm. - (Cambridge Centre of African Studies series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0821422561

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Sudan; Burundi; Côte d'Ivoire; Kenya; Mauritius; Nigeria; Ethiopia; citizenship; ethnic relations; political history.

This collective volume brings together contributions on citizenship in Africa. It contains case studies from different parts of the continent and from various academic perspectives. Contents: Unhelpful pasts and a provisional present (John Lonsdale); Rethinking citizenship and subjecthood in southern Africa: Khoesan, labor relations and the colonial state in the Cape of Good Hope (c. 1652-1815) (Nicole Ulrich); "We are oppressed and our only way is to write to higher authority": the politics of claim and complaint in the peripheries of condominium Sudan (Cherry Leonardi and Chris Vaughan); Burundi, 1960-67: loyal subjects and obedient citizens (Aidan Russell); "Double nationalité" and its discontents in Ivory Coast, 1963-66 (Henri-Michel Yéré); The Nubians of Kenya: citizenship in the gaps and margins (Samantha Balaton-Chrimes); Divided loyalties and contested identities: citizenship in colonial Mauritius (Ramola Ramtohol); The ethnic language of rights and the Nigerian political community (V. Adefemi Isumonah); The state and the "peoples": citizenship and the future of political community in Ethiopia (Solomon M. Gofie); Ethnicity and contested citizenship in Africa (Eghosa E. Osaghae). [ASC Leiden abstract]

88 Kwaitane, Tumelo T.

Challenges of domestic solid waste management : a case study of Lobatse Botswana / Tumelo T. Kwaitane, Thando D. Gwebu, and Wame L. Hambira - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 117-133 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; waste management; urban environment; households.

Solid domestic waste management has been identified as one of the most serious urban neighborhood threats to environmental health in sub-Saharan Africa. The pertinent question to ask is whether this is a structural or behavioral problem or both. This investigation was therefore an attempt to: determine the adequacy of facilities to handle domestic waste; and to assess both qualitatively and quantitatively behavioral factors such as: knowledge; attitudes; and practices of stakeholders about challenges related to sustainable domestic solid waste management in Lobatse, a town in Botswana. Households were selected in

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

order to represent high, medium, and low socio-economic groups in the town. Purposive sampling was used to choose key informants, consisting of personnel in charge of municipal solid waste management (MSW) in the Lobatse Town Council and Chairpersons of Village Development Committees. The severity index measure was used to capture the perception of communities on domestic waste management and the attitudes on household responsibility. Chi square was used to assess the relationship between the categorical variables. The major findings emerging from the study show a lack of conviction about the efficacy of available facilities among residents. Individuals are also non-committal about having to pay for the collection of their waste or having to be paid for participating in domestic waste management activities. Among the major recommendations is that public education campaigns should be developed to encourage sustainable domestic waste management behavior. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

89 Lambrechts, Derica

Special Issue : environmental crime in Sub-Saharan Africa : a review and future challenges / Derica Lambrechts [ed.]. - Abingdon [etc.] : Routledge [etc.], 2016. - p. 155-268. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Politikon, ISSN 1470-1014 ; vol. 43, no. 2 (2016)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; environment; crime; poaching; hazardous wastes.

This special issue of 'Politikon' focuses on an under-researched topic in political science and international relations, namely environmental crime. Environmental crimes may involve a number of actors including host governments, states, rebel or terrorist groups, corporations and most of the time organised criminal organisations. Focusing on the interaction between these actors and the criminal act itself, forms the cornerstone of the majority of research done on environmental crime. Contributions: Editorial: Environmental crime in Sub-Saharan Africa : a review and future challenges (Derica Lambrechts); Wildlife crime and state security in South(ern) Africa : an overview of developments (Maano Ramutsindela); A flawed war: rethinking 'green militarisation' in the Kruger National Park (Mark Shaw & Julian Rademeyer); Security coordination in an illegal market: the transnational trade in rhinoceros horn (Annette Hübschle); Risks and fallacies associated with promoting a legalised trade in ivory (Ross Harvey); Money and marginalisation : the lost war against abalone poaching in South Africa (Derica Lambrechts & Khalil Goga); Environmental organised crime : the dirty business of hazardous waste disposal and limited state capacity in Africa (Derica Lambrechts & Michael Hector). [ASC Leiden abstract]

90 Launay, Robert

Islamic education in Africa : writing boards and blackboards / edited by Robert Launay. - Bloomington [etc.] : Indiana University Press, 2016. - IX, 323 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0253022703

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; West Africa; education; Islamic education; colonialism; educational systems.

The essays in this volume address various aspects of the expanding and evolving range of educational choices available to Muslims in sub-Saharan Africa. Writing boards and blackboards are emblematic of two different styles: the first typifying the centuries-old classical system of Qur'anic education, the other, a nineteenth-century invention, embodying the colonial approach: state secular schools and mission schools. The essays place both educational traditions in historical context and highlight similarities as well as differences, dealing with developments such as changes in pedagogical methods: from sitting to standing, from individual to collective learning, from recitation to analysis. Also discussed are the differences between British, French, Belgian, and Portuguese education in Africa and between mission schools and Qur'anic schools; changes to the classical Islamic curriculum; the changing intent of Islamic education; the modernization of pedagogical styles and tools; hybrid forms of religious and secular education; the inclusion of women in Qur'anic schools; and the changing notion of what it means to be an educated person in Africa. Three theoretical considerations underpin the essays in this volume: 1. writing boards and blackboards do not just symbolize two different systems of education but in a deeper sense literally embody them materially; 2. the modern school, symbolized by the blackboard, was an intrinsic component of the colonization of Africa; 3. the constantly shifting field of educational alternatives, Islamic or otherwise, must be considered as a structured field. One of the aims of the volume is to call for a reevaluation of traditional Islamic education in order to understand it in its own right and on its own terms. Contributions: Introduction: writing boards and blackboards (Robert Launay); The classical paradigm: styles of Islamic education: perspectives from Mali, Guinea, and the Gambia (Tal Tamari); Orality and the transmission of Qur'anic knowledge in Mauritania (Corinne Fortier); Islamic education and the intellectual pedigree of Al-Hajj Umar Falke (Muhammad Sani Umar); Institutional transformations: divergent patterns of Islamic education in northern Mozambique: Qur'anic schools of Angoche (Liazzat J. K. Bonate); Colonial control, Nigerian agency, Arab outreach, and Islamic education in northern Nigeria, 1900-1966 (Alex Thurston); Muslim scholars, organic intellectuals, and the development of Islamic education in Zanzibar in the twentieth century (Roman Loimeier); The new Muslim public school in the Democratic Republic of Congo (Ashley E. Leinweber); Innovations and experiments: the Al-Azhar school network: a Murid experiment in Islamic modernism (Cheikh Anta Babou); Mwalim Bi Swafiya Muhashamy-Said: a pioneer of the integrated (madrasa) curriculum in Kenya and beyond (Ousseina D. Alidou); Changes in Islamic knowledge practices in twentieth-century Kenya (Rudiger Seesemann); Walking to the Makaranta: production, circulation, and transmission of Islamic learning in urban Niger (Abdoulaye Sounaye); Plural possibilities? How (not) to read the Qur'an? Logics of Islamic education in Senegal and

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

Ivory Coast (Robert Launay and Rudolph T. Ware); New Muslim public figures in West Africa (Benjamin F. Soares); Collapsed pluralities: Islamic education, learning, and creativity in Niger (Noah Butler).

91 Leigh, Lamin

Africa on the move : unlocking the potential of small middle-income states / eds. Lamin Leigh and Ali Mansoor. - Washington, DC : International Monetary Fund, cop. 2016. - XII, 170 p. : ill - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1513588605

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; financial policy; fiscal policy; economic development.

The small middle-income countries (SMICs) in sub-Saharan Africa have shown strong economic performance in the past few decades. They have sustained growth while preserving macroeconomic stability. In general, their governments have also effectively addressed development challenges, including narrowing the infrastructure gap and improving access to education and health. The current challenge for SMICs is how best to consolidate the gains made during the past few decades and move to the high-income level and eventually to advanced economy status. This book analyzes macroeconomic and structural issues facing SMICs from the perspective of IMF staff and draws on input from country officials to offer a number of policy options for addressing these challenges and realizing future opportunities. Contents: Introduction (Lamin Leigh, Ali Mansoor, Friska Parulian, and Andrew Jonelis); Macroeconomic vulnerability: reserves adequacy and fiscal policy (Ara Stepanyan); Long-term implications of fiscal policy for labor market outcomes (Ara Stepanyan); Increasing productivity growth in small middle-income countries (Lamin Leigh ... [et al.]); Financial inclusion and stability in Africa's middle-income countries (Yibin Mu and Jenny Lin); Political economy of reform (Ali Mansoor). [ASC Leiden abstract]

92 Malunga, Chiku Watchman

Endogenous development : naïve romanticism or practical route to sustainable African development / edited by Chiku Malunga and Susan H. Holcombe. - London [etc.] : Routledge, cop. 2016. - XIII, 179 p. : ill., krt. ; 26 cm. - (Development in practice books) - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 1138936804

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Rwanda; Nigeria; Ghana; Somalia; Malawi; development cooperation; Africanization; community development; development projects; NGO; development planning.

Western ideas, worldviews, actors, tools, models, and frameworks have long dominated development theory and practice in Africa. The resulting development interventions are rarely locally rooted, locally driven, or resonant with local context. At the same time,

theories and practices from developing countries rarely travel to the Western agencies dominating development, undermining the possibility of a beneficial synergy that could be obtained from the best of both worlds. There are many reasons why the experiences of locally driven development are not communicated back to global development actors, including, but not limited to, the marginal role of Southern voices in global forums. This volume gives a platform to African voices and non-African collaborators, to explore what endogenous development means, how it can be implemented, and how an endogenous development approach can shape local, national and global policies. This book was originally published as a special issue of "Development in Practice". Contents: Introduction: endogenous development: naive romanticism or practical route to sustainable African development? (Chiku Malunga and Susan H. Holcombe) -- Part I: Defining endogenous development -- Identifying and understanding African norms and values that support endogenous development in Africa (Chiku Malunga); Endogenous development: some issues of concern (David Millar); African family values in a globalised world: the speed and intensity of change in post-colonial Africa (Charles Banda) -- Part II: Endogenous development in practice -- African philanthropy, pan-Africanism, and Africa's development (Bhekinkosi Moyo and Katiana Ramsamy); Wiki approaches to wicked problems: considering African traditions in innovative collaborative approaches (Dawn S. Booker); Using Rwandan traditions to strengthen programme and policy implementation (Angélique K. Rwiyereka); Lessons of endogenous leadership in Nigeria: innovating to reduce waste and raise incomes in the cassava processing and goat-keeping systems (Danielle Fuller-Wimbush and Kolawole Adebayo); Centring African culture in water, sanitation, and hygiene development praxis in Ghana: a case for endogenous development (Afia S. Zakiya); Endogenous development in Somalia: bridging the gap between traditional and Western implementation methodologies (Ariel Delaney); Water tariff conflict resolution through indigenous participation in tri-water sector partnerships: Dalun cluster communities in northern Ghana (Sylvester Zackaria Galaa and Francis Issahaku Malongza Bukari); Endogenous African governance systems: what roles do women play in rural Malawi? (Chimwemwe A.P.S. Msukwa and Marion Keim-Lees); Putting endogenous development into practice (Nathalie Tinguery). -- Part III: Endogenous development in a globalised world -- Donors and exogenous versus endogenous development (Susan H. Holcombe); Indigenous languages and Africa's development dilemma (Mariama Khan). -- Part IV: Moving forward with endogenous development -- Endogenous development going forward: learning and action (Chiku Malunga and Susan H. Holcombe).

93 McDonald, David A.

Icon(oclastic): John S Saul reflects on Southern African liberation struggles / David A. McDonald - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2016), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 300-308. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; Mozambique; political action; national liberation struggles; academics; Canadians; interviews (form).

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

John Shannon Saul has described himself as a 'revolutionary traveller'. Over the past five decades (and counting!) he has been involved in profound social, political and economic change in Tanzania, Mozambique and South Africa. These decades saw active building of the left in Canada as well, with Saul working as an activist in the Southern African solidarity movement, challenging Canadian government and corporate collusion with white dictatorship and, later, their participation in the 'recolonisation' of that region. An author (more than 20 volumes and a vast number of academic and popular articles), an editor (This Magazine; Southern Africa Report), and an activist, Saul remains committed to anti-imperialist/anti-capitalist work in Canada, Africa and elsewhere. In this article he reflects on his career working on liberation movements and revolutionary struggles, while at the same time looking forward to new challenges and opportunities. Sum. [Journal abstract]

94 Mihyo, Paschal B.

The gender-energy nexus in Eastern and Southern Africa / editors, Paschal B. Mihyo and Truphena E. Mukuna. - Addis Ababa : Organisation for Social Science Research in Eastern and Southern Africa (OSSREA), cop. 2015. - XVII, 303 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 9994455842

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Zimbabwe; Ethiopia; Tanzania; Kenya; Swaziland; Sudan; energy policy; gender; wind energy; solar energy; hydroelectricity; fuels; environmental management.

The Regional Economic Communities (RECs) in Eastern and Southern Africa have been developing new energy policies and programmes aimed at reaching the UN goal of "Clean energy for all by 2030". The regional policies have been domesticated by member states of the RECs. Implementation programmes launched at national level are robust and producing results. Both in the policies and implementation programmes, gender issues have, however, not featured prominently. Noting this deficit, the Organisation for Social Science Research in Eastern and Southern Africa called for researchers to assess the extent to which energy policies in Eastern and Southern Africa have taken gender issues on board. This book is the product of that project. Contents: Introduction (Paschal B. Mihyo); The gender-energy nexus in Zimbabwe (Charles Mutasa); Gender-energy nexus in Ethiopia: an analytical review (Alemu Tolemariam and Dejene Mamo); The gender-energy nexus in Tanzania: assessing rural electrification in the context of gender mainstreaming among women (Henry M. Kigodi and Japhace Poncian); Towards a gender transformative agenda? A critique of gender mainstreaming in energy policy in Kenya (Moses A. Osiro); Community perspectives on the demand, availability and accessibility of energy resources in Swaziland: a case study of Sinceni on deforestation (Londiwe D. Hlophe and Musa M.A. Dube); Gender equity and household decision-making in alternative energy technologies adoption: a case of access to biogas technology in central Tanzania (Anna Wawa);

Cooking fuel in Sudan: utilisation patterns, health hazards and cleaner fuel adoption (Yahia O. Adam); Turning challenges into opportunities in household energy demand: women "Tiftif" makers in Yeka sub-city, Addis Ababa (Betelhem Ephrem); Gender-sensitive clean energy technologies for sustainable development amongst pastoralist Maasai communities, Kenya (Truphena E. Mukuna); Bridging the gender gap in access to energy in East Africa: a needs-based approach (Paschal B. Mihyo); Conclusions and recommendations (Truphena E. Mukuna). [ASC Leiden abstract]

95 Mukuna, Truphena E.

Milestones in green transition and climate compatible development in Eastern and Southern Africa / editors, Truphena E. Mukuna and Christopher A. Shisanya. - Addis Ababa : Organisation for Social Science Research in Eastern and Southern Africa (OSSREA), cop. 2015. - 283 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 9994455869

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Kenya; Lesotho; Uganda; South Africa; Malawi; Ethiopia; Mozambique; Tanzania; climate change; environmental policy; agricultural innovations; public transport; energy resources; water management; research centres.

Climate change poses significant threats to sustained economic growth and agricultural development, poverty reduction, food security and political stability globally, and even more so in Africa. This volume is a product of a call from OSSREA to collate evidence-based research in order to assess to what extent countries in Eastern and Southern Africa are implementing global and Africa-wide decisions concerning the need to address climate change. Contents: Theoretical underpinnings of climate compatible development and green growth in selected Eastern and Southern African countries (Truphena E. Mukuna); Mainstreaming climate adaptation into agricultural planning and development in Kenya (Christopher A. Shisanya); Climate-smart agriculture in Lesotho: initiatives and perspectives (Patrick Gwimbi); Effects of climate change on agricultural productivity across East African Countries: comparative evidence from Kenya and Uganda (Ifeanyi N. Nwachukwu and Christopher A. Shisanya); Adoption of green technologies in the public transport sector: the case of Rea Vaya BRT System, South Africa (Muchaiteyi Togo); Rural women's participation and investment in renewable energy as a low-carbon adaptation strategy: evidence from the sustainable energy project in Malawi (Charity Chonde and Harriet Chiwaula); Environmental and economic feasibility of bioethanol systems: towards climate compatible development (Riad Sultan); Climate-compatible development in the water sector of Ethiopia, Mozambique and Tanzania (Yohannes Aberra Ayele); Climate compatible strategies in planning and investment in South Africa (Theresa Moyo); Championing a green future through higher education: initiatives of selected regional research organisations in Africa (Truphena E. Mukuna); Conclusion and perspectives (Christopher A. Shisanya). [ASC Leiden abstract]

96 Myhre, Knut Christian

Cutting and connecting : 'Afrinesian' perspectives on networks, relationality, and exchange / edited by Knut Christian Myhre. - New York [etc.] : Berghahn Books, 2016. - VI, 162 p. : fig. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1785332635

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Gambia; Tanzania; Oceania; social networks; social relations; anthropological research.

In this collective volume contributors employ concepts from recent anthropological studies of Melanesia to analyze contemporary life in Africa and explore how the results match with these foreign anthropological perspectives. Contributors focus on ways in which social networks function and how particular relationships are created in today's Africa. Contents: Introduction: cutting and connecting - 'Afrinesian' perspectives on networks, relationality, and exchange (Knut Christian Myhre); Kuru, AIDS, and witchcraft: reconfiguring culpability in Melanesia and Africa (Isak Niehaus); Law, opacity, and information in urban Gambia (Niklas Hultin); From cutting to fading: a relational perspective on marriage exchange and sociality in rural Gambia (Tone Sommerfelt); Gathering up mutual help: work, personhood, and relational freedoms in Tanzania and Melanesia (Daivi Rodima-Taylor); Rethinking ethnographic comparison: persons and networks in Africa and Melanesia (Richard Vokes); Membering and dismembering: the poetry and relationality of animal bodies in Kilimanjaro (Knut Christian Myhre); The place of theory: rights, networks, and ethnographic comparison (Harri Englund and Thomas Yarrow); Afterword: something to take back - Melanesia anthropology after relationality (Adam Reed). [ASC Leiden abstract]

97 Olaniyan, Olanrewaju

Determinants of grassroots' influence in development programmes in Sub-Saharan African / Olanrewaju Olaniyan, Abiodun O. Folawewo and Sam O. Olofin. - 2012. - vol. 10, no. 2, p. 76-87 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Cameroon; South Africa; community development; community participation; development projects.

This study examines the factors that affect the grassroots' influence in the formulation and implementation of development programmes and policies using data from six communities across three countries: Cameroon, Nigeria and South Africa. The analyses in the paper are based on descriptive and OLS regression techniques. The results of the study indicate that gender, age and employment status of grassroots actors are important factors determining their influence on development efforts in their communities. On the other hand, grassroots members' level of education is found not to be significant in the determination of their

influence in the design, formulation and implementation of development programmes affecting their communities. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

98 Oloruntoba-Oju, Taiwo

Culture & the contemporary African : a festschrift for Mai Palmberg / ed. by Taiwo Oloruntoba-Oju & Kirsten Holst Petersen. - [Sandared] : Recito Förlag, 2014. - 402 p. : ill. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9175176823

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Zimbabwe; Malawi; Nigeria; Tanzania; Caribbean; Europe; African culture; African identity; postcolonialism; cultural change; languages; arts; literature; Yoruba; sexuality; festschrifts (form).

The contributions in this volume discuss race, ethnicity, gender and sexuality in Africa, in relation to language and cultural expressions such as literature, music, dance, drama, film and theatre. The book is a tribute to Mai Palmberg, for her contributions to African Studies during her career at the Nordic African Institute. The book starts of with a number of contributions in her honour. Contents: Tributes to Mai Palmberg by Carin Nordberg, Signe Arnfred, Robert Muponde, Iina Soiri, Taiwo Oloruntoba-Oju and Kirsten Petersen. Part I African culture: on a keynote, contributions by Stefan Jonsson (Europe-Africa), Karin Barber (African popular culture), Elleke Boehmer (rhetoric) and Signe Arnfred (art and gender). Part II Culture, conflict and controversy with contributions by Taiwo Oloruntoba-Oju (postcolonial discourse), Wumi Raji (Paul Gilroy's African-Atlantic literature), Kirsten Holst Petersen (truth commissions), Robert Muponde (Chomtengure Zimbabwean song-drama), Ranka Primorac (time in Chenjerai Hove's novels), Marc Epprecht (homosexuality in African literature and film), Chima Anyadike (religion and sexuality in African novels). Part III Music, dance and media in the construction of African identities, contributions by Carita Backström (Whites and Black dance), Reuben Makayiko Chirambo (dance in Malawi), Bode Omojola (Yoruba popular music in Nigeria), Hilde Arntsen and Ylva Ekström (young women and global media in Tanzania and Zimbabwe). Part IV Culture in transition, contributions by Sola Ajibade (Yoruba language, literature and culture), Alfred Bansa Makanjuola (health and image). Part V Book review, poems: culture miscellany, miscellaneous contributions by Adeyinka O. Banwo, John Eppel, Gabeba Baderoon, Shailja Patel and Taiwo Oloruntoba-Oju. [ASC Leiden abstract]

99 Raposo de Medeiros Carvalho, Pedro Miguel Amakasu

The evolution of Japan's role in "Lusophone" Africa : from inertia to action / Pedro Miguel Amakasu Raposo de Medeiros Carvalho - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2016), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 257-277.

ASC Subject Headings: Portuguese-speaking Africa; Japan; international relations; foreign policy.

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

This article explores Japan's relations with Lusophone Africa over the past 60 years. It asks what factors have propelled Japan's shift from a foreign policy based on inertia to a more proactive one. Arguably, colonialism and postcolonialism linked to the Cold War politics had a negative impact on Japan's relations with the Portuguese-speaking African countries (PALOP) and Africa as a whole; this contrasts with Japan's process of "Africanisation" after 1990, reflective of changing external and internal circumstances. The question arises as to whether Japan's relations with the specific PALOP states, and with the group as a whole, have been influenced by, or have had influence over, Japan's long-term approach to other African states. Lastly, what characterises Japan's approach to the PALOP? Findings show mutual gains beyond the simple exploitation of natural resources towards broad-based sustainable growth. Still, from the perspective of the poorest PALOP, development cooperation and trade benefits are unbalanced and insufficient. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

100 Sambu, Daniel

Impact of global initiatives on drinking water access in Africa / Daniel Sambu - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 151-167 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; water supply; water management; development planning; international agreements.

In a quest to achieve a sustainable supply of drinking water, most countries in Sub-Saharan Africa have adopted water supply models designed to meet targets set by continually changing global water initiatives (GWI). Consequently, strategies to deliver these GWI concomitantly changed after dominating water policy implementation at a particular time. The review observes that these changes often overlooked contextual setting and undermined smooth continuity from one initiative to another. The poor link between initiatives, therefore, allowed the factors responsible for poor access to persist. To that end, the International Drinking Water Supply and Sanitation Decade initiative (1981-1990) did not meet the target of "water for all". Similarly, the International Water for Life Decade (2005-2015) failed to reduce by 50% the number of people without access as anticipated. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

101 Teppo, Annika

Moral communities in African cities / Annika Teppo - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 3-4, p. 284-359.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; United States; Nigeria; South Africa; Burkina Faso; United States; ethics; communities; urban life.

In this special section, contributors study the formation and workings of, as well as the change in, urban moral communities in African cities. They study how inhabitants

understand their city and how they talk about, use and imagine it. They ask how they form their communities and how these are linked to ideas of decency, respectability and appropriateness. The articles focus on urban communities where sociocultural changes have led to moral questions. Contributions: Mining morals, muck and Akan gold in New York City (Jane Parish); Competing prayers: the making of a Nigerian urban landscape (Ulrika Trovalla); Church rules? The lines of 'ordentlikheid' among Stellenbosch Afrikaners (Annika Teppo); The ambivalence of neighbourhood in urban Burkina Faso (Jesper Bjarnesen); "We are all children of God": a Charismatic church as space of encounter between township and suburb in post-apartheid Johannesburg (Barbara Heer). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

102 Ukpokolo, Chinyere

Being and becoming : gender, culture and shifting identity in Sub-Saharan Africa / edited by Chinyere Ukpokolo. - Denver, CO : Spears Media Press, cop. 2016. - XI, 264 p. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1942876076

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; Zimbabwe; Cameroon; gender; ethnic identity; women's rights; religion.

This volume focuses on the intersections of gender, culture and identity. Contributions examine gender issues in diverse African settings, and among various ethnic and religious groups. Women's rights, and their economic and political independence are addressed as well. Contents: What's wrong with essentialism anyway? African women and the question of identity (Abosede Priscilla Ipadeola); Gender in Owu, a timed masquerade festival of the riverine Igbo, southeast Nigeria (Sabine Jell-Bahlsen); Gender, Socialisation and construction of a Muganda woman identity (Elizabeth Kyazike); The violence of silence and the limits of community: the Ikale woman in twenty-first century Nigeria (Oluwakemi Abiodun Adesina); Gender, identity and change: the case of muslim women in northern Nigeria (Aisha Balarabe Bawa); Economic survival, masculinity and shifting cultural definition of the woman's identity in a rural Igbo society (Chinyere Ukpokolo); Indigenous palm oil production in Orile-Owu, Nigeria: a gendered technical and economic practice (Samuel Oluwole Ogundele); Religion and the participation of women in politics in Zimbabwe: changing identities and perspectives (1960s-2014) (Tapiwa Praise Mapuranga); Contesting the margins of modernity: new women, migration and consumption in the western grassfields of Cameroon (Walter Gam Nkwi); Saints and sinners: African holocaust, "clandestine counter-memories" and LGBT visibility politics in postcolonial Africa (Kwame Edwin Otu); 'Being and becoming': rethinking moments of encounter (Anwasha Das); Gender advocacy in Africa: insights from Ifá literary corpus (Omotade Adegbindin). [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

103 Banchani, John-Paul Safunu

The relevance of the Gulf of Guinea in global energy politics / John Paul Safunu Banchani - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 420-426.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; hydrocarbon policy; geopolitics; petroleum.

Africa and for that matter the Gulf of Guinea cannot be indifferent to the global energy politics of the 21st century. The increasing importance of the region has attracted major actors in the energy sector. The competing interests of these actors are played out in various forms. This heightened interest in the region, especially with the discovery of oil in huge commercial quantities, has brought the importance of the area into focus in global oil politics. This paper looks at the importance of the region in light of the huge energy potentials of the Gulf of Guinea and how the institution of proper governance systems could serve as an important factor in ensuring the proper management of the resource. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

104 Bühler-Dietrich, Annette

Contemporary West African monodrama and its stage productions : a challenge / Annette Bühler-Dietrich - In: *African Performance Review*: (2016), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 7-16.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; performing arts; theatre; education; pedagogy.

The author examines mono-dramatic theatre performances in Burkina Faso, discussing the tendency of mono-drama to be confessional or reflective, more than is possible or realised in traditional drama formats. She analyses works of the Ivorian playwright Koffi Kwahulé ('Village fou ou les déconnards' and 'Jaz') and of Burkinabè playwright Aristide Tarnagda ('Terre rouge' and 'Et si je les tuais tous madame'), looking at both the performance and the reception of these productions. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

105 Kane, Momar Desire

L'Afrique en mouvement : imaginaires migratoires et dynamiques sociales au sud de la Méditerranée : hommage à Jacques Levrat et à François de Ravignan / responsables scientifiques: Momar Désiré Kane, Catherine Mazauric ; responsable des dossiers artistiques et des hommages à François de Ravignan et Jacques Levrat: Mohammed Habib Samrakandi (coord.). - Paris : Presses Universitaires du Mirail, 2013. - 216 p. : ill. ; 28 cm. - (Horizons maghrébins, ISSN 0984-2616 ; ann. 29, no. 68 (2013)) - En collaboration avec le programme ANR MIPRIMO La migration prise au mots. Récits,

circulation des imaginaires et dynamiques sociales dans les migrations ouest-africaines. - Op omslag: Hommage à Jacques Levrat et à François de Ravignan. - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 9782810702664

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; West Africa; migration; literature.

Le dossier principal de ce numéro est consacré à 'L'Afrique en mouvement', travail scientifiquement conduit dans le cadre de recherches (programme ANR-Les Suds aujourd'hui-MIPRIMO. La migration prise aux mots. Récits, circulation des imaginaires et dynamiques sociales dans les migrations ouest-africaines et les partenaires LLA-CREATIS-CEPED) par Catherine Mazauric et Momar Désiré Kane. Sommaire du dossier: Mohammed Habib Samrakandi, Écouter, échanger, comprendre la vérité de l'autre; Smaïl Bourqaïba, Fondation et transmission; Momar Désiré Kane et Catherine Mazauric, L'Afrique en mouvement; Momar Désiré Kane, Migrations et émergences démocratiques : de la Tunisie à l'Afrique en suivant la piste métonymique; Mamadou Khalidou Bâ, Le déploiement de l'esprit d'aventure à travers quelques 'textes' d'origines : les Contes initiatiques peuls d'Amadou Hampâté Ba; Anne-Laure Charbonneau, Discours et silence des migrant-e-s sur les violences sexuelles constitutives "de la route"; Yaya Koné, La question des migrations soudanaises : La figure héroïque, vertueuse et tragique de l'Aventurier; Fatima Nabila Moussaoui, La circulation migratoire : nouvelle identité transnationale. Harraga, une identité en soi; Cécile Canut, Dans la frontière; Mbouh Séta Diagana, L'esclave dans le roman francophone de l'espace transsaharien. Étude comparée de récits marocains et mauritaniens; Catherine Mazauric, Portraits de l'Autre dans les récits de migration aventureuse transméditerranéenne; Kawtar Ayed, L'immigration inversée dans 2103, Le Retour de l'éléphant et l'expression de la crise; Programme ANR MIPRIMO, La migration prise aux mots. [Résumé ASC Leiden].

106 Rouppert, Bérangère

Sahel : éclairer le passé pour mieux dessiner l'avenir / coordination, Bérangère Rouppert ; auteurs, Laurence Aïda Ammour, Georges Berghezan, Ferdaous Bouhlel, Frédéric Deycard, Charles Grémont, Bérangère Rouppert, Antonin Tisseron ; préface Louis Michel. - Bruxelles : GRIP, Groupe de recherche et d'information sur la paix, [2013]. - 134 p. : maps. ; 21 cm. - (livres du GRIP ; 305/306) - Bibliography: page 132. - With notes and index.

ISBN 9782872910366

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Sahel; political stability; ethnic relations; Tuareg; Islam; terrorism.

Le présent ouvrage collectif présente quelques articles qui donnent un aperçu historique du Sahel, tandis que d'autres portent sur la situation politique, sociale et religieuse actuelle de la région. Sommaire: Les Touaregs du Niger et la crise du Sahel / Frédéric Deycard -- La

WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

corruption, au cœur de l'effondrement de l'État malien / Georges Bergezan -- L'Algérie et les crises régionales : entre velléités hégémoniques et repli sur soi / Laurence Aïda Ammour -- Approche comparée des politiques européenne et américaine de lutte contre le terrorisme et l'extrémisme violent / Bérangère Rouppert et Antonin Tisseron -- At-Tawba, expérience mauritanienne de redéfinition de la violence "légitime" : entre repentance, médiation et exercice fiqhi en matière de djihad / Ferdaous Bouhlel -- Comment imaginer revivre ensemble ? Au Nord-Mali, des responsables civils tentent de préserver la cohésion sociale mise à mal par des groupes armés / Charles Gremont. [Résumé ASC Leiden].

107 Swart, Sandra

Special issue: Writing animals into African history / edited by Sandra Swart. - London [etc.] : Informaworld [Host], 2016. - p. 95-237. : ill. - (Critical African studies, ISSN 2040-7211 ; vol. 8, no. 2) - Met noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; West Africa; Zimbabwe; South Africa; animals; wild animals; symbols; images.

Environmental and social historians have long included in their research the animals owned by pastoral peoples or the wildlife surrounding them, addressing the reciprocal influences of a mutable nature and shifting animal groups. In the last two decades, however, 'Animal Studies', including 'Animal History', has arisen as an academic field of its own. In Africa, while there have long been histories that have included animals, there is evidence as well of a small movement towards an 'animal turn', although largely as part of socio-environmental writing. Historians have begun to consider how the 'Animal Continent' has been invented. This special issue looks at the role of African societies in constructing the animal topos, with a focus on countries and empires of southern Africa, but also including a chapter on West Africa. Contributions: The burrowed earth: rodents in Zimbabwe's environmental history (Gerald Chikozho Mazarire); Herding birds, interspecific communication, and translations (Nancy J. Jacobs); Apartheid's wolves: political animals and animal politics (Louise Green); 'This is a land of honey - no milk, bar sour!' African milk regimes and the emergence of a colonial order in Southern Rhodesia 1890s-1907 (Godfrey Hove & Sandra Swart); Native, natural, indigenous, indigenised? Trout in the postcolony (Duncan Brown); Rehoming rhinos in southern Africa: animal indigeneity and wildlife translocations in the 1960s and 1970s (Katie McKeown); War and wilderness - the Sokoto Jihad and its animal discourse (Stephanie Zehnle). [ASC Leiden abstract]

108 Wimpler, Jutta

The devil's beatings : African dimensions of early modern demonology in the Atlantic World / Jutta Wimpler - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2015), vol. 45, no. 3-4, p. 249-278 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Cape Verde; Europe; America; Christianity; religious history; 1500-1599; 1600-1699.

With the possible exception of the Kingdom of Kongo, the history of Christianity in Atlantic Africa in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries has not been examined in depth. We know even less about the development of European religious concepts and perceptions in this part of the world since it is usually assumed that such ideas remained static. While a variety of studies have discussed the specifics of European demonology in the Americas, no comparable investigations exist for West and West Central Africa. Using the concept of the 'beating devil' as a case study, this article examines how European Christians adapted their religious ideas in this non-European context, and relates the results to European religious discourse in the Americas. The article argues for a more-comprehensive investigation into the circulation of discursive elements in the Atlantic world that includes the African dimension as well as a comparative view of the multilingual source material. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BURKINA FASO

109 Boswell, Kathryn V.

Establishing stable beginnings through alternative channels: voluntary association membership, marriage, and women's socioeconomic welfare in Bobo-Dioulasso, Burkina Faso / Kathryn V. Boswell - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 62, no. 3, p. 71-91.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; marriage; women; financial management.

Obstacles to marriage have long occupied literature on marriage in sub-Saharan Africa. Many young women in urban Bobo-Dioulasso, Burkina Faso, undergo this rite of passage despite financial constraints, but their marriages remain problematic from their perspective. Attainment of this new status through communally recognized means should leave them with feelings of socioeconomic security, yet many express the opposite. They link their insecurity to the conditions under which they married and use the terms *manage cadeau* and *manage credit* to describe marriages with undesirable beginnings. This paper examines how some use the resources available through voluntary associations and rotating credit groups in marriage to lay a strong foundation upon which successful marriages are built. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

110 Gabriel, Marie-Christin

"Premier 11 Décembre sans Blaise Compaoré" : Burkina Faso's national-day celebration of 2014 between stability and change / Marie Christin Gabriel - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 62, no. 4, p. 23-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; political conditions; 2014.

WEST AFRICA - BURKINA FASO

This paper focuses on the independence-day celebration in 2014 in Burkina Faso, held six weeks after the overthrow of President Blaise Compaoré. On the one hand, the celebration demonstrated the functioning of the state and symbolized a return to everyday life; on the other hand, it made visible a new page in Burkina Faso's history. Through the interplay of the state-directed performance and the playing along of the spectators, independence was reinterpreted as liberation from the Compaoré government. The interim government used the occasion to codify its interpretation of the political upheaval, which was presented as a moment that revealed the nation's unity and strength, as well as its longing for liberty and democracy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

GHANA

111 Acheampong, Ransford A.

One nation, two planning systems? : spatial planning and multi-level policy integration in Ghana : mechanisms, challenges and the way forward / Ransford A. Acheampong , Alhassan Ibrahim - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 1-18 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; physical planning; government policy.

Effective integration across policy domains and between spatial scales is indispensable in dealing with the inherently complex process of policy formulation and implementation at all levels. In this paper, the authors examine the key features of Ghana's spatial planning system focusing on the mechanisms and challenges of policy integration in practice. They show that a combination of path dependence and recent reforms has inevitably created two distinctly separate planning systems: an established Development Planning System and a newly instituted Spatial Planning System. Under the established notion of the 'spatial' being distinctively separate from the 'socio-economic' in planning, these two systems deploy separate institutional and legal arrangements as well as policy instruments to accomplish the task of planning. Within this context, mechanisms to ensure effective policy integration were found to be weak and ineffective. Moreover, the absence of a tradition of strategic regional planning and a culture of strategic partnerships among local authorities, the lack of appropriate institutional arrangements and sustainable sources of finance and duplicitous institutional functions were the key barriers to effective integration within the new concept of hierarchical spatial planning. The authors argue that a new paradigm of integrated planning under a unified planning system is urgently needed as a pre-condition for effective multi-level policy integration. they suggest that some forms of institutional restructuring would be necessary to establish a tradition of integrated planning. Finally, they recommend the use of legally binding mechanisms to institutionalize and enforce a culture of strategic alliance among local governments in cross-cutting matters. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

112 Anafo, David

Land governance and decentralised physical planning in mid-sized cities in Ghana : a case study of the Nkoranza South Municipality / David Anafo, Dan Kwaku Baah Inkoom - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 93-111 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; physical planning; land tenure; land reform.

Physical planning is influenced by a number of variables. The key among these in the Ghanaian context is the system of land governance. This paper examines the extent to which the decentralised planning system of Ghana is capable of addressing the challenges facing mid-sized cities, particularly under the reformed land governance system. This is important because physical planning in Ghana is organised under a system whereby land is governed and/or owned by authorities other than the state apparatus. Two key questions are the basis for this enquiry - how is physical planning in Ghana conceived and actually executed? What are the characteristics of the reformed land governance system of Ghana and how have these affected decentralised physical planning and spatial governance? A case study approach which enables a detailed and holistic analysis of the phenomenon was used to investigate physical planning practice in a selected mid-sized city in Ghana. The study establishes that physical planning in Ghana is not driven by long-term sustainable development visions; there is the absence of planning concepts, principles and norms; and there is no clear land use regulator. The study recommends that the local government bodies in Ghana take up their responsibility as land use regulators by improving the capacity of their physical planning departments to deliver on their mandate. It is also recommended that physical planning be conducted in a participatory manner within the framework of the National Development Planning (Systems) Act 1994 (Act 480). It is argued that this will imply a move away from 'zoning and rezoning' to strategic spatial planning. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

113 Andrews, Nathan

Digging for survival and/or justice? : the drivers of illegal mining activities in western Ghana / Nathan Andrews - In: *Africa Today*: (2015), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 3-24 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; mining; informal sector; illicit trade.

In Ghana, an artisanal and small-scale mining (ASM) activity called 'galamsey' is considered illegal because operators have not formally registered their sites with the government. Because of recent cases of the involvement of non-Ghanaian nationals in this activity, the government has established the Inter-Ministerial Task Force Against Illegal Mining to curb its growth. However, this endeavor has failed to account for how the absence of socioeconomic safety nets in most mining communities has led many families, including children, into such a business. Drawing upon primary data gathered at Abooso, a galamsey site in the Western Region of Ghana, this article argues that until the underlying

causes of socioeconomic marginalization and unemployment are properly addressed, the quest to regularize these operations will remain far-fetched. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

114 Appiah Takyi, Stephen

Comparative study of capital city elements : the case of Ghana and Nigeria / Stephen Appiah Takyi - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 168-191 : krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; capitals; urban planning; urbanization.

There is limited academic literature on the functions and characteristics of capital cities despite the important role they play in the life of every nation. The objective of the study is to undertake a comparative study of the capital city elements of Accra, Ghana and Abuja, Nigeria. This will serve as the basis for making recommendations for the effective functioning of the capital cities. The study was conducted based on secondary sources of data through literature review and document analysis. The research approach, which entails the case selection process, used Peter Hall's categorization of capital cities in selecting the case studies. The management of multifunctional capital cities must always make provision for rapid population growth due to the concentration of services which in turn attracts people. The limited role of political capitals which is mostly administrative by nature makes it vital for the capacities of other cities to be strengthened to complement the functions of the political capitals in terms of the delivery of other services. Nigeria reacted to the congestion problems in their former capital by relocating the capital city from Lagos to Abuja. On the other hand, Ghana is still struggling with a congested capital city with the Constitutional Review Committee recommending the relocation of the capital city from Accra. Relocating capital cities does not necessarily solve the congestion of capital cities in the long term if the fundamental causes of the congestion are not addressed. In the case of Accra, it will be more feasible to change the role of the city from a multifunctional role to a political role. The overconcentration of facilities and services in capital cities serves as a pull factor for other people in the country. The congestion in capital cities can therefore be solved by decentralizing these facilities and services while at the same time ensuring equitable distribution of facilities and services in the country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

115 Dartey-Baah, Kwasi

Corporate social responsibility in Ghana's national development / Kwasi Dartey-Baah, Kwesi Amponsah-Tawiah and Victoria Agbeibor - In: *Africa Today*: (2015), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 71-93 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; enterprises; social policy; development.

This article assesses the nature of corporate social responsibility (CSR) activities carried out by organizations in Ghana and how these activities tie into the government's key focus areas of development. Documents relating to national development plans and the millennium development goals (MDGs) are reviewed and used as a baseline to assess the contributions of CSR activities to Ghana's national development. The article uses a website analysis of companies' CSR activities to assess the general practice of CSR in Ghana. Findings suggest that organizations in Ghana center their CSR initiatives mainly in line with the MDGs and aspects of earlier national development targets, rather than current national development goals put in place by Ghana's governments, resulting in a neglect of significant development needs of the country. The researchers recommend that businesses strategically deploy their CSR activities to suit the peculiar developmental needs of the country. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

116 Debrah, Emmanuel

The Ghanaian voter and the 2008 general election / Emmanuel Debrah - In: *Politikon*: (2016), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 371-387.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; voting; ethnicity; elections; 2008.

Why do Ghanaian voters who vote for co-ethnics do so? Analysing survey and interview data drawn from segments of the voting population, the article demonstrates that the electorates vote for their ethnic group candidates because they believe in their ability to solve the prevailing economic problems of the country in terms of improving their living standards and delivering development projects to their constituencies. Ethnic voting, therefore, is not an end in itself rather it is a means to an end. The article notes that ethnic voting is relevant to the extent that it is directly linked to the economy and development projects. Ethnic voting contributes to democratic growth rather than disintegrating multiparty politics. It allows politicians and their parties to rely on ethnic groups for constant supply of votes thereby fostering regular mass/electorates' participation in the electoral and democratic process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

117 Fält, Lena

From shacks to skyscrapers : multiple spatial rationalities and urban transformation in Accra, Ghana / Lena Fält - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 465-486 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; urban planning; resettlement.

Recent studies indicate that market-driven logics increasingly inform the governing of African cities. This paper explores this claim by analysing the spatial rationalities at work in the struggle over urban space in Accra, Ghana. Based on an in-depth case study of a state-led displacement of a marginalised informal settlement in central Accra that took place in September 2014, the paper demonstrates that the on-going urban transformation

of this city must be understood as an outcome of multiple spatial rationalities rooted in the local urban history but also influenced by globally circulating urban ideals. While a market-driven rationality is clearly present in the state's justification of the eviction, also 'generative' and 'dispositional' rationalities are used to legitimise this urban intervention. The paper further illustrates the conflicting rationalities between the state and the urban poor, emphasising how the former residents of the displaced settlement perceive of their former home as a place of opportunities in terms of livelihood strategies, sociability and affordable housing in contrast to the state's problematisation of the area. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

118 Grant, Richard J.

The global transformation of materials and the emergence of informal urban mining in Accra, Ghana / Richard J. Grant and Martin Oteng-Ababio - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 62, no. 4, p. 3-20 : krt, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; waste management; electronics industry; livelihoods; informal sector.

The narrative on global shipments of used electronic devices to Africa is incomplete. It focuses on end-of-life device dumping and on health and environmental hazards for local populations. Utilizing fieldwork and interviews in Accra, Ghana, with e-waste processors, scrap recyclers and exporters, local industries, and the Ghana Customs Excise and Preventive Service officials, as well as analysis of customs trade data, Grant and Oteng-Ababio uncover the development of informal urban mining of valuable metals from used electronics, a practice that calls into question conventional city-mine, consumption-production, and waste-resource spatial oppositions. Urban mining is an important heuristic concept for understanding Accra's place within the global political economy and for creating and implementing policies for improving the livelihoods of informal e-waste workers in Ghana and elsewhere. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

119 Konadu, Kwasi

The Ghana reader : history, culture, politics / Kwasi Konadu and Clifford C. Campbell, eds. - Durham [etc.] : Duke University Press, 2016. - XIII, 476 ., [8] p. foto's. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (world readers) - Bibliogr.: p. 457-468. - Met index.

ISBN 0822359847

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; history; culture; politics; anthologies (form).

Covering 500 years of Ghana's history, 'The Ghana Reader' provides a multitude of historical, political, and cultural perspectives on this African nation. Whether discussing the Asante kingdom and the Gold Coast's importance to European commerce and transatlantic slaving, Ghana's brief period under British colonial rule, or the emergence of its modern

democracy, the volume's eighty selections emphasize Ghana's enormous symbolic and pragmatic value to global relations. They also demonstrate that the path to fully understanding Ghana requires acknowledging its ethnic and cultural diversity and listening to its population's varied voices. Readers will encounter selections written by everyone from farmers, traders, and the clergy to intellectuals, politicians, musicians, and foreign travelers. With sources including historical documents, poems, treaties, articles, and fiction, 'The Ghana Reader' conveys the multiple and intersecting histories of Ghana's development as a nation, its key contribution to the formation of the African diaspora, and its increasingly important role in the economy and politics of the twenty-first century. [ASC Leiden abstract]

120 Mueller, Baerbel

[Applied] foreign affairs : investigating spatial phenomena in rural and urban Sub-Saharan Africa / ed. by Baerbel Mueller. - Basel : Birkhäuser Verlag AG, cop. 2017. - 450 p. : ill., foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Edition Angewandte, ISSN 1866-248X).

ISBN 3035611009

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Democratic Republic of Congo; architecture; physical planning; environmental policy; popular participation; theatre; arts.

This publication documents three projects that were carried out by [Applied] Foreign Affairs, a laboratory of the Institute of Architecture of the University for Applied Arts in Vienna. The projects (a master plan for Guabuliga, an art space for Haduwa, art spaces for Kisangani) took place in Ghana and DR Congo between 2011 and 2015. The book illustrates the projects' creative processes and contexts, embedded in contemporary discourses with experts from architecture, art, theory, and urban sociology writing about and discussing the intrinsic topics at hand. The chapter 'Lubungamode - on other artistic research' is published in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

121 Ofosu-Mensah, Emmanuel Ababio

Mining in colonial Ghana : extractive capitalism and its social benefits in Akyem Abuakwa under Nana Ofori Atta I / Emmanuel Ababio Ofosu-Mensah - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 63, no. 1, p. 23-55 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; gold mining; economic development; colonial economy.

Historians and economists studying the third world regard mining as one of the major sectors in which the exploitation of resources by European enterprises took place, both with regard to labor use and the alienation of large areas of valuable land for what are now regarded as extremely small sums of money. Not only were these resources misused, but also, so the argument goes, gold rushes in Africa have become conduits through which surpluses generated in the continent are accumulated and transferred to Europe and other areas. In this regard, a gold rush in developing countries should hardly yield any

sustainable development dividend, so long as foreign capital remains the dominant player. This article, however, tells a different story. It argues that gold mining in Akyem Abuakwa opened up and brought prosperity in the area. It challenges scholars who doubt the transformative, developmental, and poverty-alleviation roles of the mining industry in Ghana. By providing the basis for an understanding of the impact of mining on the traditional state, it contributes to the economic history of West Africa. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

122 Okraku, Therese Kennelly

"Biribiara wo ne mmere" (Everything has its time) : exploring changing perceptions of transportation on film from the colonial Gold Coast to contemporary Ghana / Therese Kennelly Okraku - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 62, no. 4, p. 45-64 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; public transport; automobiles; drivers; images.

Public perceptions and cinematic portrayals of passenger transportation vehicles and their drivers in Ghana have undergone a massive transformation on film in the past fifty years. Colonial films depicted these vehicles as a symbol of modernity and drivers as cosmopolitan men, but contemporary Ghanaian popular culture portrays these vehicles and their drivers through a negative lens. This article uses ethnographic and archival data to explain why this shift occurred and its effects on the contemporary tro-tro industry. Portrayals of these vehicles have shifted because of a combination of historical, geographical, and social factors, including historical change, urbanization, proximity to corruption, the spread of HIV/AIDS, differences in rural settings, socioeconomic status, and perceptions of safety. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

123 Oppong, Seth

Psychology in the service of public policy and development planning : the case of Ghana / Seth Oppong - In: *Africanus*: (2015), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 42-61 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; government policy; public administration; psychology.

Generally, psychologists are not well known in public policy and development circles as experts whose contributions are invited. This has been attributed, at the very least, to the inability of psychologists to communicate what they can contribute to public policy. To address this issue of lack of involvement, it has become necessary for psychologists, therefore, to claim part of the intellectual space in development circles in order to showcase what contributions psychologists can make to public policy and development planning. Thus, this article seeks to examine the potential contributions that psychology as a discipline can make to public policy making and development, particularly in Ghana. It concludes that public policy and development will benefit from the application of psychological research and principles. However, it is suggested that further studies should

be conducted to assess the perceived acceptance of the involvement of psychologists in public policy from the various stakeholders on the one hand and the readiness of psychologists to participate on the other. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

124 Oteng-Ababio, Martin

Longitudinal analysis of trends and patterns of crime in Ghana (1980-2010) : a new perspective / Martin Oteng-Ababio ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review: (2016)*, vol. 35, no. 3, p. 193-211 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; crime; social inequality; poverty.

This preliminary study examines the nexus between incidence of crime and socio-politico-economic dynamics in Ghana between 1980 and 2010, using both international and local data. This is against the backdrop that earlier North America-based mainstream studies argued that crime was a rational response to rising socioeconomic challenges: inequality, urbanization, peer pressure, and poverty. The analysis shows that the dichotomous narratives that underpinned criminology studies in developed countries do not apply in the Ghanaian context. The study concludes that crime is not only a result of inequality but a complex combination of socioeconomic and political developments and policies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

125 Quan-Baffour, Kofi Poku

Sustainable rural development in the Northern Region of Ghana : innovate strategies for enhancing participation : research / Kofi Poku Quan-Baffour and David Addae - In: *Africanus: (2015)*, vol. 45, no. 1, p. 10-22 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; rural development; sustainable development; capacity building; communities; leadership.

Successive governments in Ghana have since the attainment of independence in 1957 initiated many programmes aimed at promoting sustainable rural development. The Northern Region of the country has benefited immensely from such initiatives. Many non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and International Development Agencies (IDAs) have augmented the efforts of government by making the region a focus of their developmental agenda. In spite of the profound commitment exhibited by the government and external development partners in bringing about sustainable development to the area, the Northern Region still remains one of the most deprived areas in terms of access to basic and necessary facilities and amenities. It can be argued that since rural leaders wield considerable influence over their people, their participation in rural development projects will go a long way to ensure the success of such projects. It is against this backdrop that this article sought to identify strategies for enhancing the participation of community leaders in the development of their communities in the Northern Region. The study was undertaken

in the Sawla-Tuna-Kalba district of the Northern Region. It is the belief of the authors that the results from this study can be generalised to the entire region. This study employed the mixed methods research approach where 100 community leaders were selected for interviews. The study found amongst other things that community leaders in the district lacked basic literacy and numeracy skills, which hampered their active participation in the various stages of community development. It was recommended that the capacities of community leaders should constantly be built in order to promote their active participation in community improvement initiatives. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

126 Rönnbäck, Klas

The transatlantic slave trade and social stratification on the Gold Coast / Klas Rönnbäck - In: *Economic History of Developing Regions*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 157-181 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; slave trade; economic development; social stratification.

This paper is concerned with the impact of the transatlantic slave trade on African economies. It focuses upon the case of the Gold Coast, studying quantitatively the impact on the social stratification of Gold Coast societies. The paper argues that the demand for provisions from the external slave trade was too small to have any substantial direct positive linkage effects for the development of commercial agriculture in the rural part of the Gold Coast. Some labourers in the coastal European enclaves experienced an initial temporary boom in living standards, but soon a period of decline took precedent. Only a small group of highly privileged, key employees were able to gain consistently from their positions working for the European slave traders. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

127 Sabbi, Matthew

Juggling administrative institutions : local state actors and the management of urban space in Kumasi, Ghana / Matthew Sabbi, Collins Adjei Mensah - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 59-78 : graf., krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; physical planning; urban areas; local government.

Ghana's local governments are arenas for autonomous policy decisions following its 1988 decentralization program. These structures evolve and regulate economic and physical development plans in their jurisdictions. To ensure local level participation, institution building within the local self-governments has been actively undertaken, and in metropolitan areas, regulatory authorities for physical development have been reformed and decentralized to sub-metropolitan district structures. Despite the institutional changes, the challenge of unauthorized physical development persists and threatens reserved spaces designated for public use, conservation, and recreational purposes. Given the complex mix of formal rules and practical norms within these structures, this paper explains how institutional reforms within the local self-governments work rather in favor of

individuals' interests; the changes allow not only local state actors but also private developers to juggle the various institutional frames and maneuver their way through to erect unauthorized structures in the Kumasi metropolis. Based on empirical data from the local state administrative structures in Kumasi, the paper shows how the interests of actors together with the multiple institutional rules shape residents' options in their pursuit of physical projects in the urban space and, thus, enhancing the emergence of unauthorized settlement patterns in the metropolis. The paper, therefore, challenges the dominant notion on local state institutional reforms that links them to improved delivery of local public goods in the Global South because, in most cases, the change programs are severely limited by existing institutional interests and practices. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

128 Tutu, Raymond A.

Urban but off the grid : the struggle for water in two urban slums in greater Accra, Ghana / Raymond A. Tutu and Justin Stoler - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 212-226 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; urban households; water supply; informal settlements.

This paper seeks to understand the daily lived struggles for water in two slum settlements in Greater Accra, Ghana. Poor infrastructure and governance leave the Ghana Water Company Limited (GWCL) unable to fulfill the demand for water production in the capital city Accra, thus resulting in chronic intermittency of the urban water supply, and a high percentage of households purchasing water from neighbors and alternative sources such as sachet water, water kiosks, and water tankers. Utilizing theoretical insights from informality discourse, the authors examine household-level water access and the impacts of water supply disruption on daily lives by analyzing the emergent themes of eight focus group discussions (FGDs) about water access that were conducted in two slum settlements in Greater Accra. They observed intricate effects of water interference on daily lives, including negative perceptions about the government's role in improving water access. The emergent themes from the FGDs included: (1) disruptions of individual and family livelihoods, (2) perceived disenfranchisement from quality water, (3) deprivation in an excluded space, and (4) the effect of exclusion on water rationing. These findings help us better understand the daily lived experiences of residents' struggle for water security in a rapidly developing city and could have ramifications for slum upgrading projects that aim to improve human health and well-being. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

129 Wilson, Angelina

Psychological well-being in a context of adversity : Ghanaian adolescents' experiences of hope and life satisfaction / Angelina Wilson and Nceba Z. Somhlaba - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 63, no. 1, p. 85-103.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; adolescents; mental health.

WEST AFRICA - GHANA

Mental-health research in resource-scarce contexts has focused on individuals' psychological deficits, while positive psychological experiences and overall well-being have remained largely neglected. Using a qualitative method involving individual interviews, the present study explores the subjective experiences of hope and life satisfaction as representations of psychological well-being in eighteen school-going adolescents, selected from six schools in the Northern Region of Ghana. The results of the study are twofold. First, against and despite the backdrop of socioeconomic adversity, adolescents expressed confidence about their prospects, with family and religion being salient features in their conceptualization of hope. Second, the realization of set goals, a positive self-image, parental support, and positive peer relations emerge as important themes in evaluating adolescents' lives as satisfactory. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

130 Yendork, Joana Salifu

Exiled life, or home away from home? : exploring Ghanaian orphan narratives of orphanage placement / Joana Salifu Yendork and Nceba Z. Somhlaba - In: *Africa Today*: (2015), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 27-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; orphans; child care; psychotherapy.

The institutionalization of Ghanaian orphans has surged in recent times, but little is known about orphans' experiences after placement. Drawing on data from follow-up interviews with twenty orphans aged eight to seventeen years, the present study explores orphans' experiences subsequent to placement in orphanages. Through thematic analyses, the authors find that while orphanages provide structure, nurturance, and avenues for positive peer relationships that engender belongingness and emotional well-being, they evoke peer- and caregiver-relationship problems and financial constraints. Implications of the findings include the need for psychotherapeutic containment of orphans' negative emotions after parental loss, provision of psychosocial interventions aimed at teaching orphanage-placed children skills for forming and sustaining healthy peer relationships, and psychoeducation of caregivers on skills for appropriate care of orphanage-placed children. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

LIBERIA

131 Kieh, George Klay

The American style of development aid to Liberia / George Klay Kieh Jnr - In: *Africanus*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 2 , p. 33-49 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; United States; development cooperation; international relations.

There is a growing corpus of literature on the critical issue of the various styles used by donors in giving development aid to recipient states in various parts of the world, including Africa, Asia, Europe and Latin America. This article seeks to contribute to the body of literature by examining the nature and dynamics of the American style of development aid to Liberia and the resulting implications for the latter's social and economic development. Using the *realpolitik* model as its analytical framework, the article situates the American style of development aid giving within the broader context of Liberia-United States (US) relations. Based on this foundation, the article then interrogated the flows of US development aid to Liberia from 1946-2013. The findings indicate that the American style of aid giving is ostensibly designed to serve the economic, political, military and strategic interests of the US. In this vein, Liberia is required to serve as a foot soldier in the promotion of American national interests in the former and elsewhere. Accordingly, in terms of the implications for social and economic development, for the past six decades American development aid has not helped to advance the material conditions of Liberia's subaltern classes. However, in order to change this situation, the US would need to rethink the *realpolitik* foundation of its development aid programme and the Liberian government would need to press for such a policy rethinking. However, both of these possibilities are highly unlikely, given the US' determination to prosecute its imperial project and its clientelist relationship with the Liberian government. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MALI

132 Ducournau, Claire

The ambivalent portrayal of colonization in the memoirs of Amadou Hampâté Bâ / Claire Ducournau - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 68-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; colonialism; novels.

Amadou Hampâté Bâ addresses the colonial system directly in the two volumes published from his posthumous memoirs, 'Amkoullel, l'enfant peul' and 'Oui mon commandant!'. From an ethical point of view, the memorialist evokes colonization in a profoundly ambivalent way, alternating condemnation with positive evaluations without explicit contradiction. In this article, the author's hypothesis is that this ambivalence toward colonialism in all of its aesthetic, generic, and sociological components is at the heart of the stance of an African memorialist writing in French. The memoirs are the site of a reflexivity that sheds light on the complex affects and feelings of an author caught between precolonial, colonial, and postcolonial societies. Bâ combines these contradictory influences by giving a retrospective with unified meaning through spiritual elevation. In this way, writing is a search for compromise and legitimization inscribed in its very form. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

133 Sukdaven, Maniraj

A Timbuktu manuscript expressing the mystical thoughts of Yusuf-ibn-Said / Maniraj Sukdaven, Ashger Mukhtar, Hamid Fernana - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2015), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 181-201 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; manuscripts; translation; ethics; mysticism.

This article is based on a Timbuktu manuscript listed in a digital form on the Library of Congress - Global Gateway. The authors of this article were involved in the translation and exegesis of the manuscript. Of significance, aside from the translation, is the exegetical analysis of the manuscript which was translated and written simultaneously in a poetic form so as to bring forth the beauty intended by the author of the manuscript. From the eighty-eight lines, eighty-three are dedicated to theosophical ethical thoughts as well as to the spiritual ascetism of the author. The context addresses a reciprocal relationship between God and humanity and how humanity can experience the highest form of happiness in this world and the hereafter. Therefore this manuscript is not only a mystical text but also contributes to Islamic ethics. In the exegesis of the translated work, Qur'anic verses were incorporated to lend support to the text where necessary. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

134 Whitehouse, Bruce

Sadio's choice: love, materialism, and consensual marriage in Bamako, Mali / Bruce Whitehouse - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 62, no. 3, p. 29-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; marriage; romantic relationships; social change.

This article analyzes the public response to the story of a young woman who rejected her fiancé during her wedding ceremony in Bamako, Mali. Controversy over her actions revealed divergent opinions about the rights and responsibilities of individuals regarding marriage and spousal choice in contemporary Malian society, where economic insecurity, tense gender dynamics, and the demands of kin undermine young persons' aspirations for romantic fulfillment and companionate marriage. Using evidence from online discussion forums, ethnographic interviews, and focus-group discussions conducted in Bamako, this article explores the gap separating young Bamako residents' ideals of marriage from their lived realities. It finds that concerns about materialism in love and marriage are shared by young men and women alike, indicating deepening uncertainty over ongoing social change. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MAURITANIA

135 Wiley, Katherine Ann

Making people bigger: wedding exchange and the creation of social value in rural Mauritania / Katherine Ann Wiley - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 62, no. 3, p. 49-69 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; marriage; bridewealth; rural areas; social status.

This article examines ?ara?in (ex-slaves and slave descendants) exchange at a rural Mauritanian wedding. Hierarchy is constituted and reworked through exchange, particularly the redistribution of wealth that it allows, which makes it a rich site to examine how rank and status are generated. The author analyzes how people attempt to do this by asserting both themselves and other exchange participants as generous, valued persons. While she focuses on exchanges of material goods, particularly the return of bridewealth, she also explore the ways in which the circulation of nonmaterial goods - especially talk - is essential to these processes as people attempt to extend the effectiveness of their transactions in space and time. Such talk becomes especially important in times of economic volatility, when enduring wealth is increasingly difficult to attain. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NIGERIA

136 Abiola, Monday Desmond

Gender equity in contemporary marriages : the decision making perspective / Monday Desmond Abiola, Michael Ndisiaka and Gloria N. Vincent-Osaghae. - 2012. - vol. 10, no. 2, p. 100-111 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; marriage; gender inequality.

The female gender has not benefitted from gender equity arrangements in Nigeria mostly due to socio-cultural constraints and non-possession of empowering instruments. This is most evident in marriages which are an enduring contact point for adult males and females. However, in light of the contracting of contemporary marriages that is apparently characterized by lesser regard for traditional gender-disparity values, and increasing socio-economic equality of spouses, this paper examines gender equity in such marriages with particular focus on decision making. Quantitative data were obtained from 665 respondents who had been in a contemporary marriage in the last 20 years in the Benin metropolis. Results indicate significantly higher odds of a husband not approving of his wife acquiring higher education, registering and participating in politics, or individually acquiring property. Significant difference exists in the perception of equal decision making between male and female, and there is a significant relationship between the age of spouses and their disposition towards equal decision making. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

137 Abolurin, Ade

Complementary role of private security outfits for enhanced public image of Nigeria police : the case of the Nigeria police and vigilante group of Nigeria / Ade Abolurin. - 2011. - vol. 9, no. 1, p. 14-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; police; vigilante groups; crime prevention.

Security of life and property is a fundamental human right guaranteed by the constitution of Nigeria. However, crimes of kidnapping, robbery, attacks on banks and even churches, assassinations, ritual killings, electoral malpractices, political, religious and ethnic crises, have posed serious challenges to the Nigeria police. These are accompanied by series of allegations against the police by the public. Effective discharge of duties on the part of the police remains the antidote needed to take care of such negative comments and perceptions. This study investigates the complementary roles of private security outfits like vigilante groups in the provision of services at the community level. Two communities (Okinni in Egbedore and Opa in Ife East, local government areas of Osun State) were examined. A very bad security situation was noted in the last 17 years by the respondents, particularly the predominance of armed robbery. Efforts towards addressing this issue include low profile lifestyle and neighbourhood watch. Findings show that there have been improvements due to little reforms in the organisational structure of private security outfits like vigilante groups. Improvement was noted in the development and structural transformation of the two study settings. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

138 Aboyeji, Olatunji S.

Hydro-period dynamics of some inland valley agroecosystems in southwest Nigeria / Olatunji S. Aboyeji - In: African Geographical Review: (2016), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 294-305 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; wetlands; crops; water.

The potential use of inland valley ecosystems (a category of wetlands) for cropping has not been fully exploited due to their heterogeneity in hydrology, morphology, soil types and agro-economy. The study employs the hydro-period approach to investigate the dynamics of surface waters of six inland valley sites in southwest Nigeria. Hydrographs and hydro-periods of the sites were determined using water-level fluctuation data collected using staff gages. Results show that water level rose gradually from the beginning of the rain season, peaked at the end of the season, and receded gradually until the hydrological peak of dry season in amphitheatre and valley-side valley types. In the low depression valleys, the plots indicate a more instantaneous response to rainfall events with little groundwater flow. The work concluded that amphitheatre and valley-side valleys types are perennial with high base flows and low flow variability, and hence should be suitable for year-round cropping with little or no application of irrigation. On the other hand, the

stage-duration curves of the depression valleys are characteristics of seasonal streams occurring in low-sloped topography with largely rain-caused floods, low base flow, and high flow variability. Application of irrigation may be required for dry season cropping in these valleys. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

139 Adejumo, Adebayo O.

Psycho-demographic factors as determinants of perceived accident vulnerability among commercial motorcyclists in two Nigerian cities / Adebayo O. Adejumo. - 2010. - vol. 8, no. 2, p. 151-163 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; traffic accidents; road transport.

This study investigates the influence of psychological and socio-demographic factors on perceived vulnerability to road accidents (VTRA) among commercial motorcyclists. Results show that aged commercial motorcyclists operating in Ibadan with poor knowledge of road signs, who also rarely use psychoactive substances, as well as aged motorcyclists operating in Ibadan with poor knowledge of road signs, who rarely use substances reported the highest level of perception of VTRA. Substance use pattern, and a combination of substance use pattern, personality, location, and road signs knowledge significantly influenced perceived accident vulnerability among participants. Experience in riding commercial motorcycles, and location/city also significantly predicted perception of VTRA. This highlights the importance of substance use, personality factors (openness and agreeableness), and experience as factors critical to the understanding of perception of VTRA, suggesting the need for strengthening anti-drug campaigns, as well as psychological/personality testing in reducing road traffic accidents involving commercial motorcyclists. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

140 Adewuyi, Adeolu O.

Effects of trade and exchange rate policies on imports and trade tax revenue in Nigeria / Adeolu O. Adewuyi - In: Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences: (2010), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 11-30 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; financial policy; tariffs; exchange rates; imports; public revenue.

This article examines the impact of trade and exchange rate policies on import and trade tax revenue in Nigeria, covering the period 1970-2007. The results show that the average tariff in Nigeria has a negative impact on import. Specifically, it produces a significant negative impact on consumer goods and raw material imports, but a significant positive effect on capital goods import, perhaps because of the various waivers and low tariff on this type of import. Real exchange rate is found to have an unstable or unpredictable relationship with import of all categories. Real GDP produced a significant impact on all the four categories of imports. The results also show that tariff has a positive and significant

relationship with trade tax revenue. Real exchange rate is found to have an unstable or unpredictable relationship with trade tax revenue. Real GDP produced a positive and significant impact on trade tax revenue. The author suggests that the link between import and trade tax revenue is trade and exchange rate policies, and makes some policy recommendations. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

141 Adu, Richard A.

Organizational culture and psychological factors as predictors of indulgence in procrastination among civil servants in Oyo State, Nigeria / Richard A. Adu and Nyitor A. Shenge. - 2012. - vol. 10, no. 2, p. 88-99 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; civil servants; work attitudes.

This study investigates the influence of organizational culture, self-esteem, self-efficacy and self-regulation on indulgence in procrastination. It utilizes a correlational survey design involving two-hundred-and-forty-two sampled male (114) and female (128) civil servants in Ibadan, Oyo State, Nigeria. The results of correlation analyses show both age and marital status have a significant negative relationship with procrastination. Likewise, a significant negative relationship exists between marital status and indulgence in procrastination and between work experience and indulgence in procrastination. Furthermore, the results of multiple regression analysis reveals that organizational culture, self-esteem, self-efficacy and self-regulation jointly predict indulgence in procrastination and that only self-esteem independently predicted procrastination. The results of analyses of variance show that both self-esteem and self-regulation had a significant independent main effect on indulgence in procrastination. The t-test analysis result indicates that organizational culture has a significant influence on indulgence in procrastination. The findings imply that organizational culture, self-esteem, self-efficacy, and self-regulation are significant predictors of indulgence in procrastinating behaviour among civil servants in Oyo state. The paper recommends that employers should take cognizance of these predictors in their intervention programmes to boost employees' productivity and reduce indulgence in procrastination. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

142 Agbiboa, Daniel E.

Policing is not work: it is stealing by force: corrupt policing and related abuses in everyday Nigeria / Daniel E. Agbiboa - In: *Africa Today*: (2015), vol. 62, no. 2, p. 95-126 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; police; corruption.

This article critically and empirically examines the everyday problem of corrupt policing and related abuses in urban Nigeria, with attention to the threat posed to ordinary Nigerians' basic human rights. The analysis, sociohistorically anchored, foregrounds colonial and military policies that have entrenched a culture of predation in the Nigeria Police Force. The

article contributes to existing scholarship by directly relating corrupt and abusive policing to complex sociohistorical conditions, rather than seeing it as a purely managerial problem, whose solution lies in simplistic demands for internal reform. The article attempts to fill a gap in empirical scholarship by approaching corrupt and abusive policing from the angle of everyday practice, rather than by taking normative structural approaches and basing suppositions of actual behavior upon these. The article draws on evidence from eight months of ethnographic fieldwork research in Lagos State, southwestern Nigeria. The fieldwork evidence is supported by analyses of public discourse, a review of extant literature, some semiformal interviews, a review of national constitutions and international human rights law, and historical research. These together suggest conclusions pertinent to democratic reform of the Nigerian police. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

143 Agyeman-Duah, Ivor

May their shadows never shrink : Wole Soyinka and the Oxford professorship of poetry / ed. by Ivor Agyeman-Duah, Lucy Newlyn. - Banbury : Ayebia Clarke, cop. 2016. - XI, 84 p. ; 20 cm.

ISBN 9780992843670

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Great Britain; writers; poetry; universities.

In 2015, the winner of the 1986 Nobel Prize for Literature, Nigerian writer and political activist Wole Soyinka, was a candidate for the Oxford Professorship of Poetry. Though an electoral favourite, he ended up not occupying the position, which had, since its establishment in 1708, predominantly been held by British white males. Chapter 1 of this book is a compilation of endorsements from prominent poets, writers and human rights activists supporting Soyinka's candidature; chapter 2, by Lucy Newlyn, gives a detailed account of the 2015 election, calling for reform in the electoral processes; chapter 3, by Ivor Agyeman-Duah addresses, amongst others, Soyinka's literary production; chapter 4, by Tiziana Morosetti, gives a review of Soyinka's 'Man and nature'; chapter 5 is poetry of disappointment, by some of those who had fervently hoped that Soyinka would occupy the position. [ASC Leiden abstract]

144 Akanle, Olayinka

Youth restiveness and entrepreneurial orientations in Ijora-Badia, Lagos, Nigeria : a development approach / Olayinka Akanle and Olukunle Babafemi Oladosu - In: *Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 112-125 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; youth; employment; entrepreneurs.

Conflict and restiveness have become so endemic in Nigeria to the extent that Nigeria is commonly known at home and internationally as a crisis ridden nation. To demonstrate this, the federal government of Nigeria has earmarked at least one-third of its national budget for

the year 2012 for security and conflict management. If the real dynamics and trajectories of the Nigerian conflict are not understood, the budget provision and other resources will be useless ultimately. Unfortunately, most of the drivers and armies of the conflicts are youths. It is against this background that this article explores the subject of youth restiveness and the entrepreneurial options in the country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

145 Akinyemi, Yingigba C.

Effect of land use, time of day and vehicle type on seat belt use in Lagos, Nigeria / Yingigba C. Akinyemi ... [et al.]. - 2012. - vol. 10, no. 2, p. 112-117 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; road transport; automobiles.

The seat belt has been proven to be effective in the reduction of traffic injuries and deaths. Despite the efficacy and strict enforcement of legislation, it has been under-utilized in many countries including Nigeria. The aim of this study is to investigate the seat belt use rate, and determine the effect of land use types, vehicle types and time of day on observed rates in a local government area of Lagos state, Nigeria. A total of 40,753 vehicles were evaluated. 43.1 percent of drivers observed used the seat belt. The highest seat belt compliance rate was observed in the residential sector (55.8%), among private cars (65.1%), and between 1pm and 4pm. The chi-square analysis confirmed significant differences in seat belt use across three land use types, vehicle types and time of day. More seat belt education and stricter enforcement of the seat belt regulation are suggested to raise the level of seat belt use in concerned areas, vehicle types and at the affected time intervals. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

146 Akinyemi, Yingigba C.

Road transportation in Nigeria : issues and public policy / Yingigba C. Akinyemi. - 2012. - vol. 10, no. 1, p. 16-30 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; roads; road construction; government policy.

This paper examines the development of the road transport system in Nigeria with emphasis on major policy issues that have affected the performance of the sector. The study shows that the total length of roads has increased in quantity and quality since 1960, and as a result, the road transport system dominates passenger and freight traffic movement. Although over 90 percent of budget allocations to the transport sector is assigned to road development, most of the roads are in a terrible state of disrepair. The road network has suffered from continued lack of maintenance, poor design and construction, excessive use and inadequate financing of road projects by the federal, state and local governments. Policy recommendations that will improve the state of roads include geotechnical analysis of soils used as subgrade material during construction and maintenance phases, enforcement of regulations on driving and vehicle condition, regular

road maintenance and rehabilitation and proper assessment of the technical and financial aspects of private-public partnership projects. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

147 Akoh, Ameh Dennis

Legislative gossip as theatre : Odeli and Abule of Ibaji of East-central Nigeria / Ameh Dennis - In: *African Performance Review*: (2016), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 17-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; masquerades; drama; theatre.

The author discusses the concept of legislative gossip masquerade performances among the Ibaji (Nigeria) as a ritualistic model of societal cleansing. Advancing the concept of legislative gossip as gossip that is backed by traditional law, he looks at both masked and non-masked masquerades (facekuerades) and concludes that the masquerade culture as theatre among the Ibaji is a form of cultural expression as well as communal action. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

148 Alao, David Oladimeji

Issues in conflict, peace and governance / ed. by David Oladimeji Alao. - [Nigeria] : [Author], cop. 2015. - XI, 429 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9789394810

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Africa; conflict; conflict resolution; governance; women; gender-based violence; youth.

This book holds 27 chapters on contemporary issues of conflict, peace and governance in Africa. It covers a broad range of subjects related to these issues, and places them in a global context. Special attention is given to the Nigerian situation. Contributions by David Oladimeji Alao, Ngozi Nwogwugwu, Ayuba Gimba Mavalla, Sunday Didam Audu, Kayode Animashahun, Michael I. Ogu, Chioke Egwu Ekumako, Esther Monisola Alao, Mutiat Titiloye Oladejo, A. Lateef Ajani, Gift Ntiwunka, Emmanuel Gamoe Kla George and Rachael Iyanda, Joel N. Nwachukwu and O. Ogundiwin, Michael Abiodun Oni and Aaron O. Ogundiwin, Oluranti O. Ayomola, Goodnews Osah .. [et al.], E.O. Osakinle ... [et al.], Joan Mbagwu, A.O.Y. Raji and T.S. Abejide, Aaron O. Ogundiwin ... [et al.], O.O. Oyerinde ... [et al.], and Bukar Umar Ngohi. Topics include: causes of conflicts across Africa, including climate change; media reportage of protests and conflict related news; challenges and lessons of the Boko Haram insurgency; women as agents of conflict resolution and peace in Liberia, Sierra Leone and in the Boko Haram crisis; (sexual) violence and harmful traditional practices against women and girls; politics of party formation in Nigeria; crises in Nigerian agriculture; physical education as instrument of youth socialization. [ASC Leiden abstract]

149 Aminu, Alarudeen

Implications of labour force participation across employment segments for public sector downsizing in Nigeria / Alarudeen Aminu. - 2012. - vol. 10, no. 1, p. 51-66 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; employment; private sector; civil servants.

This study investigates whether the determinants of participation in especially private wage employment and self-employment have any implications for public sector downsizing in Nigeria. This is estimated for male and female employees across four wage employment segments and self-employment in both rural and urban areas. The results show that the probability of participation of employable household members in wage employment segments and self-employment is affected mainly by the levels of education attained and that the probability of participation in public sector wage employment increases with the level of education. The study concludes that there are no discernible impediments to the absorption of retrenched public sector workers into the various segments of private sector employment and that the retrenched workers will be contributing immensely to the productivity and production in at least the private sector on account of the fact that they possess a higher number of years of schooling than their private sector counterparts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

150 Anthony, Agbegbedia Oghenevwoke

Implications of political and electoral violence in southeastern Nigeria / Agbegbedia Oghenevwoke Anthony. - 2011. - vol. 9, no. 1, p. 42-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; ethnic relations; democratization; nation building; Igbo.

Since the amalgamation of the southern and northern protectorates, political violence and problems of ethnic nationalism have found their way into the Nigerian nation, mostly in the southeastern part of Nigeria, following the destruction of the eastern bloc during the 1966-1970 civil war. These struggles have a great political and socio-economic impact. The loss of ethnic identity and related violence have required state interventions. This work analyses this political and electoral violence, and discusses the history of political violence in Nigeria in particular reference to the southeastern zone. It states that Igbo nationalism can be traced back to the pre-colonial era, but has changed in structure and junction. Politics and nationalism remain a challenge to the development of democracy in Nigeria. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

151 Appiah Takyi, Stephen

Comparative study of capital city elements : the case of Ghana and Nigeria / Stephen Appiah Takyi - In: African Geographical Review: (2016), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 168-191 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; capitals; urban planning; urbanization.

There is limited academic literature on the functions and characteristics of capital cities despite the important role they play in the life of every nation. The objective of the study is to undertake a comparative study of the capital city elements of Accra, Ghana and Abuja, Nigeria. This will serve as the basis for making recommendations for the effective functioning of the capital cities. The study was conducted based on secondary sources of data through literature review and document analysis. The research approach, which entails the case selection process, used Peter Hall's categorization of capital cities in selecting the case studies. The management of multifunctional capital cities must always make provision for rapid population growth due to the concentration of services which in turn attracts people. The limited role of political capitals which is mostly administrative by nature makes it vital for the capacities of other cities to be strengthened to complement the functions of the political capitals in terms of the delivery of other services. Nigeria reacted to the congestion problems in their former capital by relocating the capital city from Lagos to Abuja. On the other hand, Ghana is still struggling with a congested capital city with the Constitutional Review Committee recommending the relocation of the capital city from Accra. Relocating capital cities does not necessarily solve the congestion of capital cities in the long term if the fundamental causes of the congestion are not addressed. In the case of Accra, it will be more feasible to change the role of the city from a multifunctional role to a political role. The overconcentration of facilities and services in capital cities serves as a pull factor for other people in the country. The congestion in capital cities can therefore be solved by decentralizing these facilities and services while at the same time ensuring equitable distribution of facilities and services in the country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

152 Ayanlade, Ayansina

Environmental impacts of oil production in the Niger Delta : remote sensing and social survey examination / Ayansina Ayanlade and Michael T. Howard - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 272-293 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; environment; environmental degradation; remote sensing; petroleum exploration.

This study examines environmental change in Tsekelewu, Niger Delta Region, Nigeria. Both remote sensing and social survey methods are used to assess the impacts of oil exploration activities around the Tsekelewu community. Landsat data between 1984 and 2011 were used for spatiotemporal change in the environment around the community while mixed method approaches were used to collect social data. The results show that several mangrove forest areas were degraded around Tsekelewu during the 1980s and 1990s while the vegetation appeared regenerated during the 2000s, although, at a very slow rate. The rate of regeneration noted from 1999 to 2011 has not fully compensated for the mangrove loss that occurred during the 1980s and early 1990s. After 15 years of

uncontrolled forest destruction, little vegetation regeneration, the area was taken over by brackish water mangrove. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

153 Ayebaesin Jacob Beredugo

Towards a greater role and enhanced effectiveness of national Human Rights Commissions in advancing the domestic implementation of socioeconomic rights : Nigeria, South Africa and Uganda as case studies / Ayebaesin Jacob Beredugo and Frans Viljoen - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 401-430.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; Uganda; human rights institutions; human rights.

Although national Human Rights Commissions (NHRCs) are institutional mechanisms suitable for advancing the domestic implementation of socioeconomic rights, traditional approaches to the advancement of these rights have more readily focused on the role of courts. This process has witnessed the prioritisation of the justiciability of these rights above other non- and quasi-judicial means for their realisation. As a result, contemporary scholarship has barely noticed the role and practical efforts of NHRCs in this regard. To fill this gap, this article evaluates the mandate, activities, and effectiveness of NHRCs in three selected Commonwealth African countries - Nigeria, South Africa and Uganda - and identifies four factors which either impair or enhance their effective performance of this role: the explicit provision of socio-economic rights as justiciable guarantees in the constitutional framework of states; the granting of an explicit legal or constitutional mandate on socio-economic rights to NHRCs; the provision of adequate institutional, functional, and financial independence for NHRCs; and a high level of institutional support from other institutions that ensure states' accountability for human rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

154 Chowwen, Catherine

Organisational practices influencing turnover intention restructured bank environment in Nigeria / Catherine Chowwen. - 2012. - vol. 10, no. 2, p. 67-75 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; banks; work attitudes; personnel management.

This study investigates the influence of organizational factors on turnover intention in recently selected restructured banks in Nigeria. This study adopts an ex-post facto research design and was carried out in banks in eleven locations in a southwest city in Nigeria. A total number of 258 participants responded to the questionnaires on the measures designed to tap information on organizational justice and turnover intention. Results show that organizational justice and job redesign significantly influence turnover intention, however, independently only procedural justice significantly influences turnover intention. In addition, there was no difference between males and females in turnover intention, but

management level employees expressed higher turnover intention than non-management employees. These results have implications for staff retention and organizational development. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

155 Diala, Isidore

Okigbo's drum elegies / Isidore Diala - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 85-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; drumming; poetry.

This article appraises Ben Obumelu's examination of Christopher Okigbo's conception of his poetry as music as particularly insightful. Okigbo's intent to make a music of words, evident in his denunciation of poetry of denotative statements, and reverent invocation of his favorite impressionist composers, and of Stéphane Mallarmé as models or even Muses notwithstanding, Obumelu discerns an underlying reference in every poem to events of Okigbo's life and even to contemporary Nigerian/African politics. This article extends the examination of Okigbo's poetics by investigating his exploration of funeral African drum music as an absorbing idiom of abstraction consistent with surrealism. Discussing the African elegiac tradition, it privileges in the pivotal drumming event a conflation of lamentation with a rousing heroic tradition that illuminates Okigbo's practice in 'Lament of the Drums' and 'Lament of the Masks' and links many of the last poems in *Path of Thunder* together in significant unity. Moreover, the interpretation of the poems offered here is linked to the trajectory of the Okigbo narrative and the poet's heroic temper. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

156 Egwim, Ambrose Ihekwoaba

'True' federalism in Nigeria : a political discourse / Ambrose Ihekwoaba Egwim. - 2010. - vol. 8, no. 2, p. 164-177.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; federalism; political conditions.

In Nigeria, the call for certain changes and reforms that would allow the federating units to have full authority and autonomy, structure and design a system of local council administration, have more revenue, insure equitable representation in the federal appointments, and establish separate police forces, which means re-allocation of powers and functions, has brought into focus arguments for the strengthening of Nigerian federalism by strengthening the states, which has been termed "true federalism". This paper argues that conditions which are conducive to federal stability, or rather to the successful operation of federal policy are peculiar to a particular environment. Thus, there are no clearly definable dimensions of what makes 'true federalism'. Federalism is rather a process, undergoing continuous modifications to fit the peculiarities of the environment in which it is being practiced. The authors argue that a radical redistribution of power and

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

resources is required to stabilize the Nigerian federal system, and that in fashioning an acceptable form of power sharing, the interest of the citizen should be of utmost concern. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

157 Enweremadu, David U.

Anti-corruption reforms and democratic change : Nigeria and Indonesia in comparative perspective / David U. Enweremadu - In: *Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 1-10 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Indonesia; corruption; democratization; government policy.

After returning to democracy in 1998 and 1999, Nigeria and Indonesia began instituting a series of anticorruption measures designed to eliminate corruption and promote rapid economic development. Yet, apart from galvanizing public opinion behind the struggle against corruption, these reforms have failed to yield tangible results. In the case of Indonesia, there is credible evidence of increased corruption due to decentralization, increased political instability and competition, and ineffective complementary anticorruption institutions (notably the police, judiciary and the office of the public prosecutor). The author concludes that social behaviour like corruption is not culturally determined. Things change when the political and institutional rules and frameworks change. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

158 Falaye, Folajogun V.

Effects of peer education on knowledge of AIDS, attitudes and sexual behaviour of undergraduates in South-west, Nigeria / Folajogun V. Falaye - In: *Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 126-137 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; AIDS; health education; students.

This study, conducted among university students in South-west Nigeria, assesses the effects of peer education in improving knowledge of reproductive health and AIDS, in order to change attitudes and behaviour with the aim of promoting HIV prevention. The study involved 230 undergraduates from two old generation federal universities (149 males & 81 females), aged between 17 and 31 years old. Findings reveal significant effects of peer education on knowledge and attitudes. However, there was no significant effect of peer education on the behaviours and practices related to HIV prevention. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

159 Femi, Asamu F.

Sociology : current and African perspectives / ed. by Asamu F. Femi, Babatunde B. Ekundayo. - Ilorin : Integrity publication, cop. 2015. - IX, 390 p. : tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr. ISBN 978811346X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; sociological research; sociology; science and technology; research methods; social conditions; globalization; crime; kidnapping; rural development; demography.

This collective volume, presented by the Department of Sociology of the Landmark University in Nigeria, contains eighteen chapters covering central topics in the area of sociology, with a focus on the Nigerian context. Contents: Introduction to sociology (Oye Olubukoye Opeyemi); Theoretical approaches in sociology (Asamu Festus Femi); Sociology of science and technology (Falore Omiyinka Olutola & Oyeleke Ajiboye); Qualitative research methods in social sciences (Babatunde Bamidele Ekundayo & Durowaiye, E. Babatunde); The Nigerian social structure: an overview (Issah Moshood, Mohammed Abubakar Yinusa, Raji Abdulateef, Abdulbaki Zakarriyya & Oluyemi Joseph); Medical sociology (Metiboba Steve (Rev)); Globalization and the global economic crisis (Durowaiye, E. Babatunde & Babatunde Bamidele Ekundayo); Industrial sociology (Asamu Festus Femi); Socio-cultural factors influencing entrepreneurial behaviour: a general overview (Olatunji Abdulgany); Family institution (Babalola Lanre Folake Olubunmi & Iwelumor Oluwakemi Shade); Crime and delinquency (Ogadinma Chukwubueze Arisukwu); Sociology of religion (Ogadinma Chukwubueze Arisukwu); Child kidnapping: a discussion of social problem in Nigeria (Issah, Moshood; Mohammed, Abubakar Yinusa; Raji, Abdulateef; and Abdulbaki, Zakarriyyah); Challenges and prospects of rural development in Nigeria (Oye, Adeniyi Joseph); The fundamentals of urban sociology and the city (Olasunkanmi-Ailimi Temitope Helen); Demography and population studies (Oke Olubukola Abimbola); Political sociology (Ise Olurunkanmi O. Joseph); The relevance of statistics to sociological enquiry (Oye Adeniyi Joseph & Iwelumor Oluwakemi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

160 Gberevbie, Daniel E.

Deregulation policy and development in Nigeria : the petroleum sector experience, 1999-2014 / Daniel E. Gberevbie ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 129-152 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; economic policy; petroleum industry; market economy; development.

Some scholars have argued that there is a relationship between deregulation policy and development, and support the call for government to remove all restrictions to private sector participation in the economy. Deregulation policy, which allows market forces to determine prices and promote efficiency in public sector management, is a response to this challenge. This study, with the adoption of the historical research method, examines deregulation policy in and the development nexus of the Nigerian petroleum sector. It concludes that for the deregulation policy of the petroleum sector to achieve its goal of development in Nigeria, government at all levels should put in place measures to fight corruption, reduce

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

the cost of governance and earn citizens' trust in its activities. Activities must be geared towards effective service delivery as a catalyst for the successful implementation of government deregulation policy in Nigeria. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

161 Gilbert, Juliet

The heart as a compass : preaching self-worth and success to single young women in a Nigerian Pentecostal church / Juliet Gilbert - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2015), vol. 45, no. 3-4, p. 307-333 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Pentecostalism; single women.

The quiet city of Calabar in southeastern Nigeria is famed for its burgeoning church scene offering various spiritual services. In this religious marketplace, The Brook Church stands out due to its beautiful building, well-dressed congregation, clever branding, and its 'unique' preaching. Focusing on young women's engagement with The Brook Church, this article builds on recent analyses seeking to understand the attraction of Pentecostalism for this often marginalised and disenfranchised social group. Examining The Brook Church's life-affirming doctrine of Zoe, in which individual aspirations are realised through careful and timely management of the religious self, the article explores how religious action and rhetoric mould new subjectivities aimed for success. Illustrating how Pentecostal practice gives young women a newfound sense of self-worth and confidence, the article's emphasis on the individual project suggests we should broaden debates that solely equate young women's engagement with Pentecostalism with sexuality and marriage opportunities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

162 Iheanacho, Ngozi

Intercultural communication and public policy / Ngozi Iheanacho. - Port Harcourt : M and J Grand Orbit Communications, cop. 2016. - XVIII, 365 p. : fig. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 978541647X

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; culture contact; communication; government policy; globalization; national identity.

This book contains essays on intercultural communication with a theoretical, as well as a practical perspective. The book focuses on this subject, using public policy in Nigeria as a case study. It is structured into five parts: Part one: Conceptual frames and theoretical principles. From culture to intercultural communication (Ngozi N. Iheanacho); Theories & principles of intercultural communication in a globalizing world (Ntiense Usua); Globalization & intercultural communication: a diplomatic perspective (Nnwobunwene Scf); Sociology of culture & intercultural communication (Emmanuel Okemini). -- Part two: Institutions and intercultural communication. Education & intercultural communication (Douglas O. Nwaokugha); Religion & intercultural communication (Ngozi N. Iheanacho &

A.G.M. Emukah); The media & intercultural communication process (Chidiebere Ughaerumba & Grace Lawrence-Hart); Women & intercultural communication (Caroline N. Mbonu & Ngozi N. Iheanacho). -- Part three: Creative arts and tourism in culture traffic. Basic dynamics of art in intercultural communication process (Rowland Olumati & Amagh G. Mgbemere-Emukah); Music and intercultural communication (Benjamine O. Onu); Art: music & painting in intercultural communication (O. Kenoye Igoniko); Tourism & intercultural communication (Grace Lawrence-Hart). -- Part four: Management of intercultural communication. Limits of intercultural communication (Kingsley Owete & Vincent A. Olusakin); Intercultural communication management: intercultural awareness and sojourner adaptation (John Obineche & Jacob Dick Asuevia); Intercultural communication management: the roles of police and immigration (Otu Ekpenyong & S.T. Nbeta). -- Part five: Culture and public policy. Public policy, cultural factors and national orientation agency (Ngozi N. Iheanacho & Franca N. Madumere); The local content policy and intercultural communication in Nigeria's oil and gas industry (Ngozi N. Iheanacho & John C. Koko); Rural women and alternative dispute resolution policy in Akpor Kingdom: a cultural matrix (Eze Wosu); Culture and Nigeria's foreign policy (Kingsley Owete & Friday L. Bobmanuel). [ASC Leiden abstract]

163 Lafenwa, Stephen Akinyemi

The legislature and the challenge of corruption in Africa : the Nigerian case / Stephen Akinyemi Lafenwa. - 2010. - vol. 8, no. 2, p. 190-204 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; corruption; democratization; legislative power; parliament.

This paper investigates the power and roles of the legislature in resolving political corruption as one of the challenges facing the democratization project in Nigeria. The paper reveals that contrary to the opinion that national legislatures are declining in terms of the roles they perform in democracies, the National Assembly in Nigeria is central to the resolution of the challenge posed by political corruption to Nigeria's democracy and development. The National Assembly through its exercise of investigative powers and establishment of some legal instruments was able to expose some corrupt practices between 1999 and 2008. Due to the identified limitations regarding its performance of this function, the paper argues that the effectiveness of the legislature in the resolution of democratic challenges hinges on the performance of its functions according to the rules and norms of democracy and the resolution of its internal crisis. The paper posits that democracy can flourish in Nigeria and Africa if the capacity of legislatures at all levels could be strengthened to address critical issues relating to constitutionalism, corruption, poverty and the national question, check the excesses of the executive, and collaborate with the judiciary to avert the consequences of "democracy by court order", as well as empower and work with the civil society. By implication, a more pro-active National Assembly that is ready

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

to set the priorities right as well as resolve its internal crisis democratically, is critically needed in Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

164 Lawanson, Akanni O.

National health accounts of Nigeria : results from second round of estimation / Akanni O. Lawanson, Olanrewaju Olaniyan and Adedoyin Soyibo. - 2010. - vol. 8, no. 2, p. 178-189 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; health financing; household expenditure; health insurance.

National Health Accounts (NHA) track the flows of health spending from financial sources to end users. This paper uses this framework to capture the general health expenditure and updates the earlier NHA for Nigeria by providing estimates for 2003-2005. The estimates were prepared in line with the WHO's guide to the NHA estimation. The estimates reveal that households are the major source of health funds in Nigeria. Government funding accounts for a quarter of the health funds but the main incidence still lies with households. These funds are spent about equally in private and public health facilities. Although resource pooling is not widespread, health insurance is a significant potential option in health care financing. Given health is a public good, the implication is that there is a need for the government to focus on the responsibility to lessen the burden of health expenditure for poor households. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

165 Layiwola, Dele

The city state of Ibadan : texts and contexts / ed. by Dele Layiwola. - Ibadan : Institute of African Studies, University of Ibadan, cop. 2015. - XXII, 333 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm - Met bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 9789211120

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Ibadan polity; towns; urban history; ethnic relations; urban planning; religious history; arts.

This collective volume is a broad study of the city state of Ibadan, Nigeria, from its beginnings to the present. Each of the contributors focuses on a different thematic subject. Contents: Ibadan: its beginnings to the close of the 20th century: the performing arts and the changing identity of an African subgroup (Dele Layiwola); Economic history of Ibadan, 1830-1930 (Rasheed Olaniyi); Administration and management of local government in Ibadan from 1954-1979 (Toriola A. Oyewo); Housing situation in Ibadan at the close of the 20th century: challenges for the 21st century (Tunde Agbola and C.O. Olatubara); Water situation in Ibadan City (F.O. Akintola); Transport in Ibadan (Adesoji Adesanya); Contemporary Hausa-Yoruba relations in Ibadan (Isaac Olawale Albert); The Igbo in Ibadan: migration, integration and challenges (Ezebunwa E. Nwokocha); Ben Enwonwu's "Risen Christ" as a religious icon at the University of Ibadan (Peju Layiwola); Rams and the

man: war, culture and mimesis in animal sports (Ayobami Adeduntan); Administration and management of health, education and community development services in Ibadan: 1951-1979 (Toriola A. Oyewo); Christian missionary enterprise in Ibadan: 1851-2000 (S. Ademola Ajayi); Trends in traditional religious worship in Ibadan: 1951-2010 (O.O. Adekola); The imamate in Ibadan (Ismahel A. Jimoh); Evolution of central mosques in Ibadan - Future implications on religious and traditional leadership (Tirimisiyu A.G. Oladimeji); Traditional medical associations in Ibadanland between 1982 and 2002 (Aibinuola Osunwole); Ibadan 1960: creativity and the collective impromptu (Dele Layiwola); Cultural radio mast - University of Ibadan and its outreach in the arts and literature, 1960-1966 (Lalage Bown); Ibadan 1960 (Martin Banham). [ASC Leiden abstract]

166 Ipingbemi, O.

Rate of compliance with crash helmets use by powered two-wheelers (PTW) in Nigeria / O. Ipingbemi and A.T. Ajala. - 2011. - vol. 9, no. 2, p. 83-93 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; means of transport; road transport; traffic offences.

Head injuries remain the main cause of deaths among users of powered two-wheelers (PTW). Helmet use represents the major measure for reducing the severity of head injuries. However in most developing countries especially in Nigeria, compliance to the use of crash helmets is extremely poor. The study evaluates the level of compliance of motorcycle riders to the use of crash helmets on three categories of roads in Abeokuta, Nigeria. In addition, 250 powered two-wheelers (motorcyclists) were served with a questionnaire. Findings indicate that more than 75% of them were less than 40 years in age and about 68% had no more than secondary education. In terms of helmet wearing, 29%, 15% and 62% compliance rates were recorded on Trunk 'A', collector and access roads respectively. Also, 34.2% and 27.6% identified heat and cost of the crash helmets as main reasons for poor use of crash helmets. One Way ANOVA showed a significant difference in the use of crash helmets on the three categories of roads. The paper calls for effective enforcement of crash helmet law, more educational programmes and the need to subsidize the cost of crash helmets in order to improve the wearing rate in the country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

167 Ndimele, Ozo-mekuri

Issues in contemporary African linguistics : a festschrift for ?ladele Awobuluyi / edited by Ozo-mekuri Ndimele, Lenzemo Constatine Yuka, Johnson F̄ol̄orun̄ṣ̄o Il̄ori. - Port Harcourt : M & J Grand Orbit Communications Ltd, cop. 2016. - XII, 568 p. : ill. ; 28 cm. - (Festschrift series for Nigerian Linguists ; 11) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; language policy; multilingualism; linguistics; lexicology; festschrifts (form).

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

This collective volume in honour of Professor ?ladele Awobuluyi contains forty papers on various issues of linguistics in Nigeria. The papers are grouped into four sections: 1. language and society, 2. formal linguistics, 3. applied linguistics, and 4. pragmatics, language acquisition & lexicography. Subjects in the first section include papers on Nigerian language policy and on bilingualism. The second section discusses topics of grammar and semantics in Lamnso', Yoruba, Ígálà, Tiv, Urhobo, Igbo, Hausa, Obolo, Alago and ?do. The third second section contains articles on, a.o., Yoruba plant names; statistical machine translation (SMT); teaching reading comprehension at the basic education level; improvement of reading attitudes through family literacy practices; writing English; and Hausa sign language. The last section includes articles on, a.o., Bassa and Igbo idioms; the Nigerian Church and linguistic imperialism; Igbo and Hausa names; language, culture and religion as tools for national development; indigenous oral cultures and national moral re-orientation; and, the possibility of a standard Igbo dictionary. [ASC Leiden abstract]

168 Ndimele, Ozo-mekuri

Convergence : English & Nigerian languages : a festschrift for Munzali A. Jibril / Ozo-mekuri Ndimele (Ed.). - Port Harcourt : M & J Grand Orbit Communications Ltd, cop. 2016. - XI, 888 p. : ill., krt. ; 30 cm. - (Festschrift series for Nigerian Linguists ; no. 5) - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 9785412709

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; linguistics; language change; language policy; grammar; phonology; literature; indigenous languages; English language.

This volume containing 72 papers on convergence of Nigerian languages and English, and other issues of languages and linguistics, is dedicated to Professor of English Linguistics Munzali A. Jibril. The volume is divided into five sections: A. On the convergence phenomenon; Language in history & society; C. Literature, discourse analysis & gender issues; D. Applied linguistics; E. Formal linguistics. Papers in the first section address: the sound inventory and intonation of Nigerian English, "Offensive Nigerian English (ONE)" (a variety of Nigerian English spoken by Chief Zebrudaya, hero of 'Masquerade', a popular Nigerian soap opera); phonology of Urhobo English (a variety of Nigerian English); influences of English on Hausa; English loans in Ibibio; sociolinguistics of Nigerian Pidgin English; Yoruba/English language mixing. Topics in the second section include: Language policies and cultural identity; Nigerian languages and empowerment; Nigerian languages and globalization; language endangerment in Isoko land; Obolo personal names; Ijo influence in Berbice Dutch creole; Igbo origins and the Niger-Benue confluence theory; linguistic evidence for historical contact of speakers of Tarok and other East-Benue Congo languages; inter-intelligibility of Biseni, Okordia and Oruma lects of Ijo; labial variation in Ikwere; urban speech: language use in Lagos. The third section has articles on: globalization and hypocrisy in the criticism of African literature; gendered duality in Igbo;

Wole Soyinka's epic poem 'Idanre'; the 'femme fatale' in two novels by Soyinka; humour in media discourse; phonological foregrounding in Tunde Olusunle's 'Fingermarks'; modernist narrative strategies in the novels of Biyi Bamdele-Thomas; capitalism in the novels of Fagunwa; Tanure Ojaide's 'Labyrinths of the Delta' and 'The endless song'; Zaynab Alkali's novel 'The stillborn'; Anaang poets; similes in Hausa; discourse analysis of Nigerian print media; strategies for displaying effective listening in conversations; the translation African proverbs; Chinedum Ofomata's 'Ihe Ojoo Gba Afo'; English and Yoruba in Ben Okri's 'The famished road'. The fourth section holds contributions on: language teaching and learning; the orthography of Koring; Igbo language development and lexicography; phonology of children's speech. The fifth section brings together articles on various issues of phonology and grammar in Urhobo, Igbo, Yoruba, Igala, Kalabari-Ijo, Odual, Gokana, Lamnso, Oko-Osanyen, Ibibio and Iko. [ASC Leiden abstract]

169 Ndimele, Ozo-mekuri

Language endangerment : globalisation & the fate of minority languages in Nigeria : a festschrift for Appolonia Uzoaku Okwudishu / Ozo-mekuri Ndimele. - Port Harcourt : M&J Grand Orbit Communications Ltd, 2015. - X, 668 pages. : illustrations. ; 30 cm. - (Festschrift series for Nigerian Linguists ; no. 12) - Includes bibliographical references.

ISBN 9785412725

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; indigenous languages; language policy; linguistics; conference papers (form); 2014; festschrifts (form).

Most of the papers in this collective volume were originally presented at the 27th Annual Conference of the Linguistic Association of Nigeria (CLAN), held at the Benue State University, Makurdi, Nigeria in 2014, in honour of Professor Appolonia Uzoaku Okwudishu of the University of Abuja. Several papers deal with the central theme of the conference "language endangerment : globalisation & the fate of minority languages in Nigeria". Some of these papers address preservation and/ or revitalization strategies, in general or for specific languages (Gure, Tyap, Tiv, Etulo). Other papers are concerned with various issues of translation (a.o. the translation of scientific and technical terms into indigenous languages; lexico-semantics in the English translation of D.O. Fanungwa's 'Igbo Olodumare' by Gabriel A. Ajadi ('The forest of God')), language usage and communication (a.o. language on political billboards, Jukun proverbs), language policy and media (a.o. broadcasting in African languages) and grammar and lexicon (a.o. ideophones in Etulo; lexical signs in Hausa sign language). [ASC Leiden abstract]

170 Nweke, Joshua O.

Assessment of utilization of maternal health care provisions in Orumba North Local Government Area of Anambra State, Nigeria / Joshua O. Nweke and Evaristus Osita Oti - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 95-110 : tab.

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; maternal and child health care.

Health service provision is a crucial aspect of everyone's well-being, especially pregnant women, who are often denied access to maternal health care. Previous studies on maternal health care focused mainly on economic factors as the main reason for poor utilization of maternal health care without looking at the availability of maternal health care facilities particularly in rural communities. This study examines the utilization of maternal health care provisions in Orumba North Local Government Area, in Anambra State, Nigeria. Findings reveal that respondents utilize modern maternal health care facilities in the area very often (82%), however the services rendered in the modern maternal health care were not satisfactory to respondents (84%). There is unwillingness among respondents to utilize modern maternal health care provisions (88%) and an above average willingness to visit Traditional Birth Attendants (TBAs) more than the modern maternal health care facilities (52%). This study therefore recommends equipping modern health care facilities with both human and material resources to enhance their performance. Also, periodic training of TBAs is recommended to enable them to render good and hygienic services that will reduce maternal mortality. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

171 Nwoke, Chibuzo N,

Contemporary challenges in Nigeria, Africa and the world / ed. by Chibuzo N. Nwoke & Ogaba Oche. - Lagos : The Nigerian Institute of International Affairs, cop. 2014. - IX, 528 p. : tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten, samenvatting.

ISBN 9780021221

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; terrorism; national security; fundamentalism; Arab Spring; foreign policy; economic integration; disasters; conference papers (form).

This volume presents a selection of papers presented at the 22nd conference of the Nigerian Society of International Affairs (NSIA). The book is divided into three sections: 1. Nigeria (12 chapters); 2. Africa (4 chapters); 3. global (8 chapters, 4 of which are concerned also with Nigeria). The chapters in the section Nigeria address: religious fundamentalism, (causes of) terrorism, Boko Haram, the Arab Spring in Nigeria, and national security (chapters by Mashood Omotosho, Isaac Terwase Sampson, Chibuzo N. Nwoke, Freedom C. Onuoha, Akubor Emmanuel, John Agbonifo, Ismaila A. Danjuma, Alaba Ogunsamwo), and foreign policy (chapters by O.P. Adelusi and A. Oluwashakin (on President Goodluck Jonathan's foreign policy and Nigerians in diaspora), Bolaji Omitola, James Jacob and Olusola E. Akintola, Ferdinand O. Ottoh. Nigerian foreign policy is also dealt with in the second section, by Chibuzo N. Nwoke (on power interest in the Gulf of Guinea) and Bola A. Akinterinwa. This section also has a chapter on the African Union and globalization (by Ogaba Oche) and on regional economic integration in West Africa (by R.I. Ako-Nai). The third section includes a chapter on Islamic radicalism in northern Nigeria (Moses M. Duruji

and Faith O. Oviasogie), Nigerian national security (Emmanuel J.C. Duru); the tsunami in Fukushima and the storms in Ibadan (Doyin Aguru); South-South cooperation (Bolarinwa Joshua Olusegun); and, the Nigerian diaspora and community development (I.A. Adedeji and Akinmusira Massey O.). [ASC Leiden abstract]

172 Nwokocha, Ezeunwa E.

Factors influencing sex education for in-school adolescents in Ibadan, Nigeria / Ezeunwa E. Nwokocha - In: *Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 63-73 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; sex education; secondary education; parents.

It is common among Nigerian parents to prevent their adolescents from receiving information about sexuality, believing that ignorance would enable them to maintain chastity. Often, this task is taken over by peers who usually give false, incomplete and misleading information. Consequently, adolescents with poor assertive skills engage in premarital sex and face the effects, such as unplanned pregnancy, abortion, sexually transmitted infections, and dropping out of school, among others. This study examines the factors influencing sex education among in-school adolescents in Ibadan, in order to understand the context of silence that persists. From six randomly selected schools 800 respondents were chosen using the simple random method. In addition, 15 in-depth interviews were conducted among a cross-section of Ibadan residents. Results indicate that the majority of respondents whose mothers were engaged in private businesses have a more negative attitude towards sex education than those whose mothers are either civil servants, professionals or lecturers/teachers. The parents' level of education shows a consistent association with perception about sex education: those with the lowest level of education had the lowest percentage (28.6%) of positive perception towards such education, while those with the highest education represent those with the highest percentage (60%) of positive perception. The author concludes that factors affecting sex education are multiple and require intervention at different levels to make it an integral part of socialization, both at home and in school. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

173 Obasi, Isaac N.

Public policy and the quest for expansion of access through private universities in Nigeria (1999-2012) / by Isaac N. Obasi & Rosemary C. Akuchie & Susan N. Obasi - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2013), no. 80, p. 205-222 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; access to education; universities; higher education; private education.

One of the major reasons for the liberalization of ownership of higher education institutions and the eventual licensing of private universities in Nigeria in 1999 was to expand access to

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

the universities. To what extent has this policy goal been achieved? The analysis of enrollment data from 50 private universities suggests that private universities have hardly served to expand access to academic education. In 2007, 30 private universities contributed 3.4% of the total university enrollment in Nigeria, in 2009 41 private universities accounted for 5% of enrollment, and in 2012 50 private universities contributed 10.4%. This sharply contrasts with the contribution of 37 federal universities (68.7 % of the total enrollment in 2012) in 2012. The article concludes that public policy in Nigeria vis-à-vis private universities has not resulted in increased access to academic education. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum [Journal abstract, edited]

174 Odetunde, Oladimeji Jamiu

Demographic and personality factors : effects on employee creativity in the service industry / Oladimeji Jamiu Odetunde. - 2011. - vol. 9, no. 1, p. 25-41 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; workers; service industries; work attitudes.

Research indicates that employee creativity is of utmost importance for competitiveness of organisations in today's business environment especially in service organisations. While studies have correlated demographic and personality factors in facilitating employee creativity, results remain inconclusive. Therefore, this study investigates the demographic and personality factors predicting employee creativity in the service industry in Nigeria. Data were collected from 200 randomly selected employees of 17 service business organisations in Lagos and Ibadan. Results show that demographic factors and personality factors significantly predict employee creativity, with personality factors predicting employee creativity better than the demographic factors. Separately, sex, role breadth self-efficacy and competitive disposition predicted creativity better than other demographic and personality factors. Demographic and personality factors interacted significantly to enhance creativity. Specifically, education best interacted with role breadth self-efficacy to enhance creativity. It is concluded that demographic and personality factors are important in facilitating employee creativity. It is recommended that service organisations in Nigeria facilitate employee creativity by recruiting employees with the requisite demographic and personality characteristics. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

175 Okafor, Emeka E.

Reference groups and worker's job satisfaction in selected work organisation in Lagos, Nigeria / Emeka E. Okafor and Olaoluwa T. Odulaja. - 2011. - vol. 9, no. 1, p. 1-13 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; workers; job satisfaction; social networks.

Workers' job satisfaction is vital for the achievement of organisational goals and objectives. Studies on job satisfaction have mostly been limited to examining internal factors within an organisation, and rarely examine the influence of reference group members on workers' job

satisfaction. This study was conducted in two purposively selected work organisations in Lagos, Nigeria. Results show that respondents choose their reference members from their relatives, friends, colleagues and boss. Most respondents (60%) reported negative referent members' comments about the respondents' workplace. Most respondents were satisfied with achievement (52.7%) and recognition (51.2%) which their jobs accorded them, but were dissatisfied with supervision (55.1%), company policies (53.7%) and salaries (64.0%). Most workers selected reference group members in non-factory rather than in the factory system. The feeling of job satisfaction or dissatisfaction among the workers was a function of level of comparison with referent members. Most workers did not change members of their reference group as they progressed in their career. The study concludes that reference group is a major factor in explaining workers' job satisfaction besides internal organisational factors. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

176 Okafor, Emeka E.

Sociological investigation of the use of casual workers in selected Asian firms in Lagos, Nigeria / Emeka E. Okafor - In: *Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 47-62 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Asians; private enterprises; informal sector; working conditions.

The influx of Asian firms into Nigeria over the last decade has exacerbated the use of casual workers in the production process. Little or no attempt has been made by scholars to understand the plights of this category of workers and to give them a voice. This study examines the working conditions of casual workers in three Asian firms in Lagos. The study utilizes both neo-liberalism and Social Action Theory as theoretical framework. In a sample of 195 casual workers, questionnaires and in-dept oral interviews were conducted. The results show that most casual workers describe their working conditions as poor and their work as indecent. Also, most casual workers rated their job satisfaction and work commitment as low. The paper argues that the prevalent use of casual workers is connected to the general unemployment and poverty created by the weak economy. In this situation, workers no longer perceive work as a natural phenomenon to be enjoyed, but a compulsion needed to survive. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

177 Okurame, D.E.

Influence of mentor power, dyadic trust and length of relationship on mentoring quality / D.E. Okurame and A.Y. Moses. - 2011. - vol. 9, no. 2, p. 124-136 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; banks; on-the-job training.

Quality mentoring assures beneficial outcomes to all stakeholders in the relationship but scanty research in this area has stalled the development of models that facilitates this objective. The present study examines the influence of mentor power, dyadic trust and

length of mentoring relationship on mentoring support quality. Data were collected through the questionnaire method from 257 bank employees in Ibandan, Nigeria who are proteges. Results show that high educational attainment and marital status are significant demographic factors in mentoring quality. Mentor power, dyadic trust, and length of relationship have significant positive relationships with mentoring support quality, jointly accounting for sixty percent of its variance. The only significant interaction effect is found between dyadic trust and length of relationship. It is recommended that management intervention aims at sustaining relationships and altering negative perceptions of both mentor power and dyadic trust to foster quality mentoring. Future research should utilise concrete measures and examine if the variables of study relate differently for men and women. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

178 Okurame, David E.

Psycho-social predictors of satisfaction with formal mentoring relationship in the banking sector / David E. Okurame - In: *Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 99-111 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; banks; on-the-job training.

Satisfaction with mentoring is a crucial factor for the success of formal mentoring programmes, which have become popular tools for supporting new employees in the banking sector in Nigeria. This paper ascertains the level of protege satisfaction with formal mentoring in a banking organization, and examines its psycho-social predictors, for instance career stage, type of duty, gender, age, tenure in current organization and education. Data were collected from 182 proteges of formal mentoring relationships in the banking sector, using a questionnaire. The percentage of proteges who reported a below average level of satisfaction was significantly greater (73.6%) than the percentage who expressed an above average level of satisfaction (26.4%). The strongest significant independent contribution to satisfaction with mentoring was made by career stage, while the least was by gender. Type of duty and education were not significant independent predictors of a protege's satisfaction with mentoring. The practical implications of these findings are that management intervention for satisfactory mentoring should incorporate the psycho-social domain of proteges and empower mentors to satisfy the needs of proteges. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

179 Olaniran, Hezekiah Daramola

Mobile telephone ownership and usage among urban residents in Nigeria / Hezekiah Daramola Olaniran. - 2011. - vol. 9, no. 2, p. 94-107 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; mobile telephone; urban life; urban transport.

Since the launch of GSM in 2001 in Nigeria, mobile telephony has rapidly become the most popular method of voice communication in Nigeria. Statistics from the Nigerian Communications Commission show that there are more than 80 million subscribers as of mid-2011. Since communication is spatial in nature, there is a view that the advent of GSM may influence geographic phenomena, particularly human spatial interaction and location decision in urban settings. This study investigates mobile telephone ownership and usage among urban residents in Nigeria using Ibadan North Local Government Area as the study area. Random sampling was used to select two hundred and twenty two (222) respondents. The study found that there is a significant relationship between telephone ownership and socio-economic characteristics of urban residents. Household size, income and job type were found to be the most important variables influencing telephone ownership. Results of analysis show that the most important use of mobile telephone is for business, interpersonal communication and social connectivity. The study also suggests urban trip scheduling, rescheduling and elimination via the use of mobile telephone. The study advocates the optimum use of the mobile telephone in urban areas to reduce frequency of trips and to serve as a traffic reduction strategy. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

180 Olapegba, Peter O.

HIV risk-taking behaviours as consequences of HIV knowledge and perceived risk of HIV among university undergraduates / Peter O. Olapegba and Victor Seun Ladeinde - In: *Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 91-98 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; AIDS; sexuality; preventive medicine.

This study examines knowledge and perceived risk of HIV infection as factors likely to affect HIV risk-taking behaviours. Two hundred and sixty nine undergraduates of the University of Ibadan participated in this cross-sectional survey (154 male and 115 female). Results indicate that HIV knowledge has a significant effect on HIV risk-taking behaviours. Perceived risk of HIV also has a significant effect on risk-taking behaviours. It is concluded that inadequate/inappropriate knowledge of HIV, increases HIV risk-taking behaviours. Ideas that personal efforts do not affect health outcomes also increase HIV risk-taking behaviours. It is recommended that HIV awareness campaigns be intensified, while attitudinal change initiatives should be embarked upon to discourage HIV risk-taking behaviour. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

181 Onuoha, Godwin

Shared histories, divided memories : mediating and navigating the tensions in Nigeria-Biafra war discourses / Godwin Onuoha - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 63, no. 1, p. 3-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Nigerian-Biafran War; memory.

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

This article examines the contested narratives engendered by the teaching and writing of the Nigeria-Biafra War. Drawing on the domain of education, it interrogates official and hegemonic narratives forged by the Nigerian state to shape the history, memories, and narratives of the war to suit its own vision, interests, and politics, in the light of marginalized ethnic groups that contest these narratives and reject them as the sole legitimate framework for remembering and interpreting the war. The analysis interrogates the extant education-reconciliation nexus, exploring the kind of education that will best serve the needs and processes of conflict resolution, reconciliation, and nation building in Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

182 Ozegbe, Roseline O.

Estimating the effects of HIV/AIDS on orphanhood and school enrolment in sub-Saharan Africa / Roseline O. Ozegbe and M. Adetunji Babatunde - In: *Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 31-46 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; orphans; AIDS; absenteeism; primary education.

This study examines the impact of AIDS on the prevalence of orphanhood, and its implications for human capital development in sub-Saharan Africa (SSA). The study uses data from various demographic and health surveys, from the period 2000-2004. The author finds that there is a significant negative relationship between school enrolment and being an AIDS orphan, irrespective of gender. In addition, the evidence suggests that paternal AIDS orphans suffer more deprivation than other groups of orphans. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

183 Sanni, Lekan

Residential building design and conflict in Agbowo Area of Ibadan, Nigeria / Lekan Sanni and Kofoworola Asisah. - 2012. - vol. 10, no. 1, p. 40-50 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; urban housing; conflict.

This study examines possible relationships between residential housing design and occurrence of conflicts between residents in Agbowo area of Ibadan, Nigeria. A questionnaire was distributed in a random sample of 280 households from all residential buildings in ten of the 41 streets in Agbowo. In all, 248 copies of the questionnaire were correctly filled, returned and used for analysis. Strong associations are found to exist between incidence of conflicts and housing design type: Brazilian houses (91.9%), three bedroom flats in blocks of flats (7.7%), and, one bedroom flats (0.4%). Associations were also established between incidence of conflicts and design-based sources of conflict in the study area: more than 90% for each of the 'Entrance Porch', 'Source of Water' and 'Building's Compound'; more than 80% for each of the shared 'Verandah', 'Passage', 'Toilet', 'Bathroom', 'Kitchen', and common 'Drains'; 53.6% for 'Parking Space'; 44.8% for

'Bedroom'; and 43.5% for 'Sitting Room/ Parlour', thus emphasizing the significance of housing design in generating or managing conflicts within residential buildings. Strategies are proposed to incorporate the research findings into housing designs. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

184 Sanni, Lekan

Students' housing and academic performance in University of Ibadan, Nigeria / Lekan Sanni and Oyinlola Olukemi Omotayo - In: *Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 138-150 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; students; universities; housing; academic achievement.

Constrained by inadequate bed spaces for her students population, the management of the University of Ibadan evolved a policy ensuring that, on the average, each undergraduate student is accommodated on-campus in the first and final years while intervening years are spent off-campus. The study investigated the effects of this students' housing programme on academic performance. Significant differences were not found in academic performances of on-campus and off-campus students. While analysis of quantitative data revealed no significant relationships between indicators of students' housing quality and academic performance, qualitative data from indepth interviews identified diverse challenges posed by these indicators to students' academic performance in the university. Strategies are proposed to address the identified challenges. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

185 Savage-Oyekunle, Oluremi A.

Female adolescents' evolving capacities in relation to their right to access contraceptive information and services : a comparative study of South Africa and Nigeria / Oluremi A. Savage-Oyekunle and Annelize Nienaber - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 98-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; adolescents; girls; contraception; reproductive health; sex education; children's rights.

Adolescents' early sexual debut contributes to their huge burden of sexual and reproductive ill-health, especially in sub-Saharan African countries. Reports continually reveal that adolescents in general, and female adolescents in particular, constitute a large portion of the 34 million people living with HIV worldwide. Other consequences associated with early adolescent sexuality include unplanned pregnancies, unsafe abortions, and sexually-transmitted infections. Whilst international human rights instruments and national legislation recognise the importance of considering the adolescent child's evolving capacities, this becomes contentious when adolescents' access to contraceptive information and services and other sexual and reproductive health issues are involved. The

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

article examines Nigeria's and South Africa's national legislation regarding adolescent girls' right to independently access and consent to confidential contraceptive information and services in accordance with the recognition of their evolving capacities provided for under international human rights law. We argue that a major impediment to adolescent girls' contraceptive use relates to the assumption that they are incapable of making rational decisions or of consenting to sexual and reproductive health care services without parental involvement. The article concludes that allowing adolescent girls to consent independently, especially when accessing contraceptive information and services, is a necessary step in achieving increased adolescent contraceptive use, so affirming their evolving capacity in decision-making. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

186 Sule, Israel Dantata

Rural-urban migration in Nigeria : implications for development and social order in the 21st Century / Israel Dantata Sule and Kamorudeen Adegboyega. - 2011. - vol. 9, no. 1, p. 53-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; rural-urban migration; crime; social problems; government policy.

The phenomenon of unregulated movement of people especially from rural to urban areas in Nigeria is on the increase. This movement is mostly made by the most viable and productive proportion of the population in the rural areas whose ages are between 16 and 35 years. The peculiar history of the emergence of modern cities in Nigeria, the capitalist political economy, government policies, provision of infrastructural facilities and the establishment of industries, largely contribute to the phenomenon. The migration of these people from rural to urban areas is not met with needs such as job opportunities, good infrastructural facilities and better living conditions. In order to cope with the challenges of life, people adopt illegal survival strategies that directly challenge and impact development strategies and social order. This paper reviews secondary and empirical documents that argue that the vices being witnessed cities in Nigeria cannot be isolated from the problem of unregulated rural-urban migration. The paper posits that there is the need for a paradigm shift in the country's development policies at the phase of formulation and planning, and for commitment to actively execute measures. The authors stress the need to adopt best practices that will engender viable management of both the rural and urban areas, in order to deal with the problem of security and order. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

187 Sylvester, Mngumber Vicky

Emerging perspectives on Abubakar Gimba / ed. by Mngumber Vicky Sylvester. - Lagos : Malthouse Press Limited, cop. 2014. - 252 p. ; 22 cm. - (Malthouse critical works) - Met biblogr., index, noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9785193225

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; writers; literature; conference papers (form); 2012.

This collection of papers emanates from the second Abuja International Conference on Language and Literature, organized in 2012. The conference focused on the work of economist and writer Abubakar Gimba and his efforts to bring a change to the ethical, religious, social and cultural lives of the Nigerian people. Gimba consistently believes that the problems of corruption, exploitation, insecurity, poor roads and decaying infrastructure can be resolved with the right moral leadership in a democratic process. Contributions: Reflections on Nigerian writers and writing in the twenty-first century (Abubakar Rasheed); The perils of a culture-less African literature in the age of globalization (Tanure Ojaide); Abubakar Gimba and criticism of life (A.K. Babajo); Abubakar Gimba's epistles: a moral voice of our time (Mngumber Vicky Sylvester); Concluding Mervyn Hiskett's thesis on Sa'adu Zungur's 'Wakar yanci' (Salihu Y. Ingawa); Binary thematic structure in Abubakar Gimba's 'Inner rumblings' (Effiok B. Uwatt); Reawakening national consciousness for a national language (Rachel Zainab Afegbua); Nation building through sacrifice: reflections from Gimba's 'Trail of sacrifice' (Asabe Kabir Usman); Wifehood dichotomy and gender diffusion in the Nigerian millennium era: Gimba's 'Sacred apples' (Nonyelum Chibuzo Mba); Ten plagues in post-colonial Nigerian society: a sociological analysis of Abubakar Gimba's 'A toast in the cemetery' (Orji-Mba, Onwukah Benjamin & John Ameh); 'Wankan tarwada': Abubakar Gimba's rumblings in 'Inner rumblings' (Cecilia Kato & Shima Atimga). [ASC Leiden abstract]

188 Tade, Oludayo

Dynastic struggle and the Peoples Democratic Party in the post-Adedibu era in Oyo state, Nigeria / Oludayo Tade. - 2011. - vol. 9, no. 2, p. 108-123 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; regional government; politicians; People's Democratic Party; patronage.

Lamidi Adedibu, until his death on June 11, 2008, maintained a firm grip on the Peoples Democratic Party's machinery in Oyo state, Nigeria. He effectively deployed his political connections with Abuja to control party executives, commissioners, and local government bosses and their resources. His Molete home became a rallying point for sectional leaders for lobby and patronage. With a large pool of foot soldiers, the 'garrison commander' planned, executed and won elections, including the impeachment of his estranged godson, Rasidi Ladoja. His political tentacles were intimidating to the extent that it was suicidal to dare the 'garrison commander'. Adedibu passed on before the 2011 polls. This paper is an examination of the remote and immediate causes of PDP crises. Data were gathered using both primary and secondary sources. The findings reveal that Adedibu's demise before the polls created a leadership tussle within his political dynasty. The lacuna so created led to the search for the missing focal point. Governor Adebayo Alao-Akala's second-term ambition and his centralised leadership style further polarised the party. A puny attempt to

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

reconcile the disintegrating forces collapsed and weakened the political chances of the PDP. The Ibadan factor, unresolved internal wrangling, the conflict between Akala and the Alaafin of Oyo, and the defection of Rasidi Ladoja to contest the polls militated against the victory of PDP in the post-Adedibu era. The lack of mastery of Oyo politics which characterised the Adedibu era, is the missing link in the post-Adedibu PDP. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

189 Taiwo, Olalekan John

Remote sensing analysis of the spatio-temporal growth of Ibadan city between 1984 and 2006 / Olalekan John Taiwo - In: *Ibadan Journal of the Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 75-90 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; towns; urbanization; remote sensing.

This study focuses on the capability of medium resolution satellite imageries to map out the spatial pattern of the growth of cities in developing countries, where real time data on city growth is absent, or at best, scarce. Satellite data for the period 1984-2006 were used in delineating the pattern of urban growth in Ibadan, Nigeria. The result of the study shows a 6.64% annual growth for the city, while the highest level of urbanization was found in Akinyele, Ido, and Oluyole local government areas (LGA), respectively. In addition, the growth rate of the city was predicted. The growth prediction of the city of Ibadan was based on the historical trends observed between 1984 and 2006, under the current policy constraints and the physical environment. The predicted urbanization also showed that by 2028, Ido LGA would have surpassed the other two LGAs in its urban growth. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

190 Tsiga, Ismaila Abubakar

Literature, history and identity in northern Nigeria / edited by Ismaila A. Tsiga, M.O. Bhadmus. - Ibadan : Safari Books Ltd, cop. 2015. - XXI, 383 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9788431879

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; literature; films; conference papers (form); 2012.

This collection of articles on literature in northern Nigeria consists of three parts. Part one presents an overview of the running theme, in which Na'Allah explores the theoretical relationship between literature, history and identity in northern Nigeria. Similarly, Tsiga undertakes in a long bibliographical essay, a notable survey of the relationship between literature, history and identity in northern Nigeria, chronicling the development of life writing in the region dating back three hundred years. Part two focuses on the relationship between literature and history in northern Nigeria and begins with the article in which Illah investigates the theme. Equally in this part, Balogun discusses Yerima's Attahiru, Ameh

Oboni: The Great as theatres of colonial resistance; just as Methuselah also examines the heroism celebrated in Ahmed Yerima's Attahiru. Adamu revisits the trans-fictional use of the Grimm Brothers' tale in the early published Hausa written narratives, while Yunusa and Malumfashi examine similar historical concerns in Abubakar Imam and Sa'adu Zungur, respectively. This part concludes with Garba assessing the transformation of the written Hausa prose narratives into radio broadcasts; while Abiodun examines in a historiographic survey the various forms and composition of Ilorin music. Nasidi, in Part three, opens the debate on literature and identity in northern Nigeria, eloquently theorising on the relationship with Foucault, his favourite philosopher. AbdulRaheem illustrates how the literature of the people of Ilorin is their identity marker, while Kazaure investigates the split character in Labo Yari's Man of the Moment. Ibrahim explores identity in marriage between migrants and natives in Kanchana Ugbabe's Soul Mates, while Aondofa investigates globalisation and indigenous television. Using Tiv film typology, like Aondofa, Sulaiman examines the use of diction in characterisation in the film industry. The third of the contributors on the film industry, AbdulBaqi, uses films shown on DSTV's African Magic channels to investigate matrimonial harmony in North Central Nigeria. Jaji revisits the antecedents and prospects in the relationship between prose and identity in northern Nigeria. Giwa offers a detailed investigation of Zaynab Alkali's *The Initiates* on gender politics. Similarly, Muhammad and Muhammad are concerned with identity and the gender politics in Bilkisu Abubakar's *To Live Again* and *The Woman in Me*. The last article in the book, jointly written by Yusuf, Anwonmeh and Agulonye, offers the only viewpoint on children's literature in northern Nigeria. [ASC Leiden abstract]

191 Umukoro, Nathaniel

Democracy and human rights in Nigeria's fourth republic / Nathaniel Umukoro. - 2012. - vol. 10, no. 1, p. 31-39 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; offences against human rights; political conditions.

The long period of military rule in Nigeria was characterized by a lack of respect for the human rights of citizens. The reinstatement of democracy in 1999 was viewed as a milestone in Nigeria's stride towards respect for human rights. Unfortunately, democracy as it is practiced in Nigeria has not improved respect for human rights. This brings forward the question: why has human rights violation persisted in Nigeria in spite of democratic rule? This paper identifies three reasons why human rights violations persist in the fourth republic. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

192 Utama, A.A.

Critical issues in Nigerian property law / A.A. Utama. - Lagos [etc.] : Malthouse Press, 2016. - XXVI, 254 p. ; 23 cm. - (Malthouse law books) - Bibliogr.: p. [239]-248. - Met index, noten.

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

ISBN 978540708X

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; property rights; land acquisition; land use; land tenure; land law; jurisprudence.

The contributions to this collective volume on Nigerian property law, and in particular the Nigerian Land Use Act, demonstrate that, after almost four decades of being in operation, the Land Use Act remains the subject of controversy. The contributors have areas of consensus, but also varying opinions on the policy and principles of the Land Use Act. Titles of the chapters: Concept and conception of property in law: the link with shelter in Nigeria (Nwudego Nkemakonam Chinwuba); Compulsory acquisition without compensation under Nigerian law (R.A. Onuoha); Survey plan In land transactions: an overview (Kola Odeku and Olu Awolowo); The Land Use Act - a catholic legislation? (A. Umezulike); Administration of consent provision under the Land Use Act: a curse or blessing for development - case study of Lagos State (Muiz Banire); Repeal Land Use Act 1978 or amendment of its provisions governing compensation for compulsory acquisition? (Uche Jack-Osimire); Constitutionality of an unconstitutional act: the unconstitutional entrenchment of the Land Use Act in the Nigerian Constitution (Wole Olanipekun); The Land Use Act and efficacy of the certificate of occupancy (Imran Oluwole Smith); Underbelly of the Land Use Act: activating the wealth of the people (Amos Agbe Utuama); Can the Land Use Act and the Nigerian Urban and Regional Planning Act contain or reverse the impact of climate change in Nigeria? (Theresa Ilegbuneyin). The volume is dedicated to Professor of property law, Jelili Adebisi Omotola (1941-2006). [ASC Leiden abstract]

193 William, Idowu

The objectivity-subjectivity debate and the dilemma of modern citizenship : from the "modern" to the "postmodern" / Idowu William. - 2012. - vol. 10, no. 1, p. 1-15.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; citizenship.

This article analyses the concept of citizenship in contemporary times, with special attention for the Nigerian context. The author argues that citizenship is presented as an objective status. However, the author states, citizenship is embedded in a context of differences of class, ethnic identity, rights et cetera. The author argues that the concept of citizenship is therefore subjective, and needs to be seen within the context of socio-economic differences. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SENEGAL

194 Cole, Ernest

Ousmane Sembène : writer, filmmaker, and revolutionary artist / ed. by Ernest Cole and Oumar Cherif Diop. - Trenton [etc.] : Africa World Press, cop. 2016. - XIII, 460 p. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [445]-455. - Met index.

ISBN 1569024642

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; filmmakers; writers; films; novels; short stories; literary criticism; festschrifts (form).

This collective volume explores the views and works of Ousmane Sembène, filmmaker, writer and artist from Senegal. Included are a number of interviews with Sembène, analyses of his films, analyses of his novels, and a number of tributes. Contents: Introduction by Ernest Cole and Oumar Cherif Diop. Section A: Interviews, by G.M. Peary and Patrick McGilligan, Harold Weaver, Sada Niang and Samba Gadjigo, Mamadou Niang, Kwate Nee Owoo, Jared Rapfogel and Richard Porton, and Samba Gadjigo. Section B: Filmography, by Oliver Barlet and Thibaud Faguer-Redig, Sameena Black, Thibaud Faguer-Redig, David Uru Iyam, Amadou T. Fofana, Gilberto Perez, Rachel Langford, Marcia Landy, Jude G. Akudinobi, Awam Amkpa and Gunja SenGupta, and Sheila Petty. Section C: The novel and short story, by Craig V. Smith, Eli Park Sorensen, Josef Gugler and Oumar Cherif Diop, Marian Aguiar, Aaron Mushengyezi, Vartan Messier, Karen Sacks, Kenneth Harrow, Thomas J. Lynn, Sam Raditlhalo, and Laura Mulvey. Section D: Tributes, by A.B. Assensoh and Yvette M. Alex-Assensoh, Samba Gadjigo, and Julia Watson. [ASC Leiden abstract]

195 Fouquet, Thomas

Transition humanitaire au Sénégal : édition bilingue / bilingual edition / Thomas Fouquet (dir.). - Paris : Éditions Karthala, cop. 2016. - 236 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Devenir humanitaire) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782811115456

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; social change; humanitarian assistance; ethics; values; conference papers (form); 2014.

Ce volume rassemble des textes présentés à Dakar les 5 et 6 novembre 2014 lors du premier séminaire du Fonds Croix-Rouge française, intitulé 'Transition humanitaire et réflexions éthiques au Sénégal'. La première partie de l'ouvrage propose de "penser le tissu humanitaire sénégalais (et au-delà), de la recherche à l'action". La seconde partie s'intéresse aux interactions entre valeurs (culturelles, morales, citoyennes, etc.) et interventions sociales et humanitaires. Contributions: Préface (Abdou Aziz Diallo); Introduction (Thomas Fouquet); Le tissu humanitaire sénégalais en mouvement / The

WEST AFRICA - SENEGAL

Senegalese humanitarian landscape in motion (Abdou Salam Fall); Entre recherche fondamentale et actions en développement / Between research and development actions (Cheikh Guèye); Les sciences sociales au soutien de l'humanitaire ? Revisiter quelques cas en Afrique / Social sciences helping humanitarianism? A few African examples (Virginie Troit); Construire la collaboration entre recherche et ONG. Quelques pistes de réflexion tirées de la pratique / Constructing the collaboration between research and NGOs: a few areas of reflection derived from the field (Jérôme Gérard); Pourquoi les valeurs des pauvres sont-elles importantes? / Why do poor people's values matter? (Ben Cislighi); La question éthique et humanitaire / The ethical question of humanitarian work (Jean-François Mattei); L'Humanitaire à l'épreuve des mobilisations citoyennes : l'exemple du mouvement sénégalais "Y'en a marre" / Humanitarian action put to the test of citizen mobilisation. The example of the Senegalese movement "Y'en a marre" (Thomas Fouquet). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

196 McDonald, Patrick

The power of (third world) women : liberation and limits in 'God's bits of wood' / Patrick McDonald - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 146-164.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; feminism; gender inequality; colonialism; literature; films.

Senegalese author and filmmaker Sembene Ousmane is justly touted as a radical feminist attuned to the power of women in colonial Africa in his fiction and his films. Critics correctly hail his 1960 novel, 'God's Bits of Wood', as the place he embodies this radical feminism most decidedly. However, none of these analyses accounts for the very real limits to their liberation that the women in the novel face—both from colonial ideologies and traditional Oulof family structures. In this paper, reading Sembene alongside the socialist feminisms of Friedrich Engels, Maria Mies, Selma James, and Mariarosa Dalla Costa and paying particular attention to the issue of colonialism in each of these works, the author demonstrates that Sembene is a theorist not just of women's potential for liberation, but also of the very real limits they face in their struggles for liberation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TOGO

197 Ashta, Arvind

The role of stakeholders in the historical evolution of microfinance in Togo / Arvind Ashta, Isabelle Demay, and Mawuli Couchoro - In: *Economic History of Developing Regions*: (2016), vol. 31, no. 2-3, p. 303-344 : ill., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Togo; microfinance; credit cooperatives; economic history.

The paper traces the evolution of The Microfinance Sector of Togo over the half century from its independence in 1960 to 2010. The methodology uses oral histories, consisting of a round table discussion with heads of Microfinance Institutions as well as regulatory, supervisory and financing institutions and academics, followed by semi-structured individual interviews. The authors compare their diverse perspectives with the few archives and data that exist. They find seven stages in the development of microfinance from an unorganized sector consisting of tontines and usurious money-lenders in the 1960s to a considerably organized sector dominated by credit unions (COOPECs) and NGOs. The unorganized sector continues to play a role and the regulatory authority intervenes to protect the masses from unscrupulous and inefficient operators. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

198 Banchani, John-Paul Safunu

The relevance of the Gulf of Guinea in global energy politics / John Paul Safunu Banchani - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 420-426.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; hydrocarbon policy; geopolitics; petroleum.

Africa and for that matter the Gulf of Guinea cannot be indifferent to the global energy politics of the 21st century. The increasing importance of the region has attracted major actors in the energy sector. The competing interests of these actors are played out in various forms. This heightened interest in the region, especially with the discovery of oil in huge commercial quantities, has brought the importance of the area into focus in global oil politics. This paper looks at the importance of the region in light of the huge energy potentials of the Gulf of Guinea and how the institution of proper governance systems could serve as an important factor in ensuring the proper management of the resource. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

199 Norodom Kiari, Jean-Bédél

De l'intégration régionale en Afrique centrale (1960-2010) : une analyse de cinquante années de pratique / sous la dir. de Jean-Bédél Norodom Kiari. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 195 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782343056159

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Congo (Brazzaville); Cameroon; France; economic integration; leadership; international relations; education; health care; international cooperation; migration; Chadians.

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - GENERAL

En analysant la politique de la France, qui consistait à créer une zone intégrée en Afrique centrale, l'auteur ramène les lecteurs aux sources du processus d'intégration en Afrique centrale, et se demande si cette politique peut être considérée comme une véritable politique d'intégration. Première partie : Des entraves au processus d'intégration. Chapitre 1 Intégration régionale en Afrique centrale : parente pauvre de l'historiographie africaine entre 1960 et 1990 (Jean-Bédél Norodom Kiari); Chapitre 2 Le conflit de leadership en Afrique centrale (Nadège Ludvine Tedongmo); Chapitre 3 Les activités politiques et militaires de la rébellion camerounaise au Congo Brazzaville et leur incidence sur les relations entre le Cameroun et le Congo Brazzaville (Clovis Rodrigue Foutsop); Chapitre 4 Des relations exécrables entre la Guinée Equatoriale et ses voisins francophones sous la première dictature nguémiste (1968-1979) (Charly Delmas Nguéack Tsafack). Deuxième partie : Les chemins de l'espoir. Chapitre 5 Indépendances et processus d'autonomisation des systèmes éducatifs africains : de l'enseignement colonial aux enseignements nationaux. 1944-1972 (Manière Laurent); Chapitre 6 La coopération sous-régionale en matière de santé en Afrique centrale (1963-2005) (Pierre Fadibo); Chapitre 7 Migrations et peuplement du Sud-Est Cameroun : une contribution à la problématique de l'intégration sous-régionale en Afrique centrale (Moussa II & Joseph Jules Sinang); Chapitre 8 Immigration et intégration des Tchadiens dans le paysage socio-économique du Cameroun post-colonial (Jules Kouosseu et Albert Tirga). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

200 Wimmler, Jutta

The devil's beatings : African dimensions of early modern demonology in the Atlantic World / Jutta Wimmler - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2015), vol. 45, no. 3-4, p. 249-278 : graf. ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Cape Verde; Europe; America; Christianity; religious history; 1500-1599; 1600-1699.

With the possible exception of the Kingdom of Kongo, the history of Christianity in Atlantic Africa in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries has not been examined in depth. We know even less about the development of European religious concepts and perceptions in this part of the world since it is usually assumed that such ideas remained static. While a variety of studies have discussed the specifics of European demonology in the Americas, no comparable investigations exist for West and West Central Africa. Using the concept of the 'beating devil' as a case study, this article examines how European Christians adapted their religious ideas in this non-European context, and relates the results to European religious discourse in the Americas. The article argues for a more-comprehensive investigation into the circulation of discursive elements in the Atlantic world that includes the African dimension as well as a comparative view of the multilingual source material. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ANGOLA

201 Marcantonio, Richard A.

The Okavango River Basin agreement : an analysis / Richard A. Marcantonio - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 227-246 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Botswana; Namibia; rivers; water management; international agreements.

On 15 September 1994, Angola, Botswana, and Namibia developed, signed, and individually ratified the Agreement between the Governments of the Republic of Angola, the Republic of Botswana, and the Republic of Namibia on the Establishment of a Permanent Okavango River Basin Water Commission (OKACOM). This paper seeks to understand the context within which the OKACOM Agreement was developed and its evolution since inception, and to then utilize this information to make sound recommendations for its advancement. To achieve this, four main foci are developed and analyzed: the first section introduces and applies an analytical framework for classifying international environmental agreements and assessing externalities and transaction costs; the second section creates a summary review of the development process the Agreement underwent and the negotiated outcomes of that process; the third section explores the post-Agreement era analyzing adaptations and outcomes that have transpired since OKACOM's establishment utilizing an original taxonomy system and concluding with a resultant effects summation; and the fourth section surveys the road ahead and draws upon empirically grounded ideas from the common pool resource management literature to guide recommendations for OKACOM's trajectory. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

202 Rodrigues, Cristina Udelsmann

Between the city lights and the shade of exclusion : post-war accelerated urban transformation of Luanda, Angola / Cristina Udelsmann Rodrigues, Sónia Frias - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 129-147 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; capitals; urban development; urban history.

With nearly five centuries of history and major war-related impacts in the second half of the twentieth century, Luanda has recently been subject to outstanding changes that make the capital of Angola an important urban case study for Africa. Today, the city is not only an evident materialization of the oil wealth being channelled into reconstruction after decades of civil war but also reflects and translates the diverse perspectives of its residents and policy makers regarding the city and urban life. As it is reconfigured, it also transforms the mentalities and daily lives of urban dwellers and policy stakeholders, reinforcing the idea of improvement and modernity. In order to better understand the processes of physical and social change that have taken place within the city and the intertwined logics, this article

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - ANGOLA

makes reference to three distinct key stages of its history, pointing out their main features and the transformations that have occurred: the colonial period of sociospatial dualization (1576-1974), the period between independence and the last peace agreement (1975-2002) of profound and extensive urban mixture and the post-war period (2002-present) marked by accelerated sociospatial reconfigurations. More specifically, it analyses the very recent urban phenomena, the urban plans and new urban features, discussing the correlations between physical transformations and the rationalities and perspectives that accompany them, both of the urban planners and of the urban dwellers, discussing the implications in terms of new inclusions and exclusions in the city. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

CAMEROON

203 Aubrey, Lisa

Exposing Cameroon's connection to the transatlantic slave trade via its slavery diaspora and Bimbia : research impetus, methodology, and initial findings / Lisa Aubrey - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 15, p. 191-221.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; slave trade; slaves; diasporas; research methods.

This essay is a description of a research project that the author undertook in 2010 when African slavery diasporans were attempting to connect to Cameroon, a country little discussed in the history of the Transatlantic slave trade. The essay addresses the impetus for this research which is grounded in the age-old desire of human beings to know their roots, claim their history, and own their identities, and spotlights Bimbia, a Transatlantic slave trade site and the first recognized in the country as a national heritage. [ASC Leiden abstract]

204 Djangoué, Berthin

Questions foncières et aménagement dans l'arrondissement de Yaoundé VII à Nkolbisson et Oyom-Abang / Berthin Djangoué - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 14, p. 301-321 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; land tenure; land conflicts; urban housing; urban development.

La question de l'emprise et des enjeux du foncier dans les grandes problématiques de développement et, surtout du 'développement durable', demeure assez préoccupante dans les grandes agglomérations des pays-du Sud. C'est notamment le cas de la périphérie Ouest de Yaoundé (au Cameroun) marquée par une déprédation foncière qui hypothèque les capacités réelles de développement à long terme de l'arrondissement de Yaoundé VII. Comment comprendre qu'à Nkolbisson et Oyom-Abang, 'l'illégalité' et l'anarchie foncière soient érigées en règle alors que l'Etat camerounais dispose de nombreux outils susceptibles d'aider au contrôle et à la régulation des aménagements? Pourquoi ces

quartiers périphériques ne bénéficient pas d'une attention particulière en termes de planning et d'équipement alors qu'ils constituent l'avenir de la capitale Yaoundé? De la décennie 70 - 79 à nos jours, le rythme d'implantation des populations a plus que sextuplé, passant de 6 à 38%. La tendance est à la hausse et plus de 56% de ces occupants ne sont pas détenteurs de titres fonciers qui ne sont pas très prisés du reste. Ces pratiques informelles, favorisées par le laxisme et l'attentisme des autorités, entretiennent à la longue une situation d'anarchie et l'illégalité urbaine, et débouche sur de nombreux conflits fonciers qui compromettent le développement à long terme de cette partie ouest de la ville de Yaoundé. Bibliogr., note, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

205 Dzou Tsanga, Rémy

Archéologie du bâti dans la Lékié : essai de reconstruction structurelle du palais d'Albert Atéba Ebe à Obala (région du Cameroun central.) - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 14, p. 207-224 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; palaces; architectural history.

Cette étude essaie de saisir la réalité archéologique du palais d'Albert Atéba Ebe à travers l'analyse structurale et le contexte historique de construction. Le palais est construit en plein centre de la ville d'Obala dans le département de la Lékié, région du centre au Cameroun. Il s'agit d'une œuvre architecturale monumentale à étage bâtie sur une superficie de 571m². Le bâtiment a été construit en matériaux définitifs et comptait trente deux pièces au total. Bibliogr., note, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

206 Fonjong Udikoh, Lucie

Gender reproductive health and socio-cultural impact on the female in the Ngie community (North West of Cameroon) / Lucie Fonjong Udikoh - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 15, p. 293-312 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; women's health; reproductive health; social conditions.

This study addresses gender reproductive health implications of socio-cultural factors impacting on the Ngie community (Momo Division, North West region of Cameroon). Out of 17 697 Ngie community members, 300 were interviewed, using a biographic questionnaire, an interview guide, and participant observation techniques. The study reveals that cultural taboos, lack of jobs and social amenities as well as gender discrimination hinder female reproductive health. The author recommends that sustainable development comprising investment in socio economic infrastructures be implemented by the government in rural areas while involving the Non Governmental Organizations. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

207 Fubah, Mathias A.

Views about modern museums in the palaces of the western Grassfields, Cameroon / Mathias A. Fubah - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 84-102 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; museums; conservation of cultural heritage; public opinion.

This article presents the findings from a survey conducted in two museums in the western Grassfields of Cameroon. The purpose of the study was to identify how people feel about the newly constructed museums. Between 2005 and 2006, and also during intermittent visits in 2009, 2010 and 2012, a total of 20 interviews were conducted with museum officials, relevant government departments, as well as local and foreign visitors to the museums. The findings reveal that the population of the region is happy with the museums, regardless of the fact that they are worried about the impact these might have on the royal treasury or traditional palace museum, where the objects were previously stored. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

208 Kengne Fodouop

Le Cameroun : jardin sacré de la débrouillardise / sous la dir. de Kengne Fodouop ; préf. de Guy Mainet, professeur émérite honoraire des universités, Bordeaux ; postf. de René-Paul Desse, professeur des universités à l'université de Bretagne occidentale, Brest. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 478 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Includes 1 contribution in English. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2343069948

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; informal sector; employment; employment creation; social conditions; economic conditions.

Au Cameroun, la population fait montre d'un esprit de débrouillardise à toute épreuve. Pour assurer leur survie, des millions de citoyens et de ruraux sont contraints, par la force des choses, à la quête effrénée d'opportunités, bonnes ou mauvaises. Même, certaines catégories sociales qu'on aurait crues à l'abri du besoin, comme les enseignants, les employés du banque, les douaniers, les forces de l'ordre et autres fonctionnaires doivent pratiquer une seconde activité ou user de basses manœuvres, voire d'expédients, pour arriver à leurs fins. Malgré un réel dynamisme de la part de couches entières de la population, ces multiples pratiques qui perdurent ne constituent pas le gage d'une transformation en profondeur du Cameroun et de son accession, dans une vingtaine d'années, au statut de pays émergent. Rassemblées dans cet ouvrage collectif sont 22 contributions relevant de sept disciplines : l'histoire, la géographie, la sociologie, l'urbanisme, l'anthropologie, la démographie, et les sciences de l'information et de la communication. Outre une introduction et une conclusion, le livre est structuré en deux parties. La première partie mobilise 9 contributions qui traitent des pratiques de

débrouillardise à l'échelle locale, y compris: la restauration de rue à Yaoundé, l'accès à l'eau potable à Douala, la mototaxi a Yaoundé, home teaching in Yaoundé (contribution en anglais), organiser sa sécurité à Douala, les 'awacheurs' de Yaoundé, le transport par brouette à Yaoundé, les 'agents immobiliers informels' à Yaoundé, et l' "Akap Zut" à Yaoundé. La seconde partie rassemble 13 contributions qui abordent des pratiques à l'échelle nationale, y compris: des hôpitaux publics et des cabinets de soin de santé privés de Douala et de Yaoundé, des ONG locales et la conservation des ressources naturelles, la piraterie numérique, les intermédiaires du traitement des dossiers des fonctionnaires, le 'toit' en ville, les entrepreneurs de la délivrance spirituelle, la voie des cours de répétition, le journalisme 'alimentaire', le change informel de monnaie, les 'feymen' (la 'feymania' est une forme d'escroquerie, basée sur les relations de confiance créées par les escrocs qui profitent de la naïveté de leurs victimes pour les soustraire de l'argent en leur miroitant toute sorte de gain), les vendeurs de livres d'occasion, et les paris hippiques. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

209 Mbanga Akei, Lawrence

Rethinking biodiversity conservation strategies : an analysis of transhumance and grazing in the Benue, Faro, Bouba Ndjidda Complex, (FBBNC) in the North Region of Cameroon / Lawrence Mbanga Akei and Bernard Gonne - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 15, p. 267-292 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; pastoralists; grasslands; nature conservation; national parks and reserves.

The Faro, Benue and Bouba Ndjida Complex (FBBNC) was created for the purpose of conservation of biodiversity and promotion of tourism. The establishment of parks and other protected areas has been the primary method used by the Cameroon government for the conservation of ecosystems. This area is encroached into by migrants who arrive during the transhumance season to graze their livestock. Grazing has intensified during the last five years in these parks. This study seeks to analyze transhumance and grazing activities within the complex. The consultation of published and unpublished documents related to the theme and the study area was done alongside a field survey. The results reveal that transhumance migrants arrive in the FBBNC in the month of January where they stay and graze their cattle in the parks and their peripheral areas. The present magnitude of grazing activities in the FBBNC is a result of the inadequacy between conservation policies and local realities. The local population and the migrants seem not to have accepted conservation. A concerted action with every stakeholder is recommended to solve the problem. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

210 Menye Nga, Germaine Fabrice

Sens du travail et implications organisationnelle des médecins migrants du Cameroun / Germaine Fabrice Menye Nga - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 15, p. 313-335 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; doctors; labour migration; work attitudes.

La présente recherche s'intéresse à l'implication organisationnelle des médecins migrants du Cameroun dans les politiques de santé de ce pays. L'implication organisationnelle est abordée dans des études en psychologie du travail comme l'attachement des employés à leur organisation et leur désir d'y rester est corrélée au sens du travail. Le constat posé dans cette investigation fait plutôt état du départ de nombreux médecins du Cameroun pour d'autres pays. Les départs volontaires traduisent un désengagement voire une faible implication envers l'organisation. Les explications y afférentes mettent l'accent sur le contexte de travail. Aucune étude n'a jusque-là, abordé le sens que les médecins eux-mêmes pouvaient accorder au travail afin de comprendre pourquoi ces derniers s'en vont. Au contraire, les travaux réalisés sur le sens du travail démontrent qu'il a un caractère positif et établissent un lien favorable avec l'implication organisationnelle. Peut-on alors affirmer que le sens qu'accordent les médecins à leur travail est négatif au point d'avoir une incidence sur leur départ ? L'objectif de cette recherche est de démontrer que le sens du travail peut avoir une connotation négative et pousser les travailleurs à quitter leur organisation. L'hypothèse générale est formulée comme suit : 'le sens négatif que confèrent les médecins migrants du Cameroun à leur travail les pousse à quitter leur organisation'. Trois hypothèses de recherche ont été élaborées. Un échantillon boule de neige a été constitué et a permis d'en interroger 320. L'analyse en composantes principales, l'alpha de Cronbach ont permis de valider le questionnaire construit sur la base de l'échelle de Morin et de la version révisée de Meyer et Allen. Des statistiques univariées et bivariées à travers la régression linéaire ont permis de les confirmer. Il convient maintenant d'amener les médecins à redonner un sens positif à leur travail. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

211 Mokwe, Edouard

'Petit Jo, enfant des rues' d'Evelyne Mpoudi Ngolle, 'Flux et reflux d'une foulée de fou' de Jean-Claude Awono, 'Balafon' d'Engelbert Mveng et le bilinguisme au Cameroun / Edouard Mokwe - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 15, p. 129-141.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; literature; English language; multilingualism; literary criticism.

Cet article explore la stylisation de la langue anglaise dans 'Petit Jo, enfant des rues', 'Flux et reflux d'une foulée de fou' et 'Balafon', œuvres respectives d'Evelyne Mpoudi Ngolle, Jean-Claude Awono et Engelbert Mveng, auteurs camerounais francophones. Michael

Akhtine, Jean Bernabe et Edouard Glissant établissent le fondement théorique de l'analyse, qui s'élabore autour d'un truisme: la langue est l'un des signes principaux d'une nationalité. Dans ce domaine, le Cameroun est un Etat bilingue parce que nanti à la fois du français et de l'anglais comme langues officielles. Seulement, institutionnel, ce bilinguisme peine à marquer aussi la pratique d'écriture dans le corpus francophone évoqué plus haut. Dans le même temps, quelques auteurs anglophones rehaussent la problématique de leurs productions en y inséminant le français d'une manière significative. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

212 Mouliom Mounbakou, Ibrahim Bienvenu

Construction social des inégalités d'accès aux soins de qualité dans le Département du Noun (Ouest-Cameroun) - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 15, p. 337-357.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; access to health care.

L'accès aux soins de qualité reste, nonobstant les efforts déployés par les responsables nationaux et internationaux du 'biopouvoir' en vue d'assurer une couverture sanitaire satisfaisante sur le territoire national, un défi majeur pour certaines catégories sociales dans le Département du Noun. Dans cet espace médical en effet, les femmes et les hommes dépourvus des 'créances', considérés comme des 'cadets sociaux', ont, en raison de certains facteurs socioculturels, un accès difficile aux prestations sanitaires de qualité. Au sein des établissements de santé par exemple, les usagers de ces classes sociales n'ont pas les mêmes atouts que ceux qui, dans ce champ d'analyse, sont érigés comme des 'aînés sociaux'. Pour contourner les frustrations dont ils sont généralement victimes dans ces institutions de délivrance des soins, les demandeurs de ce type sont obligés de s'orienter vers des médecines de proximité utilisant des techniques thérapeutiques qui n'ont aucun lien avec les stratégies conventionnelles de prise en charge. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

213 Ngoufo, Roger

Place du gibier dans l'alimentation des ménages de quelques localités situées le long de la route Mbalmayo-Ambam / Roger Ngoufo, Sylvie Dorette Kouecheu Ngameni - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 14, p. 339-352.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; diet; food; meat; wild animals.

Dans l'optique de connaître l'importance du gibier dans l'alimentation des populations de quelques localités de la zone forestière camerounaise, des enquêtes réalisées à travers des questionnaires auprès des ménages des localités Meyo-Centre, Nkoemvone, Ebolowa, Minlamizibi, Bénébalot et Abang situées le long de la route Mbalmayo-Ambam et des interviews semi-structurées au niveau des acteurs montrent que le piégeage est la

technique la plus pratiquée par les villageois. 15 espèces de gibier appartenant à 7 catégories ont été déclarées capturées, consommées et vendues par les villageois. Les Rongeurs ont constitué la catégorie la plus prélevée en terme d'individus, suivis des Artiodactyles et des Reptiles. Cette structure de prises peu riche semble révéler une ère en 'post dégradation' des ressources fauniques'. 16,88± 8,11 g en moyenne de gibier sont consommés par personne par jour, ceci étant très insuffisant pour combler les besoins des populations en protéines animales. Les observations ont permis de constater que, la quantité de gibier prélevée est très souvent destinée à l'alimentation. Les populations pratiquent la chasse essentiellement pour leur alimentation bien que les méthodes utilisées soient en contradiction avec la loi. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

214 Onana Atouba, Pierre Paulin

El cuento camerunés en español, entre escritura, traducción y transcripción de la oralidad / Pierre Paulin Onana Atouba - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 15, p. 157-176.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; short stories; oral literature; Spanish language.

Ce travail (en langue espagnole) aborde l'écriture du conte oral camerounais en espagnol, du point de vue sémio-pragmatique. Il met en exergue le passage du récit oral à un système de représentation scriptural avec les problèmes y afférents : auteur, création, originalité, traduction, transcription et interprétation. Sa préoccupation reste donc ancrée sur la question de savoir si l'autorité énonciative et la qualification sont suffisantes pour faire du sujet communiquant un auteur-écrivain. Bibliogr., notes, texte en espagnol, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

215 Onomo Abena, Sosthène

Una literatura camerunesa en lengua española / Sosthène Onomo Abena - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 14, p. 105-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; literature; Spanish language.

La literatura africana, en general, y la camerunesa, en lengua española particular, en se ha enriquecido durante los últimos años de producciones literarias tanto narrativas como teatrales y poéticas. Ocho autores cameruneses conocidos y reconocidos hasta la fecha han emprendido esta aventura, la de escribir en una lengua, el español, que no es la suya, dando así nacimiento a lo que, desde luego, denomina Pié Jahn Guillermo 'literatura hispanocamerunesa'. En el presente trabajo, el primero que dedicamos a esta literatura, vamos al descubrimiento de la producción literaria camerunesa en español. Nos planteamos unos cuestionamientos previos: ¿'literatura hispanocamerunesa' o 'literatura camerunesa en lengua española'? Los géneros literarios y los tipos de discursos, el

código, la escritura, el estatuto de dicha literatura dentro de las literaturas hispánicas y dentro de la literatura negroafricana de expresión francesa e inglesa, el público, la temática, etc. Resumen en inglés y español. [Resumen de la revista]

216 Sharp, Thomas

The Internet and the democratization of knowledge production / Thomas Sharp - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 126, p. 3-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Africa; Internet; access to information; political history.

The Internet holds the promise of opening up scholarly research as well as source materials to a public that has hitherto had little or no access to scientific knowledge and scientific knowledge production. This study explores if and how the Internet offers a way for Africans outside of academia to research and write about "hidden" histories, i.e. historical events that - for political or other reasons - have hardly or not been investigated, or have been kept away from the public. In order to assess the "democratic potential" of the Internet for historical knowledge production, the article looks at how and what non-academic Cameroonians have been writing about one such hidden history: the suppression by Franco-Cameroonian forces of Cameroon's main nationalist movement, the Union des Populations du Cameroun (U.P.C.), during the early period of decolonization. The author finds that, while the Internet allows this history a greater visibility, historical knowledge production on the issue still suffers from long-established geographical, political, and economic inequalities. Relevant Cameroonian archives have not been digitized, nor have relevant archives located in Paris, while online academic databases often demand such fees that they are out of reach of many Cameroonians working outside of academic institutions. The article describes how it remains largely impossible to check sources and statements with only the Internet available. In the case of the UPC suppression this has led to a dominant Internet narrative that regards this episode as a genocide against the Bamileke. The author argues that the current limitations of the Internet, coupled with the tendency for African online history to be politicised, create new historical silences through over-simplified and narrow presentations of the past. At the same time, he warns against simple dismissal of such narratives as "pseudo-history". In stead, they can act as sign posts of neglected areas of Africa's past. He recommends that Africanists in the North, including librarians and archivists, provide the tools - such as training and digital resources - to help overcome the "digital divide", so that these hidden histories can be studied by a broader range of non-professionals in Africa. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

217 Tazanu, Primus M.

Practices and narratives of breakthrough: Pentecostal representations, the quest for success, and liberation from bondage / Primus M. Tazanu - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2016), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 32-66.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; Pentecostalism; prophets; television; spirits.

Instant healing, performance of miracles, public exorcism, supply of blessed objects for protection, and prophetic abilities are major religious practices that account for the popularity of certain Pentecostal leaders in contemporary Africa. Prophet T.B. Joshua, a renowned Nigerian televangelist, is one of them. Through his Emmanuel TV channel, he informs 'viewers all over the world' that invisible but influential evil forces are responsible for their daily challenges and that people can enjoy prosperity when they are purged of malevolent spirits. This article describes the practices and narratives of liberation from unknown bondage by Cameroonians who draw inspiration from T.B. Joshua's prophetic messages and displays. The aspects covered include the desire to embark on a pilgrimage to T.B. Joshua's church in Nigeria and actors' use of his blessed religious objects, such as stickers and anointed water, to neutralise, destroy, or fight off invisible evil forces suspected of halting their socioeconomic progress. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

218 Tchuikoua, Louis Bernard

Contribution des GIC et ONG à l'amélioration des conditions de vie des populations dans les quartiers urbains de Douala : cas de Bépanda / Louis Bernard Tchuikoua - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 14, p. 245-266 : foto's, graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; public health; sanitation; NGO; self-help associations.

Face à la crise économique survenue à fin des années 1980, l'État camerounais a procédé entre 1990 et 1993, à l'assouplissement de la législation régissant les associations. Y faisant suite, une multitude d'acteurs associatifs notamment les groupes d'initiative commune (GIC) et les organisations non gouvernementales (ONG) ont émergé avec pour ambition de participer, à travers leurs activités, au développement social, économique, culturel et à la préservation de l'environnement. Malgré les difficultés existentielles rencontrées par ces acteurs sur le terrain, ils contribuent à travers leurs activités à l'amélioration des conditions de vie des populations dans les quartiers urbains. Les enquêtes et observations de terrain à Bépanda ont permis l'auteur d'identifier 20 GIC santé et 09 ONG santé dont les activités dans le domaine sanitaire permettent le désengorgement des hôpitaux publics très souvent incapables de répondre aux multiples sollicitations des populations. Les 09 GIC services et 05 ONG d'aménagement et d'assainissement identifiés ont entre autre, contribué par leurs actions au curage des caniveaux, à la pré-collecte et au compostage des ordures ménagères dans les zones enclavées, à la formation des jeunes sans emplois aux petits métiers, à la création de plusieurs dizaines d'emplois temporaires et d'une trentaine d'emplois permanents. Bibliogr., note, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

219 Toko Manyaka, Djockoua

Naturalism and existentialism in postmodern fiction : a study of Ernest Hemingway's 'The old man and the sea' and Alobwed'Epie's 'The lady with a beard' / Djockoua Toko Manyaka - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 15, p. 55-72.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; United States; novels; philosophy; literary criticism.

Ernest Hemingway's contact with African rituals shaped his vision of life. Like Alobwed'Epie, his Cameroonian counterpart, and many other African writers, he views rituals and their correct performance as the essence of life. Using naturalistic and existentialist theories, this article - which compares 'The old man and the sea' and 'The lady with a beard' - argues that through their similar use of ritual and technique, Hemingway and Alobwed'Epie blend in analogous ways, the naturalistic determinism, the existentialist nihilism and necessity of choice. Although natural and social environments are active agents in their protagonists' dramas, they do not deprive them of choice. This study therefore drives to the conclusion that the choices that men and women make and the correct technique they use to exercise these choices enable them to assert their being and monitor their destiny in the face of overwhelming odds. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum in English and French. [Journal abstract]

220 Youta Happi, Joseph

Pêche artisanale, déforestation et érosion de la biodiversité dans la plaine alluviale du Nyong entre Ayos et Akonolinga, centre Cameroun / Joseph Youta Happi - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 14, p. 323-338 : ill., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; deforestation; fisheries.

Pour capturer plus facilement le poisson, les populations des rives du Nyong entre Ayos et Akonolinga (au Cameroun) ont mis en place une technique expéditive. Elle consiste à piéger les poissons par la destruction des forêts marécageuses à 'Syzygium owariense'. Ces forêts qui partagent le secteur avec les 'Raphia' et les prairies occupent les dépressions marginales de la plaine dans lesquelles de l'eau stagne après la décrue saisonnière qui affecte l'hydrosystème. Les analyses diachroniques montrent que la forêt a très sensiblement reculé en perdant localement plus de la moitié de sa superficie entre 1953 et 2004. Dans l'ensemble des sites étudiés, la superficie totale de la forêt est passée de 31,8 à 18,1 kilomètres carrés, entre les deux dates. Le problème qui se pose est qu'une fois détruite, la forêt est remplacée à long terme par la prairie à 'Echinochloa' qui ne joue pas les mêmes fonctions biologiques que le boisement qui héberge 'Heterotis' en saison sèche. Pour environ 4,4 tonnes de poisson, vendus par an à Akolinga, cette espèce seule représente 84%. Il se pose donc le problème de la survie même des poissons. Les

enquêtes, les relevés et les analyses diachroniques montrent que si le rythme actuel de la déforestation de 1% par an se maintient, les poissons dépendant des conditions écologiques qu'offre la forêt pour leur reproduction sont appelés à disparaître. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

221 Zambo Belinga, Joseph-Marie

Le militantisme est-il un objet scientifiquement pertinent en Afrique : réflexion à partir du Cameroun / Joseph-Marie Zambo Belinga - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2012), vol. 1, no. 14, p. 267-300.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; political conditions; political action; political participation.

Le concept de militantisme est-il opératoire dans le champ de l'analyse des comportements politiques des sociétés dites en transition politique? C'est à cette interrogation que l'auteur essaie d'apporter une réponse en prenant comme terrain d'investigation, la société politique camerounaise de l'ère dite de démocratisation. Son préoccupation se résume, dans un contexte où l'objet militantisme paraît a priori être désinvesti de toute pertinence dans cette société parce que suscitant très peu d'intérêt pour la recherche, à susciter une réflexion qui explore les pistes au travers desquelles cet objet intéresserait la recherche sur les comportements politiques dans cet espace politique en transition. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

222 Zang Zang, Paul

Cohabitation des langues dans les médias au Cameroun 1884-1960 / Paul Zang Zang - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2013), vol. 1, no. 15, p. 85-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; mass media; language policy; media history.

Le présent article permet d'observer le fonctionnement de deux modèles de politiques linguistiques et leur incidence sur la cohabitation des langues dans les médias de 1884-1960 au Cameroun: le modèle ségrégationniste et le modèle assimilationniste. Le modèle ségrégationniste favorise l'éclosion des médias dans les langues autochtones, cependant ne permet pas que les langues des peuples dominés développent une envergure nationale. A chaque langue correspond un territoire et aucune langue ne doit déborder les limites de son territoire. Seule une minorité d'indigène a accès à la langue dominante. Le modèle assimilationniste, lui, éradique les médias dans les langues autochtones, il persécute les langues des peuples dominés. Les deux modèles sont certes protectionnistes, mais le premier qui est une mise en application de la politique d'apartheid favorise le développement séparé et en cela protège les langues des peuples dominés. Le modèle assimilationniste ne reconnaît pas le statut de langue aux parlers des peuples

dominés et n'accepte pas non plus la cohabitation entre la langue dominante et toute autre langue. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CHAD

223 Pemunta, Ngambouk Vitalis

The paradox of petrodollar development : Chad's military diplomacy in regional and global security / Ngambouk Vitalis Pemunta and Tabi Chama James Tabenyang - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2016), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 297-322 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; national security; public expenditure; poverty; government policy.

This paper examines the Chadian government's overwhelming preoccupation with state security, rather than individual security, as evidenced by its huge expenditure on arms rather than on poverty-alleviating development projects following the unprecedented influx of petrodollars in the years since production began in 2003. This overemphasis on state security demonstrates a mismatch between the availability of natural resource wealth and ongoing low levels of socioeconomic development in Chad. The country has instead used its enormous oil wealth to boost its standing in the turbulent Central African and Sahelian regions where terrorism is rife. The country's international diplomacy, which consists of deploying its well-equipped military in international peacekeeping missions and in the fight against terrorism, is a strategy of achieving international recognition while simultaneously diverting the international community's attention from the country's democracy deficit and poor human rights record. Internally, authoritarianism and political instability are accompanied by conflict, poverty and underdevelopment, which in turn perpetuate the challenges facing the country. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

224 Bwalwel, Jean-Pierre

Une lecture de l'exhortation apostolique 'Evangelii gaudium' / Jean-Pierre Bwalwel - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2014), vol. 19, no. 36, p. 7-94 - Notes, ref.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Catholic Church; popes; religious literature; 2013.

Ce dossier rassemble des communications données le 11 décembre 2013 à Kinshasa (RDC) autour de l'exhortation apostolique promulguée par le pape François le 24 novembre 2013 portant comme titre 'Evangelii gaudium - La joie de l'Évangile'. Le grand risque du monde d'aujourd'hui, avec son offre de consommation multiple et écrasante, dit le pape, est une tristesse individualiste qui vient du cœur instable et avare, de la recherche malade de plaisirs superficiels, de la conscience isolée. La joie de l'Évangile doit se vivre not

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

seulement dans toutes ces réalités de notre temps, mais aussi dans les petites choses de la vie de tous les jours. Contributions: Éditorial : 'Evangelii gaudium' dans les médias du monde (Jean-Baptiste Malenge); Une lecture d'Evangelii gaudium' dans la perspective du renouveau de l'Église selon le pape François (Félicien Mwanama); La place des "majorités minorisées" dans 'Evangelii gaudium' (Josée Ngalula); Perception de l'homélie et de la catéchèse dans l'exhortation apostolique 'Evangelii gaudium' (Jacques -Marie Nzir); Pour lire l'exhortation apostolique 'Evangelii gaudium' (Georges Njila). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

225 Kabamba Mbikay, André

Prospective pour une paix durable en RDC : horizon 2050 : actes du Congrès international ACROK inc., Brisbane 2015 / sous la dir. d'André Kabamba Mbikay. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2016. - 314 p. : graf., ill., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Date of 2015 on title page is an error; conference was held September 12, 2014. - French with 1 contribution in Luba-Lulua (Ciluba). - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 2343068364

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; peacebuilding; civil society; political violence; governance; conference papers (form); 2014.

226 Kim, Kwang-Su

Project for the Establishment of a National Museum in the DRC and Korea's new ODA strategy: the contextualization of the DRC's history and culture / Kwang-Su Kim - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2016), vol. 15, no. 4, p. 408-442 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; South Korea; cultural heritage; museums; cultural cooperation.

The Project for the Establishment of a National Museum in the DRC, currently being carried out as a form of grant aid, is Korea's first cultural ODA project. The purpose of the project is for a newly constructed DRC National Museum which will protect the cultural heritage of various ethnic groups, and to present their history in order to inspire national pride and integrate the nation. Furthermore, it is hoped that the project will aid the Congo people in understanding their history correctly, and contribute to the historical and cultural development of their country. This case study can be used as a starting point for a more general understanding of African societies. It shows how this Project for the Establishment of a National Museum in the DRC is different in nature than other previous ODA projects, and asserts the importance and strategic selection of cultural ODA projects. App., bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

227 Loffman, Reuben

On the fringes of a Christian kingdom: the White Fathers, colonial rule, and the Báhêmbá in Sola, Northern Katanga, 1909-1960 / Reuben Loffman - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2015), vol. 45, no. 3-4, p. 279-306.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; missions; colonial period.

This article charts the history of a White Fathers' mission in a challenging rural milieu on the margins of the Christian 'kingdom' they established in southeastern Congo. It follows the Society from their arrival in the town of Sola in 1909 to the end of the colonial period. The history of this mission contradicts Jan Vansina's claim that missionaries in general were part of an ensemble of actors able to shatter a millennia-old political tradition in Central Africa. Their position on the margins of their Christian 'kingdom' meant that the White Fathers in Sola were not powerful enough to fully enforce their will on the population of the town. Rather, they struggled to gain converts before the First World War because they were unfamiliar with Sola. Afterward they had to compete with waged labour, Protestantism, and traditional 'secret societies' for Africans' attention. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

228 Malenge, Jean-Baptiste

Mission, géographie et inculturation / Jean-Baptiste Malenge. - Kinshasa : BAOBAB, 2015. - 154 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Revue africaine des sciences de la mission ; vol. 20, no. 38 (2015)) - Notes, ref.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Christianity; Catholic Church; inculturation; geography.

Le présent numéro de la 'Revue africaine des sciences de la mission' rassemble des articles autour du thème 'mission, géographie et inculturation'. Deux articles traitent de la vie et l'œuvre du cardinal Joseph-Albert Malula, ancien archevêque de Kinshasa (RDC), présentant des éléments significatifs de l'enracinement culturel de l'évangile. Engagé sur l'itinéraire de l'enracinement culturel, d'autres articles se rendent compte que l'histoire n'est pas le seul repère de la réalisation et de l'évaluation de l'activité missionnaire. Soulignant le lien entre histoire et géographie, ces articles cherchent à mieux comprendre le changement des mentalités survenu ou pas dans l'ère d'évangélisation. Le temps de la mission combiné à l'aune de la géographie peut faire poser bien des questions. Comment comprendre, par exemple, les cas de plus en plus fréquents, dans certaines régions, où les populations demandent à se séparer de congrégations religieuses voire de prêtres qui ont duré mais qui, aux yeux de ces populations, n'auront pas été "utile" pour n'avoir pas apporté le développement ? Contributions : Éditorial : Mission, géographie et inculturation (Jean-Baptiste Malenge); Les missions chrétiennes au Congo/RDC (1885-1960). De la géographie à la révolution des mentalités (Paul Serufuri); Actions de développement et

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

Oblats du Congo de 1960 à 1993. Témoignage d'un missionnaire (Jean-Marie Ribaucourt); Liste des Mani Kongo au temps des fondateurs et de la congrégation des Écoles de charité-Institut Cavanis (Giuseppe Leonardi); L'enracinement culturel des charismes de la vie religieuse. L'œuvre du Cardinal Malula dans le sillage du concile Vatican II (Didier Mupaya); Notes marginales sur deux paradigmes théologiques du cardinal J. A. Malula : responsabilité et espérance (Flavien Muzumanga); La famille : lieu d'engagement politique en Afrique. La constitution des sujets éthiques comme "diaconie politique" (Claude Nsal'Onanongo). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

229 Malenge, Jean-Baptiste

La mission pour habiter l'espace et le temps / Jean-Baptiste Malenge. - Kinshasa : BAOBAB, 2015. - 104 p. ; 21 cm. - (Revue africaine des sciences de la mission ; vol. 20, no. 39 (2015)) - Notes, ref.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Catholic Church; Christianity; ecology.

L'encyclique du pape François 'Laudato Si', sur la sauvegarde de 'la maison commune', porte un appel à faire de sorte que la terre soit moins opprimée et dévastée. Le présent numéro de la 'Revue africaine des sciences et de la mission' est une contribution à cet appel pour une conversion écologique. Titres dans ce numéro : Éditorial : La mission pour habiter l'espace et le temps (Jean-Baptiste Malenge); Les temps derniers comme moment transitoire : perspectives pour une espérance poétique (Clément Nsele); L'air et l'eau: l'appel à prendre soin de nos vies, dans l'encyclique 'Laudation Si' (Vincent Leclerq); L'exploitation anti-écologique de bois de feu à Kinseki et à Ntampa : état des lieux; Le citoyen et le respect des lois. Nécessité d'une éducation pour la protection et la grandeur de la Nation (Julien Mupwena); Detachment and the question of authentic religiosity (Damian Ilodigwe). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

230 Malenge, Jean-Baptiste

Projet missionnaire et paix / Jean-Baptiste Malenge. - Kinshasa : BAOBAB, 2014. - 156 p. ; 21 cm. - (Revue africaine des sciences de la mission ; vol. 19, no. 37 (2014)) - Notes, ref.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; peace; peacebuilding; Christianity; Catholic Church; violence; war.

L'instauration de la paix est comprise dans le projet missionnaire. Le fidèle qui a reçu la paix du Christ l'a symboliquement échangée avec ses voisins immédiats, dans l'eucharistie, et s'engage à prolonger son geste le plus loin possible, dans sa vie quotidienne et dans le monde. Par divers angles d'approche, les auteurs du présent numéro réfléchissent sur l'incohérence entre la foi en Dieu et tout comportement contraire au commandement de l'amour. Il s'impose de considérer les sagesses et les cultures de l'humanité dans la dénonciation de la guerre et dans la recherche de la réconciliation. Titres: Éditorial : Projet

missionnaire et paix (Jean-Baptiste Malenge); Le salut, les guerres et Dieu (Jean-Pierre Bwalwel); "Si vis pacem, para bellum!" Quelle guerre pour quelle paix? (Gaston Gabriel Tata); La "Pax Romana". La satire d'un vaincu ou l'autocritique d'un vainqueur ? (Alexis Malingisi); Les chrétiens face aux enjeux des conflits dans les premiers siècles (Cyrille Atitung); Religion et violence. Peut-on tuer au nom de Dieu? (Didier Mafuta); Les enjeux de la réconciliation en milieu 'mbala' (Nicole Mayinga et Baudouin Mubesala); Comprendre la guerre ? (Jean-Baptiste Malenge). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

231 Mbela, Hiza Mulanassan

La réforme de la Police nationale congolaise dans le processus de la refondation de l'État : défis et perspectives / par Hiza Mulanassan Mbela - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2013), no. 80, p. 121-157 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; police; armed forces; reform.

Thème principal de cette étude est la réforme de la police dans la République démocratique du Congo (RDC). Avant d'aborder ce thème, l'article décrit les grandes lignes ayant trait à la réforme des autres organes du système de sécurité, notamment l'armée et le système judiciaire. Pour matérialiser l'objectif de créer une nouvelle armée nationale réformée et instruite à partir des forces armées congolaises et des différents groupes armés ayant participé aux conflits sur le territoire et en dehors, un programme national de désarmement, démobilisation et réinsertion (PNDDR) a été créé. La réforme de la justice prends corps dès l'an 2006, lorsque la RDC se dote d'une constitution démocratique qui prévoit la mise en place de trois nouvelles cours pour remplacer la Cour Suprême de Justice et d'un Conseil Supérieur de la Magistrature pour gérer le pouvoir judiciaire. Afin de réformer la Police, qui se caractérise par peu de professionnalité et une composition hétéroclite, un vaste programme portant sur les ressources humaines a été conceptualisé. Pour que la réforme actuelle réussisse pleinement, certaines contraintes doivent être progressivement maîtrisées: l'illettrisme généralisé de la population en matière de droits humains élémentaires, l'absence de culture démocratique dans le chef de quelques éléments de la hiérarchie policière et la point de vue que la police soit une force plutôt qu'un service. L'insécurité dans laquelle vivent les policiers est sans doute une contrainte importante, susceptible d'entraver durablement la réforme. Mal payés, mal logés, souvent abandonnés à eux-mêmes, et surtout déconsidérés par la population malgré la pénibilité de leur mission, il apparait difficile, dans ces conditions, d'attendre des agents de police un travail exemplaire. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

232 Mueller, Baerbel

[Applied] foreign affairs : investigating spatial phenomena in rural and urban Sub-Saharan Africa / ed. by Baerbel Mueller. - Basel : Birkhäuser Verlag AG, cop. 2017. - 450 p. : ill., foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Edition Angewandte, ISSN 1866-248X).

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

ISBN 3035611009

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Democratic Republic of Congo; architecture; physical planning; environmental policy; popular participation; theatre; arts.

This publication documents three projects that were carried out by [Applied] Foreign Affairs, a laboratory of the Institute of Architecture of the University for Applied Arts in Vienna. The projects (a master plan for Guabuliga, an art space for Haduwa, art spaces for Kisangani) took place in Ghana and DR Congo between 2011 and 2015. The book illustrates the projects' creative processes and contexts, embedded in contemporary discourses with experts from architecture, art, theory, and urban sociology writing about and discussing the intrinsic topics at hand. The chapter 'Lubungamode - on other artistic research' is published in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

233 Ndaywel è Nziem, Isidore

Le Congo belge dans la Première Guerre mondiale (1914-1918) / sous la dir. de Isidore Ndaywel è Nziem et Pamphile Mabilia Mantuba-Ngoma. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2015. - 349 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - L'Harmattan RDC"--Cover. - Proceedings of the conference "Les Congolais et la Première Guerre mondiale 1914-1918," held in Kinshasa, November 17-20, 2014. - Met noten.

ISBN 2343075549

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Belgium; World War I; Congolese (Democratic Republic of Congo); Germans; armed forces; Catholic Church; memory; conference papers (form); 2014.

Les actes rassemblés dans cet ouvrage collectif sont issus du colloque Les Congolais et la Première Guerre mondiale 1914-1918, tenu les 17-20 novembre 2014 à Kinshasa (République démocratique du Congo). Dès que l'Allemagne avait ouvert les hostilités contre la RDC sur l'espace du lac Kivu, puis au lac Tanganyika, la Force Publique, l'armée du Congo belge, allait entrer dans l'action. La guerre exclusivement européenne devint une guerre mondiale, impliquant en Afrique les colonies allemandes et celles des alliés. Titres dans la première partie: La Grande Guerre et les Congolais en Afrique et en Europe; Les enjeux africains de la Grande Guerre; La Force Publique du Congo Belge en question; L'engagement de la Force Publique dans la Première Guerre mondiale (1914-1918); La Grande Guerre et la campagne camerounaise de la Force Publique (septembre 1914 - avril 1916); La Force Publique du Congo Belge et la guerre contre les Allemands en Afrique (1914-1918); Les attaques allemandes et incursions tutsi : le Kivu dans la Grande Guerre (septembre 1914 à mai 1915); La mobilisation de la main d'œuvre pour la Grande Guerre; Les trente-deux soldats congolais en Belgique pendant la Grande Guerre : du Congo à l'Yser. Titres dans la deuxième partie: Les conséquences de la Grande Guerre ; faits et mémoires; Tranchées en Afrique : l'effort des Congolais dans la Première Guerre mondiale;

L'Église catholique et la Grande Guerre 1914-1918; La province de l'Équateur et la Grande Guerre; Les militaires congolais décorés de la Première Guerre mondiale : des modèles de patriotisme; Les noms des rues et la mémoire de la Grande Guerre à Kinshasa-la -Vieille; Les souvenirs de la Grande Guerre à Lubumbashi; La mémoire de la Grande Guerre dans la chanson scolaire coloniale; Les documents du colloque. Contributeurs: Griet Brosens, Lucas Cathérine, Léon de Saint Moulin, Donatien Dibwe Dia Mwembu, Prince Kaumba Lufunda, Ernest Kiangu Sindani, Michel Lastshenko, Stanislas Lufungula Lewono, Pamphile Mabilia Mantuba-Ngoma, Elikia M'Bokolo, Jean-Marie Mutamba Makombo, Isidore Ndaywel e Nziem, Marcel Ngandu Mutombo, Édouard Tshisungu Lubambu, Benjamin Yata Lokadi, Mathieu Zana Etambala. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

234 Tchouaffe, Olivier J.

Perspectives on new popular African cinema, history and creative destruction in "Viva Riva!" (2011) / Olivier J. Tchouaffe - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2016), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 299-312.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Angola; films; information technology; Internet; social media.

This article reflects on "Viva Riva!" and the resurgence of contemporary African cinema in a rapidly changing knowledge economy. This new creative environment is embedded in a shifting power dynamic where digital platforms have revolutionized viewing habits on the continent and in the diaspora. This new knowledge economy and social changes affect how the African filmmakers work, identify and mobilize cinematic resources in order to create a unique approach when developing new cinematic aesthetic sensibilities that match technologies with the Zeitgeist in Africa. These new expressive film techniques capture and resonate with an audience whose particular modes of reception have migrated from the movie theatre to emerging and converging digital platforms such as streaming technologies, social media and Internet movie downloads on laptops, iPhones, iPads, smartphones, YouTube, Netflix, DVDs, VODs, cable and satellite. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

235 Trefon, Theodore

Précarité et bien-être à Goma (RDC) : récits de vie dans une ville de tous les dangers / Theodore Trefon, Noël Kabuyaya. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2016. - 183 p. : ill., crt. ; 24 cm. - (Cahiers africains, ISSN 1021-9994 ; 88) - Met bijl., gloss., noten.

ISBN 2343105030

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; urban life; civil wars; poverty; attitudes; risk; disasters; biographies (form).

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

La présente contribution favorise la compréhension des attitudes de la population de Goma, capitale de la province du Nord-Kivu, République démocratique du Congo, par rapport aux risques naturels mais surtout aux crises socio-politiques et à la précarité. Reposant sur douze récits de vie, le livre raconte la ville au travers d'histoires authentiques et humanisantes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

236 Ledent, Bénédicte

Reconfiguring the African diaspora in Dinaw Mengestu's 'The beautiful things that heaven bears' / Bénédicte Ledent - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 4, p. 107-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; United States; diasporas; migrants; identity.

Dinaw Mengestu's 'The beautiful things that heaven bears' (2007) has been greeted as a subtle and moving exploration of the migrant condition, written in elegant and lyrical prose; one of its main specificities, however, is its calling into question of monolithic approaches to the African diaspora. Depicting the loneliness that characterizes the life of displaced people the world over, this novel offers a glimpse into the specific experience of Sepha Stephanos, a member of the Ethiopian community in the United States. This article examines how Mengestu problematizes the relationships of this individual with white America, but also with other African immigrants and with African Americans. Sepha and the last two groups are bound by their complexion and a similar experience of racial discrimination and have therefore access to a form of black diasporic solidarity; yet, this sense of fellowship is shown to be fragile and ultimately fraught, if only because diasporic identity tends to erase individuals' essential distinctiveness and for this reason cannot accommodate the need of each person to come up with their own singular narrative. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

237 Mgalama, Prosper Venance

The role of agricultural extension services in socio-economic development of east Africa : a critical review / Prosper Venance Mgalama - In: *Africanus*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 53-64 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; agricultural extension; information dissemination; development.

Diverse agricultural extension services and approaches have been pursued in east Africa with varying degrees of success. The paper explores the extent to which agriculture extension services provided by both public and private sector have been translated into

meaningful social and economic development of farmers. Several dynamics in the pursuit of extension programmes include shortage of extension staff and poor working facilities, leading to inadequate capacity of unbalanced technologies and low participation of private sector were noticed. The paper outlines a number of recommendations including but not limited to strongly involve stakeholders in technology development and transfer. This will assist farmers identify their felt needs rather than the needs being determined by extension service providers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BURUNDI

238 Gahungu, Dieudonné

La contribution des institutions de micro finance au financement des petites et moyennes entreprises et à l'autonomisation au Burundi / [contrib. par Dieudonné Gahungu ... et al.]. - Bujumbura : CURDES, 2014. - 142 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Cahier du CURDES ; numéro spécial) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; microfinance; small enterprises; poverty reduction; women.

Ce numéro spécial du 'Cahier du CURDES' fait l'analyse de l'impact des institutions de micro finance (IMFs) au financement des petites et moyennes entreprises (PME) et de l'autonomisation des femmes au Burundi. L'étude note une faible participation des IMFs dans le financement des PME du secteur formel. L'étude fait ressortir également un climat de méfiance entre les services fiscaux et les PME et met en évidence des difficultés importantes du financement de la PME (taux d'intérêt élevé, faiblesses de garantie, faible diversification des sources de financement, délais de traitement des dossiers élevés) ainsi que la faiblesse de l'épargne de long terme pour financer les activités d'investissement. Quoique l'on observe un développement du secteur de la micro finance, les IMFs déjà fonctionnelles restent concentrées dans la capitale Bujumbura et moins représentées à l'intérieur. Même si certaines institutions de micro finance ciblent spécifiquement les femmes, elles sont faiblement intégrées dans les activités des IMFs. Le numéro conclut avec des recommandations pour réussir certaines politiques sociales. Ont contribué: Dieudonné Gahungu, Jean Claude Nsabimana, Mélance Nibigira, Jeanine Nkuzimana et Richard Nderayahaga. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

239 Kane, Oumar

Media-state relations in Burundi : overview of a post-traumatic media ecology / Oumar Kane and Aimé-Jules Bizimana - In: *Communicatio*: (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 155-169.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; mass media; media policy; freedom of the press.

Through an analysis of the relations between the state and the media in Burundi, this article aims to problematise these actors' interactions within a context characterised by an

asymmetry of power in favour of political authorities and some leeway enjoyed by the media. Through a review of a corpus constituted of scientific literature, reports documenting the situation of press freedom in the country, and newspaper articles, the present article shows that the legal framework governing media activity is rather protective of press freedom, despite some recent setbacks. Under this protective media context, the state uses a variety of devious means to strengthen its grip on the media sector and on journalists. The media, for their part, are obliged to manoeuvre in a post-traumatic context where issues of security have a strong public legitimacy. The article shows that in order to understand relations between the Burundian state and the media, it is necessary to place them in an asymmetrical power context where both face constraints and enjoy spaces of tactical intervention. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

240 Ndayizeye, Léonidas

Innovation institutionnelle, investissement et développement durable au Burundi / com. de redaction Léonidas Ndayizeye et Dieudonné Gahungu. - Bujumbura : CURDES, 2014. - 429 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 23 cm. - (Cahier du CURDES ; no. 14) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; economic development; sustainable development; public finance; taxation; institutional change; corruption; investments; commercial banks.

Ce numéro spécial du 'Cahier du CURDES' exploite des thèmes de finances publics au Burundi, parmi eux, les impôts, l'inflation, la corruption, la performance des banques commerciales. Titres des articles: Les effets redistributifs des réformes de l'impôt sur le revenu au Burundi (F. Nimubona) ; Analyse de la relation inflation-croissance économique au Burundi: détection des effets de seuil (R. Nizigiyimana); Rôle des rapports des organes d'inscription et de contrôle de l'état dans la consolidation de la bonne gouvernance au Burundi (A. Bizimungu); Influence de la structure du capital sur la performance financière des banques commerciales au Burundi (C. Kabwigiri & P. Claver Hakizindavyi); L'Économie sociale au service du financement du secteur burundais à travers le crédit solidaire (R. Ntawiratsa); Corruption, croissance économique et investissement au Burundi (D. Nkurunzizad); Promotion des investissements, aide au développement et croissance économique au Burundi (G. Niyongabo); Problématique des terres cultivables face à une démographique galopante : une approche en termes de simulation (D. Niyondiko, J. Claude Nsabimana & R. Nderayahaga); Déterminants de la croissance économique des entreprises au Burundi: étude empirique (D. Gahungu & A. Ndamaniha). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

KENYA

241 Aluoch Okello, Belindah

Missionaries' rivalry in Kenya and the establishment of St. Mary's School Yala / Belindah Aluoch Okello and Dorothy Nyakwaka - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2016), vol. 15, no. 4, p. 372-392.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; missions; Catholic Church; schools; colonialism.

This article discusses the establishment of St. Mary School Yala, a school begun by the Mill Hill Missionaries as an incentive to attract potential African converts to Catholicism. The school was the outcome of fierce rivalry among missionary groups to spread their denominational faith. Provision of formal education became a popular method of enticing potential converts when colonialism took root as Africans then began flocking mission stations in search of this education to survive the colonial economy. Data for this study was collected from the Kenya National Archive, oral interviews, and from published works on missionary activity in their early years of settlement in Kenya. The study has applied Christian Apologetics theory in analysing the missionaries' conflict which initiated the establishment of St. Mary's School; and Dahrendorf's Theory of Social Conflict in examining conflicts between missionaries, Africans and the colonial state which steered the later development of St. Mary's School. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

242 Endoh, Fabrice Tambe

Political dynamics in Kenya's post-electoral violence : justice without peace or political compromise? / Fabrice Tambe Endoh and M. L. Melvin Mbao - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 275-287.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; political violence; International Criminal Court; conflict resolution.

The political upheavals that erupted in Kenya after the release of the 2007-8 election results resulted in the death of approximately 1 200 people, as well as the loss of livestock and other valuable property. While the Kenyan government tried to seek solutions to the crisis, the International Criminal Court (ICC) issued warrants for the arrest of top government officials. For its part, the African Union (AU) accused the ICC of racism by targeting only African leaders, and maintained that such practices undermine the rule of equality before the law set forth in Article 27 of the Rome Statute. The AU is therefore advising African countries, including Kenya, to consider withdrawing from the ICC. Will the ICC's intervention into the situation in Kenya bring justice and peace to the country, or will it add to the existing injuries affecting not just the country but the region as well? Through a critical analysis of contemporary scholarly discourse, this article unravels the dilemma of

EAST AFRICA - KENYA

the ICC's intervention and the likely consequences of this action for the people of Kenya and Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

243 Mabera, Faith

Kenya's foreign policy in context (1963-2015) / Faith Mabera - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2016), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 365-384.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; foreign policy; political history; pan-Africanism; regionalism; international relations; heads of State.

Kenya matters regionally and globally. It is the economic powerhouse of East Africa and a long-standing hub for multilateral diplomacy; its positioning in a turbulent region has fashioned its profile as an anchor state in African peace and security. Until recently, Kenya's foreign policy orientation has situated it as a benign regional leader, but pressing developments in the regional and international environments have edged it towards a more assertive foreign policy position. This study constitutes a multilevel review of Kenya's foreign policy in the period 1963-2015, beginning with Jomo Kenyatta through to the current president, Uhuru Kenyatta. After evaluating contexts pertinent to the analysis of Kenya's foreign policy, the fundamental principles, objectives and pillars of the current foreign policy are unpacked. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

RWANDA

244 Kamuzinzi, Masengesho

'Imihigo': a hybrid model associating traditional and modern logics in public policy implementation in Rwanda / Masengesho Kamuzinzi - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 123-141.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; government policy; public administration; management.

The adoption of 'Imihigo' as a new tool for public policy implementation emerged from the persistent observation that the existing bureaucratic system continued to react - in slow motion - while the improvements promised by the government required more responsiveness. Although originally, its initiators conceived this new system as a home-grown solution, based on empirical findings, this article shows that it evolved in the form of a hybrid model relying on two opposite mechanisms to increase public service delivery: the spirit of emulation of local leaders rooted in tradition and the external control of performance rooted in the new public management philosophy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TANZANIA

245 Chile, L.

Agricultural trade liberalisation and price volatility in Bangladesh and Tanzania : a comparative analysis / L. Chile and D. Talukder - In: *Africanus*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 15-32 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Bangladesh; agricultural trade; prices; rice; maize.

This paper examines the impacts of agricultural trade liberalisation on the welfare of smallholder farmers in Bangladesh and Tanzania. Using secondary data for the pre and postliberalisation periods for two main agricultural crops from Bangladesh (rice) and Tanzania (maize) the authors analysed the correlation between domestic and international prices of rice and maize to investigate impacts of agricultural trade liberalisation on price stability / volatility and food security with a view to analysing the economic benefits of trade liberalisation for smallholder farmers. To understand price volatility, the authors used the Huchet-Bourdon (2011) method to estimate the coefficient of variation of the level of prices (CV) and the corrected coefficient of variation (CCV). They found that the values of both CV and CCV for consumer price in the postliberalisation period were quite large, suggesting greater volatility of consumer price of both crops. They further found that productivity growth did not necessarily lead to income gains for smallholder farmers in either country due to price volatility and the lack of market integration. This study illustrates the contradictory outcomes of agricultural trade liberalisation. The authors recommend complementary policy interventions to achieve enhanced welfare outcomes from agricultural trade liberalisation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

246 Keefe, Susi

Women, work, and (re)marriage: entrepreneurship among Swahili women in coastal Tanzania / Susi Keefe - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 62, no. 3, p. 111-131.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Swahili; divorce; women; financial management; women entrepreneurs.

Today, women prefer divorce to polygyny and imagine an independent life, in which they can provide for themselves and their children. The effect of their informal entrepreneurial activities has transformed their options, within and outside of marriage. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

247 Knowles, Josie

Tanzanian scepticism of a militarised East African Federation and underlying military concerns / Josie Knowles and John Garry - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 258-274 : tab.

EAST AFRICA - TANZANIA

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; East Africa; East African Community; armed forces; regional security; defence agreements.

Attitudes towards a regional military force are of paramount importance when exploring public support for regional integration. Until now, however, scholarly research has not considered the influence of attitudes towards a regional military mechanism in the sub-Saharan African context. Using Afrobarometer data, the authors demonstrate that military concerns are vital when exploring Tanzanian attitudes towards the proposed political federation of the East African Community (EAC), the East African Federation (EAF). More specifically, opposition to military cooperation strongly influences Tanzanian scepticism of the EAF. This finding is highly relevant given that referendums in the participating member states must be passed to facilitate political integration. Heightened opposition towards military cooperation raises the possibility of the public rejecting a politically integrated EAC. This poses a potential obstacle to the implementation of joint security policies and crucial mechanisms to provide a more stable region at large. The authors account for alternative explanations of Tanzanian opinion formation and reflect on the strength of military-orientated concerns for investigating public support for the East African project specifically and regional integration in sub-Saharan Africa more widely. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

248 Ayebaesin Jacob-Beredugo

Towards a greater role and enhanced effectiveness of national Human Rights Commissions in advancing the domestic implementation of socioeconomic rights : Nigeria, South Africa and Uganda as case studies / Ayebaesin Jacob Beredugo and Frans Viljoen - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 401-430.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; Uganda; human rights institutions; human rights.

Although national Human Rights Commissions (NHRCs) are institutional mechanisms suitable for advancing the domestic implementation of socioeconomic rights, traditional approaches to the advancement of these rights have more readily focused on the role of courts. This process has witnessed the prioritisation of the justiciability of these rights above other non- and quasi-judicial means for their realisation. As a result, contemporary scholarship has barely noticed the role and practical efforts of NHRCs in this regard. To fill this gap, this article evaluates the mandate, activities, and effectiveness of NHRCs in three selected Commonwealth African countries - Nigeria, South Africa and Uganda - and identifies four factors which either impair or enhance their effective performance of this role: the explicit provision of socio-economic rights as justiciable guarantees in the constitutional

framework of states; the granting of an explicit legal or constitutional mandate on socio-economic rights to NHRCs; the provision of adequate institutional, functional, and financial independence for NHRCs; and a high level of institutional support from other institutions that ensure states' accountability for human rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

249 Li, Jingjing

An examination of historical and future land use changes in Uganda using change detection methods and agent-based modelling / Jingjing Li, Tonny J. Oyana, and Paul I. Mukwaya - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 247-271 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; land use; farmers.

The authors analyse historical land use/land cover changes beginning from 1996 to 2013 and apply an agent-based model to simulate potential agricultural land use change scenarios in Uganda. The model incorporates farmers' decision-making processes into biophysical and socioeconomic factors and uses these to analyse the effect of farmers' decisions on agricultural land use changes. Geographic information system tools are employed to build spatial relations between farmers and land cover systems. Satellite images are used to represent the initial land cover conditions and serve as observed land cover datasets to calibrate the simulated results. Significant agricultural and grassland cover and urban land uses are experienced in 72 and 36% of the regions, respectively, while wetland land uses increased significantly in 82% of the regions. On the other hand, 91% of the regions experience reductions in forest cover except for Teso region which reports gains of 62% in forest cover. Acholi is the only region that reports dramatic gains in wetlands of over 880%. The results of the simulation model are promising, and the model was successful at representing historical and future scenarios of agricultural land use patterns at a national level. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

250 Miller, Ann Neville

The association between Ugandan adolescents' viewing of specific television genres and sex-related normative beliefs and behaviours / Ann Neville Miller ... [et al.] - In: *Communicatio*: (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 221-237 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; youth; television; audiences; AIDS; sexuality.

Growing evidence in Western nations indicates that exposure to high levels of sexual media content influences adolescents' sexual attitudes and behaviours in those countries. Although media in many sub-Saharan markets contain increasingly higher levels of sexual content, little research has investigated the effects of that content on adolescents' HIV-related risk and protective behaviours. This project used cultivation theory to examine Ugandan adolescents' media use, and to test the relationship between their exposure to

specific television genres and their sex-related normative beliefs and behaviours. Three hundred and sixty secondary school students from four purposively sampled schools filled out a questionnaire about their television viewing, their beliefs about the prevalence of sexual intercourse among their peers, and their own sexual behaviours. Preliminary evidence of relationships between watching comedy and cartoon programming, and high estimates of the proportion of adolescents who engage in sexual intercourse, were observed. Watching comedy programming and non- African programming was associated with the higher likelihood to have ever had sexual intercourse. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

251 Mubangizi, John C.

A comparative discussion of the South African and Ugandan Human Rights Commissions / John C. Mubangizi - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 124-143.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Uganda; human rights institutions; human rights.

At its 52nd Ordinary Session in October 2012, the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights presented an award to the Uganda Human Rights Commission for being the best National Human Rights Institution (NHRI) in Africa. This was in recognition of its contribution towards the protection and promotion of human rights. The South African Human Rights Commission came in a close second in this category. The recognition of these two NHRIs as the 'best' in Africa does not necessarily take into account the various differences between them. The purpose of this paper is to assess and reflect on the mandates and functioning of the two NHRIs. The assessment helps to determine the attributes, achievements, strengths, opportunities and challenges of the two institutions - which other NHRIs might learn from. The South African and Ugandan NHRIs are compared against the backdrop of the social, economic, political and historical contexts of the two countries in which they exist. The different challenges and dynamics that these two NHRIs face are discussed, as is how they have affected the realisation of their constitutional and legislative mandates in different ways. It is concluded that despite the challenges, the two NHRIs have achieved and realised some of their mandates in varying degrees and can nevertheless learn from each other's successes and failures - although their relative effectiveness is difficult to determine. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

252 Moyo, Sam

What colonialism ignored : 'African potentials' for resolving conflicts in southern Africa / ed. by Sam Moyo & Yoichi Mine. - Bamenda : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2016. - XXI, 365 p. ; 24 cm - African Potentials project. - In collaboration with The Center for African Area Studies, Kyoto University, Japan". - Includes bibliographical references, index, notes.

ISBN 995676339X

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Zimbabwe; South Africa; Namibia; Zambia; conflict resolution; peacebuilding; African culture; customary courts; truth and reconciliation commissions; land conflicts.

Contributors to this volume focus on conflict resolution methods in Southern Africa, in a historical and comparative perspective. Contributors draw on examples from Zimbabwe, South Africa, Namibia and Zambia. The book is a result of the Harare Forum, held on 8-9 December 2011, as part of the "African potentials" project, a collaboration between Japanese and African scholars. Contents: Introduction: African potentials for conflict resolution and transformation (Sam Moyo and Yoichi Mine). Part I Structure and agency. Southern African potentials to address land-based conflict (Sam Moyo); Utilising "African potentials" to resolve conflicts in a changing agrarian situation in central Zimbabwe (Grasian Mkodzongi); Guardian or misfeasor? Chiefs' roles in land administration under the 1995 Land Act in Zambia (Shuichi Oyama); Part II National projections. History as an African potential: Namibia, Southern Africa and East Asia in historical connectedness and contemporaneousness (Yoko Nagahara); Creating space for productive deviance: the latent function of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission of South Africa (Toshihiro Abe); Sharing power for conflict resolution? Pluralism, integrationism and African potentials (Yoichi Mine). Part III The power of conversation. Potential of African philosophy in conflict resolution and peace-building (Zvakanyorwa Wilbert Sadomba); Guided by weak conviction: tentative order and morality among urban dwellers in the unconventional economy of 2008 Zimbabwe (Mayu Hayakawa); Thinking an African politics of peace in an era of increasing violence (Michael Neocosmos). [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

253 Bamford, Mike

In pursuit of 'Miss H.': the Polish - Austrian - Czech governess / Mike Bamford - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2016), vol. 69, no. 1, p. 41-45 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; South Africa; Europeans; women; travel.

The article reports on some investigations after a woman called Miss Hlaváčková (or Hlawaczeck or Hlavercecq), possibly of Czech descent coming from the Austrian Empire, who, for unknown reasons, had left her job in Cape Town (South Africa) and endeavoured to walk back to Europe with only local carriers for company. An editorial line reporting on her death in Mulanje (Malawi) in 1895, some one and a half years after she left Cape Town, appeared in July 1953 in the 'Nyasaland Journal'. Two evocative photos exist of her with a walking stick pausing on a path, presumably in Mulanje. The author has made inquiries among Czechs who have previously published about 'Miss H.'. He concludes that 'Miss H.' remains an enigmatic figure and expresses the hope that records may exist about her in South Africa that can reveal something of her background. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

254 Chorwe-Sungani, Genesis

A historical perspective of 50 years of mental health services in Malawi / Genesis Chorwe-Sungani ... [et al.] - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2015), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 31-38 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; mental health; patients; medical history; legislation.

This article traces the history of care for the mentally ill in Malawi since the early twentieth century. In 1910, Zomba Central Prison opened a wing for mentally ill inmates, wanting to separate them from the others. By the 1930s the view that mental illness was a medical condition that required proper medical treatment had gained ground. In 1943 Zomba Central Prison opened a wing where quieter patients could lead a less restricted life, growing their own food as a form of occupational therapy. In 1948 the Mental Health Treatment Act replaced the Lunacy Act and the Asylum Ordinance. The Mental Health Treatment Act was amended in the 1960s to deal with some forms of discrimination that existed in the ordinances. Zomba Mental Hospital was opened in 1953. The colonial administration did not invest in the training of native Malawian mental health professionals; only after Independence such training was taken up. A first National Mental Health Policy was developed in 2001. The policy was, however, not fully implemented by the time it expired (2005), nor was it replaced by a new national policy. The authors call for a review of

the Mental Health Treatment Act and the development of a renewed mental health policy for the benefit of the mentally ill and their care givers. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

255 Mogg, David Stuart

1915 - 2015: commemorating the centenary of the John Chilembwe Rising of January 23rd, 1915 / [ed. by David Stuart Mogg]. - Blantyre : The Society of Malawi - Historical and Scientific, 2015. - VI, 63 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Society of Malawi journal ; vol. 68, no. 1) - Bibliogr.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; rebellions; anticolonialism; letters.

This special issue of The Society of Malawi Journal commemorates anti-colonial activist John Chilembwe (ca. 1860-1915). In 1915, Chilembwe organised an unsuccessful uprising against colonial rule in Nyasaland (Malawi). The issue commences with Chilembwe's letter of November 2014 to the Nyasaland Times, called 'The voice of African natives in the present war'. The letter expressed Chilembwe's fear and frustration about the exploitation of his fellow Africans for imperialist military objectives. The letter briefly appeared in the newspaper before it was censored and withdrawn. The next article, by David Bone, reports on the Chilembwe Revisited Symposium of 7 February 2015, organized at Edinburgh University. The following article, by David Stuart Mogg, offers previously unpublished accounts of the attack on colonists at Magomero on the night of 23 January 2015 as testified by Thomas Roach, engineer at A.L. Bruce Estates, whose wife and children were briefly kidnapped. Brian Morris contributes an article entitled 'The Chilembwe Rebellion', drawing attention to some of Chilembwe's confidants who, as independent businessmen and landowners, similarly aspired to establish an African middle class with Christian ethos but resisted Chilembwe's eventual call to arms. The issue closes with a paper by Stuart Mogg presented at the Chilembwe Revisited Symposium of 7 February 2015 called 'Some general observations on John Chilembwe's family'. [ASC Leiden abstract]

256 Nthenda, Louis

1964: a personal memoir / Louis Nthenda - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal: (2015)*, vol. 68, no. 2, p. 1-17 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; Great Britain; political action; Blacks; personal narratives (form); 1964.

In this biographical article the author, originating from Malawi and a student at Oxford in 1964, recounts his chance meeting with African American political activist Malcolm X in a Nairobi hotel in October 1964. The meeting led to the invitation of Malcolm X for a debate at Oxford University later that year. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

257 Simengwa, Davie Moses

Condomise: an ethnographic study on low condom use among female sex workers in southern Malawi; evidence from Blantyre city / Davie Moses Simengwa - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2016), vol. 69, no. 1, p. 17-40 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; contraception; prostitution; infectious diseases; AIDS.

Condoms are provided to the Malawian population through various government and non-governmental organizations. A common strategy, however, is lacking and condom use has remained low. In order to find out which factors contribute to the low level of condom use, field work was carried out in Blantyre (Malawi) between April and July 2015. Data was collected through participant observation, in-depth interviews, focus group discussions and informal interviews. Additional material was obtained from diaries and other written sources. The population under study consisted of female sex workers (FSWs), clients of sex workers, bar owners, local men and women from Blantyre and voluntary counseling and testing (VCT) counselors. The author finds that several factors influence low condom use among these sex workers: their low socio-demographic status; lack of access to news media; lack of / incorrect knowledge about transmission and prevention of sexually transmitted infections including HIV; unequal gender and power relations; and economic factors. Economic factors can force FSWs to accept clients who refuse to wear a condom, in order not to lose them to another FSW. For some FSWs, however, the risk of contracting a disease prompts them to use condoms with their customers. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

258 Thompson, T. Jack

Prester John, John Chilembwe and the European fear of Ethiopianism / T. Jack Thompson - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2015), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 18-30 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; Great Britain; novels; imperialism; anticolonialism; attitudes; political action; Europeans; 1900-1909; 1910-1919.

The author examines some of the underlying views in John Buchan's novel 'Prester John' (1910) and compares them with contemporary European attitudes to pastor and political activist John Chilembwe and his Rising in Nyasaland (now Malawi) in 1915. The author identifies a deep-seated European unease in the novel about what was called 'Ethiopianism' at the beginning of the twentieth century. The term 'Ethiopianism' had come into use in South Africa in the last decades of the nineteenth century and referred both to independent African initiatives in religion (considered manifestations of 'a kind of bastard Christianity') and to African political activists who were considered dangerous by many Europeans. The term was also associated with African Americans, or Africans who had studied in the USA, among whom John Chilembwe. The author argues that 'Prester John' expresses widely held views on British imperialism, African culture and religion, including

Ethiopianism. These views can be paralleled in the Nyasaland of the time and form the context in which John Chilembwe felt pressurized to undertake his rebellion. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

259 Tonda, Nanase

Spaces of contention : tension around street vendors' struggle for livelihoods and spatial justice in Lilongwe, Malawi / Nanase Tonda, Thembela Kepe - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 297-309.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; market vendors; informal sector; livelihoods; local politics.

Street vending is a global phenomenon in both developing and developed countries. While this activity is often framed through clashes between state policy and street vending activities, the authors argue that it would be a mistake for state actors and critics to ignore nuanced explanations of why street vendors do what they do despite the continuous tension around them. The authors draw on the case of Lilongwe, Malawi, and other cities in southern Africa, to discuss some observations that can better reflect on how street vending has become such a contentious space that even leads to violence. They conclude that there is a need for sensible urban planning that recognizes informality as a reality, addresses its potential and underlying danger, and redistributes the ordinary people's struggle for spatial justice. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

260 Wilson, John

Butterflies on stamps of Malawi / John Wilson and Stuart Ross - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2016), vol. 69, no. 1, p. 1-16 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; postage stamps; insects.

The article gives an overview of Malawian stamps depicting butterflies. Butterflies have been used for Malawian stamps issued in 1966, 1973, 1984, 1993, 1996, 2002, 2003 and 2007. The authors give a formal description of the stamps, including their designer, print format, and characteristics of the watermark and perforation. They also provide descriptions of the depicted butterfly species, including their Latin and English names, their habitat and distribution, and some notes about colour and size. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

261 Carmo Piçarra, Maria do

Empire Cinema : propaganda and censorship in colonial films during the Portuguese Estado Novo / Maria do Carmo Piçarra - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2016), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 283-297.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; films; colonial period; censorship.

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - MOZAMBIQUE

Aiming to provide a critical analysis of the filmic memorial of Portuguese colonialism the author considers two alternative "visions of cinema": the official version presented in Estado Novo propaganda newsreels, and, in "reverse shot", the disruptive gaze found in censored auteur fiction films: Faria de Almeida's "Catembe" (1965), Lopes Barbosa's "Deixem-me ao menos subir às Palmeiras..." (1972) and António de Sousa's "Esplendor selvagem" (1972). Portuguese colonies were seldom depicted on film, and only the "right kind" of images, specifically those presented in propaganda newsreels, tended to be approved by the censorship committees. Faria de Almeida received government support to film everyday life in Mozambique's capital, in 1964. After the first version of the film was censored, with 103 cuts, a Guinness world record, projection of Catembe was banned. In 1972, Barbosa made a film about abuses of power in colonial farms in Mozambique. The film was banned. Sousa recorded initiation rituals and rites of passage in different Angolan ethnic groups. The documentary was considered "anti-political". Until conducting this research, the films remained deposited at the Portuguese Cinema Museum, largely unknown to audiences and researchers. What are the limitations of the history of cinema and of the knowledge of the "imagined man" as long as the perspectives provided in such censored colonial films remain unanalysed? Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ZAMBIA

262 Siwila, Lilian

An encroachment of ecological sacred sites and its threat to the interconnectedness of sacred rituals : a case study of the Tonga people in Gwembe Valley / Lilian Siwila - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2015), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 138-153.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; Tonga (Zambia, Zimbabwe); rituals; shrines; environmental management.

All too often people's sacred sites and rituals are either destroyed or relocated to other sites in the name of development. This paper discusses the value of sacred sites and rituals in connection to issues of ecology, looking at sacred sites of the Tonga people of the Gwembe valley (southern Zambia). The paper begins with a brief discussion of the ecological system in the Tonga area and the effects of the construction of the Kariba dam in the 1950s on local people's religiosity, worldviews and perceptions of environmental issues. The paper then discusses the Iwiindi ceremony, a ceremony relating to rainfall and crop yields. It is argued that the Tonga people's indigenous religion is embedded in their understanding of ecological sites and rituals. Development programmes should take these beliefs into consideration. Without romanticising indigenous knowledge as though it involves no ecological challenges, an attitude of respect for people's religious beliefs and spiritualities will enhance environmental care. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

ZIMBABWE

263 Killander, Magnus

Accountability for the Gukurahundi atrocities in Zimbabwe thirty years on : prospects and challenges / Magnus Killander & Mkhululi Nyathi - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 463-487.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; political violence; 1980-1989; offences against human rights; lawsuits; impunity.

It is estimated that between 10 000 and 20 000 civilians were killed by state and state sponsored agents between 1982 and 1988 in Zimbabwe. In addition to murder, there were widespread torture, rape and other sexual offences, genital mutilations, assault, and arson. These crimes have come to be known as the 'Gukurahundi atrocities'. The fact that thirty years down the line the alleged main perpetrators of these crimes are still in charge of Zimbabwe's political and security infrastructure, makes it difficult to find justice for survivors and the relatives of those who died. However, as illustrated in this article, most of the legal hurdles put in place by the regime to ensure impunity can be overcome. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

264 Mandizadza, Enock J.R.

Understanding delayed presentation among people diagnosed with cancer in Zimbabwe : a phenomenological view / Enock J.R. Mandizadza and Simbarashe Rusakaniko - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 71-94 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; cancer; health care.

Globally, late presentation with advanced disease among people diagnosed with cancer is a major concern to oncology, to government health ministries and to cancer service organisations. The phenomenon is thought to be more pronounced in Sub Saharan Africa. This paper draws from a wider phenomenological study on the lived experience of selected people diagnosed with cancer in rural and urban Zimbabwe. It seeks to identify and examine the interplay of factors which results in late presentation for a cancer diagnosis and for treatment. A total of 30 adult participants diagnosed with cancer and 5 key informants took part in the study. Semi structured interviews, focus group discussions and key informant interviews were used as tools for data collection. Key results indicated pronounced late presentation due to low levels of basic knowledge of cancer symptoms by both clients and health care professionals, widespread consultation of traditional health practitioners before and after a diagnosis, financial handicaps and varying symptom interpretation. These results are crucial for nursing and clinical practice for educational

programming and for people who provide care and support to people with cancer. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

265 Maringira, Godfrey

The security sector and the plunder of Zimbabwe's Chiadzwa alluvial diamonds : the 'goat mentality' in practice / Godfrey Maringira and Tyanai Masiya - In: *African Security Review: (2016)*, vol. 25, no. 4, p. 368-377.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; police; armed forces; diamond mining; corruption; fraud.

While the human rights impact of the deployment of state security agencies in the Chiadzwa diamond fields has been explored, it is important to continue to expose the increasing tendency within the sector to take public resources that should be protected by the state and used for the benefit of the people and channel them for personal gain. The security sector stranglehold of President Robert Mugabe and the ruling political party, the Zimbabwe African National Union Patriotic Front (ZANU-PF), has facilitated the siphoning of Chiadzwa diamond revenue into the pockets of individual security personnel. The unfolding sociopolitical crisis in Zimbabwe has also meant that these security personnel have been deployed beyond conflict zones and into traditionally civilian domains, with dire consequences for the public purse. With this in mind, it is asserted that these issues have driven state security agencies to enrich themselves through what is termed in this article as a 'goat mentality'. The article thus explores the ways in which state security agencies have been deployed and gone on to promote personal enrichment in the Chiadzwa diamond fields. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

266 Mashingaidze, Terence M.

Unmasking silence and impunity : the Zimbabwe Peace Project's e-activism in a polarised political dispensation / Terence M. Mashingaidze - In: *African Security Review: (2016)*, vol. 25, no. 4, p. 378-392.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; political violence; action groups; social media; mobile telephone.

This study is an exploration of the use of technology-mediated interventions by the Zimbabwe Peace Project (ZPP) in checkmating the country's insidious culture of political violence and impunity. It disentangles the ZPP's strategies and the composite reactions they triggered from state functionaries and the aligned security apparatus. The ZPP exploited and deployed an Internet-circulated monthly newsletter, bulk short message service (SMS) alerts, smartphones, radio and Facebook to shine a spotlight on injustice. It is argued that the ZPP's whistle-blowing strategies used against human rights violators were not necessarily intended to secure immediate perpetrator conviction; rather, they were a partial but exigent attempt at using perpetrator exposure to reveal extralegal activities and checkmate the country's culture of impunity. The ZPP's cybernetic naming and shaming

strategies embarrassed some offenders, as evidenced by the intelligence operatives and the police's constant harassment and arrests of ZPP-affiliated activists. The state-controlled media compounded this pressure by casting aspersions on the ZPP's bona fides, labelling it a foreign-funded organisation that was attempting to destabilise the country. Finally, this study is informed by a broad evidentiary base that includes ZPP reports on its e-archive, oral interviews, policy documents and newspaper accounts. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

267 Masvaure, Steven

Elusive public participation : citizen decision-making in budget formulation process in the City of Harare, Zimbabwe / Steven Masvaure - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 447-463 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; decentralization; popular participation; local government; local finance.

Decentralisation envisages the public contributing to decision-making and governance in state institutions. The decentralised state is not complete without actors like ordinary people contributing to decision-making in local government institutions. Evidence of decentralisation in Africa reveals that there are very few cases of successful public participation in local government institutions. This paper focuses on the effectiveness of public participation in the decision-making process in decentralised local government institutions in Zimbabwe. It contributes to the broad literature on transitioning from traditional representation in democracies to citizen-centred and citizen-driven decision-making. The paper explores how the residents of the City of Harare (COH) contribute to decision-making through the city's budget formulating process. The decision-making process is examined under the key elements of public participation which are inclusiveness, openness, accountability and responsiveness. This study is based on the interviews and observations made during the 2015 budget formulation process in the COH. The study findings reveal that public participation is not effective, and there are serious issues which need to be addressed to improve public participation in the COH. There is very little public participation to the extent that the residents do not have control of what happens in the COH except for voting for councillors. It is proper to argue that in the COH, there are no proper community participation platforms. This leads to a lack of accountability, openness, responsiveness and effectiveness of the system of public participation in the COH. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

268 Muchadenyika, Davison

Social change : urban governance and urbanization in Zimbabwe / Davison Muchadenyika, John J. Williams - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 253-274 : tab.

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; urbanization; social change; local politics; central-local government relations; governance.

Urbanization is an essential determinant of social change. For social change to take place, the process of urbanization requires extensive management (through urban governance). This paper outlines the context of Zimbabwe's urban governance system by focusing on the historical and recent trends in urban governance and urbanization. In particular, the emphasis is placed on how pre- and post-colonial governments advanced social change through urban governance. In both pre- and post-independence Zimbabwe, local government is a political reality that ruling regimes manipulates, associates with and advance political interests. Politics continue to shape and destabilize a functioning, independent, and autonomous form of urban governance in Zimbabwe. Urban governance remains under incessant threat from central government. Central-local government contestations are leading to poor service delivery; a development that is affecting social change. The article argues that the politics, governance, and institutional behaviors in urban centers of Zimbabwe deteriorated severely calling for a restructuring of urban governance. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

269 Muzvidziwa, Irene

Quality and equitable education in primary and secondary schools in Zimbabwe / Irene Muzvidziwa - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 111-128. ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; educational quality; educational management; women managers.

Families, communities, schools and churches play a crucial role in reducing or reinforcing both social and educational inequalities in Zimbabwe. Leadership in schools plays a pivotal role in ensuring discipline and promoting quality education. This paper highlights the issues that affect schools in their efforts to achieve quality and equitable education in Zimbabwe. The study on which the paper is based adopts a qualitative research design. Experiences of a selected group of women school heads are used to discuss some of the challenges that constrain schools to achieve quality and equitable education. Views and experiences of participants were described through in-depth interviews which were dialogical in nature. What emerged is the importance of leadership and school community partnership in achieving quality and equitable education. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

270 Rogerson, Christian M.

Responding to informality in urban Africa : street trading in Harare, Zimbabwe / Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 229-251 : krt. ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; informal sector; market vendors.

Informality is one of the major challenges facing urban policy makers across sub-Saharan Africa. Responses to informality can be viewed along a continuum from violent repression and sustained evictions to inclusive and supportive policies. Using the example of street trading, this paper analyses planning and policy issues around the state and the informal economy in Harare, Zimbabwe. In the experience of Harare, the pursuit of targeted actions for inclusive planning designed to support communities of growing informal entrepreneurs is not on the agenda of policy makers. The historical and contemporary directions of policy responses occurring in Harare suggest an unpromising future for their city's informal entrepreneurs. It is shown that state responses to informality vacillate between actions of frontal aggression and of unleashing bouts of forced evictions to repressive tolerance within which formalisation is increasingly promoted as a means of extracting revenue flows from already economically hard-pressed informal entrepreneurs. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

271 Saunders, Richard

Facets of power : politics, profits and people in the making of Zimbabwe's blood diamonds / edited by Richard Saunders and Tinashe Nyamunda. - Avondale : Wits University Press, 2016. - XIX, 215 p. : ill., krt. ; 21 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 207-215. - Met noten.

ISBN 1779222882

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; diamonds; diamond mining; natural resource management; corruption; violence; offences against human rights; resettlement; resistance.

This collective volume focuses on the diamond fields of Chiadzwa, Zimbabwe, one of the world's largest sources of rough diamonds. These diamond fields have been the root of many problems since their discovery in 2006. After their discovery security forces engaged with informal miners and black market dealers in the exploitation of the diamonds, disrupting local communities and looting a key national resource. The following formalisation of diamond mining in 2010 introduced new forms of large-scale theft, displacement and human rights abuses. The contributors to this book present a narrative of these events, and of popular resistance. They also offer alternatives for managing natural resources. Contents: Introduction: the many facets of Marange's diamonds (Richard Saunders); Geologies of power: conflict diamonds, security politics and Zimbabwe's troubled transition (Richard Saunders); Reap what you sow: corruption and greed in Marange's diamond fields (Alan Martin); Enforcer or enabler? Rethinking the Kimberley process in the shadow of Marange (Shamiso Mrisi); Marange diamonds and the Kimberley process: an activist's account (Farai Maguwu); Free-for-all? Artisanal diamond mining and economic redistribution on the edges of the State, 2006-2008 (Tinashe Nyamunda); The social impact of mining on schools in Marange, 2006-2013 (Mathew Ruguwa); Forced removals and hidden power: involuntary displacement and resettlement in Marange (Crescentia Madebwe and Victor Madebwe); Holding ground: community, companies and

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

resistance in Chiadzwa (Melanie Chiponda and Richard Saunders); Epilogue: back to the beginning (Richard Saunders). [ASC Leiden abstract]

272 Taru, Josiah

Patterns of consumption and materialism among Zimbabwean Christians : a tale of two indigenous churches / Josiah Taru, Frederico Settler - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2015), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 113-137.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; African Independent Churches; Apostolic Church of John Maranke; Protestant churches; wealth; consumption; attitudes.

This article critically considers the role of religion in relation to patterns of consumption among members of two indigenous churches in Zimbabwe. Through an examination of their distinct theological orientations toward modernity and the accumulation of wealth, the authors set out to understand religion and materialism in the postcolonial context. Their analysis and findings are based on extended observations and interviews conducted in two indigenous churches in Zimbabwe between 2011 and 2013. Despite their common theological heritage in protestant ethics and bible-centred dogmatism, the United Family International Church and the Johanne Marange Church have each forged distinct theological and ecclesiastical understandings of their relation to consumption and materialism. These understandings do not only shape their members' patterns of consumption, but also raise critical questions about what constitutes religion in the postcolonial context. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

273 Cohen, Andrew

The state, the citizen and power / [etited. by Andrew Cohen, Rory Pilosof & Sandra Swart]. - Pretoria : UNISA, 2016. - P. 1-131. : ill. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 1726-1686 ; vol. 68, no. 1) - Met noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe; State; power; citizenship; political history; forced labour; police; elections.

This special issue of the 'South African Historical Journal' highlights how issues of citizenship, state power and coercion have played out across southern Africa, both spatially and temporally. Contributions: 'The greatest state scandal': personality, power and the South African Republic Police, 1886-1896 (Cornelis Hermanus Muller); Lonrho and the limits of corporate power in Africa, c. 1961-1973 (Andrew Cohen); Coerced African labour for food production in Northern Rhodesia (Zambia) during the Second World War,

1942-1945 (Alfred Tembo); Safeguarding white minority power: the South African government and the secession of Katanga, 1960-1963 (Lazlo Passemiers); 'We will make sure they are rehabilitated': Nation-building and social engineering in operation clean-up, Zimbabwe, 1983 (Clement Masakure); ZANU (PF)'s manipulation of the 'alien' vote in Zimbabwean elections: 1980- 2013 (Anusa Daimon). [ASC Leiden abstract]

274 Frescura, Franco

A case of hopeless failure : the role of missionaries in the transformation of Southern Africa's indigenous architecture / Franco Frescura - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2015), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 64-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; Lesotho; missions; ethics; culture; cosmology; architecture; missionary history.

Missionary efforts in Southern Africa during the 19th and early 20th centuries focused primarily upon its indigenous people, seeking to bring changes to their patterns of living. Faced with such issues as polygamy, initiation, child price (lobola), ancestral worship, beer drinking, and teenage sexual morality, most did not attempt to understand the nature of these social institutions, and chose to confront them in what they believed to be an uncompromising and 'moral' Christian manner. Linked to this was an attempt to bring about changes to the indigenous environment and indigenous housing. This paper seeks to show that although a number of changes to local architecture are indeed present, these are largely cosmetic and the result of a pragmatic transfer of technology, leaving the cosmological core of indigenous settlement largely untouched. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

275 Kasule, Samuel

Re-imagining Bertolt Brecht, redefining British theatre : Oladipo Agboluaje's 'Mother Courage' / Samuel Kasule - In: *African Performance Review*: (2016), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 48-63.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Great Britain; performing arts; theatre; political conditions; social conditions.

The author examines how British playwright Oladipo Agboluaje's post-colonial reworking of 'Mother Courage' (2004) employs Brechtian characters and themes to comment on West African situations. Agboluaje's play interrogates issues of conflict, ethnic violence, corruption, migration, and the functioning of NGOs in war-torn Liberia and Sierra Leone. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

276 Steyn, Adriaan S.

The truck driver's watch : time and the working lives of long haul truck drivers in southern Africa / Adriaan S. Steyn - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 61-74 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; road transport; drivers; time management; work attitudes.

The optimal use of time has shaped the organisation of productive activity in capitalist societies. This objective has similarly shaped labour in the truck transport industry. Drawing on mobile ethnographic fieldwork conducted amongst long haul truck drivers in southern Africa, the author explores the unique ways in which time is folded into and dictates the greatest part of their lives on the road. While these drivers face a myriad of time-consuming contingencies, they are constantly trying to move between different places in the quickest possible time. In the absence of well-enforced regulations restricting their daily time on the road, they are willing to stretch the limits of their bodies in order to turn every available minute into distance and, therefore, into profit for their employers. This time-discipline is not only externally imposed upon them, but also assumed and internalised to such an extent that they come to pride themselves on their own time-thrift. By drawing inspiration from Burawoy's notion of work as a game, the author suggests that we could make sense of truck drivers' willingness to work as hard as they do by thinking of their work in terms of a quest. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

277 Swart, Sandra

Special issue: Writing animals into African history / edited by Sandra Swart. - London [etc.] : Informaworld [Host], 2016. - p. 95-237. : ill. - (Critical African studies, ISSN 2040-7211 ; vol. 8, no. 2) - Met noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; West Africa; Zimbabwe; South Africa; animals; wild animals; symbols; images.

Environmental and social historians have long included in their research the animals owned by pastoral peoples or the wildlife surrounding them, addressing the reciprocal influences of a mutable nature and shifting animal groups. In the last two decades, however, 'Animal Studies', including 'Animal History', has arisen as an academic field of its own. In Africa, while there have long been histories that have included animals, there is evidence as well of a small movement towards an 'animal turn', although largely as part of socio-environmental writing. Historians have begun to consider how the 'Animal Continent' has been invented. This special issue looks at the role of African societies in constructing the animal topos, with a focus on countries and empires of southern Africa, but also including a chapter on West Africa. Contributions: The burrowed earth: rodents in Zimbabwe's environmental history (Gerald Chikozho Mazarire); Herding birds, interspecific communication, and translations (Nancy J. Jacobs); Apartheid's wolves: political animals

and animal politics (Louise Green); 'This is a land of honey - no milk, bar sour!' African milk regimes and the emergence of a colonial order in Southern Rhodesia 1890s-1907 (Godfrey Hove & Sandra Swart); Native, natural, indigenous, indigenised? Trout in the postcolony (Duncan Brown); Rehoming rhinos in southern Africa: animal indigeneity and wildlife translocations in the 1960s and 1970s (Katie McKeown); War and wilderness - the Sokoto Jihad and its animal discourse (Stephanie Zehnle). [ASC Leiden abstract]

BOTSWANA

278 Bolt, Jutta

Potential for diversification? : the role of the formal sector in Bechuanaland Protectorate's economy, 1900-65 / Jutta Bolt & Ellen Hillbom - In: *Economic History of Developing Regions*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 95-124 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; economic development; agricultural history; animal husbandry; cattle; colonial period.

While Botswana since independence has experienced impressive economic growth and development this progress has not been accompanied by economic diversification and endogenous growth. In this article the authors focus on the colonial period and investigate to what extent the formal sector of Bechuanaland Protectorate (colonial Botswana) had the potential to constitute the basis for a diversification of the dominating cattle economy away from its dependency on exporting a single natural resource good – beef. The authors base their study on colonial archive sources and anthropological evidence which they use to: examine labour market structures; estimate welfare ratios and surplus; and discuss government spending. They find that the demand for skilled labour and human capital development was low throughout the colonial period and that the private sector generally lacked the economic strength and dynamics to develop alternative and/or complementary sectors. Further, they find no evidence of demand driven diversification, neither stemming from private sector consumption and investments, nor from government spending on economic activities outside the cattle sector, infrastructure and human capital development. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

279 Ellis, William F.

"Ons is Boesmans" : commentary on the naming of Bushmen in the southern Kalahari / William F. Ellis - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 120-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Namibia; South Africa; San; anthropological research; ethnological names.

This paper examines academic debates about the nomenclature of the San in light of recent ethnographic data. Academic debates centre around two aspects: the apparent

SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

complicity of the term "bushman" in construing the San as lower on the hierarchy of race and class; and the construction of the San as being in close contact with animals and nature. Academics have sought to resolve this dilemma of complicity by adopting self-referential terms, which would allow them to overcome the effacement of cultural and linguistic variation. Critically, the paper argues that this turn to self-referential terms is problematic in the case of the ?Khomani San of the southern Kalahari because the San themselves claim "bushman" as their identity. The analysis suggests that the ?Khomani San claim this name for themselves in a context of developmental needs. Thus, ?Khomani San chose the name "Bushman" for themselves because it can be commoditised. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

280 Jonas, Obonye

Children born out of wedlock and their right to inherit from their fathers under customary law in Botswana: 'Baone Kealeboga & Anor' v 'Tidimalo Mercy Kehumile & Anor' / Obonye Jonas and Patrick Gunda - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 98-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; illegitimate children; law of inheritance; customary law.

For centuries, children born out of wedlock have been subjected to many forms of discrimination under customary law in Botswana. One such example is succession, whereby a child born out of wedlock is prohibited from inheriting from or through its father. This discrimination had adverse implications on such children's rights to equality, non-discrimination and dignity. The aim of this comment is to discuss and appraise the judgment of the Court of Appeal of Botswana in 'Baone Kealeboga & Anor' v 'Tidimalo Mercy Kehumile & Anor' which abrogated the customary law rule that a child born out of wedlock cannot succeed its father 'ab intestate'. The gist of this comment is that the court's decision in this case is ground-breaking in that it recognises and affirms (for the first time in Botswana) that children born out of wedlock are equal to, and worthy of the same respect and consideration as those born in wedlock. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

281 Marcantonio, Richard A.

The Okavango River Basin agreement : an analysis / Richard A. Marcantonio - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 227-246 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Botswana; Namibia; rivers; water management; international agreements.

On 15 September 1994, Angola, Botswana, and Namibia developed, signed, and individually ratified the Agreement between the Governments of the Republic of Angola, the Republic of Botswana, and the Republic of Namibia on the Establishment of a Permanent Okavango River Basin Water Commission (OKACOM). This paper seeks to understand the

context within which the OKACOM Agreement was developed and its evolution since inception, and to then utilize this information to make sound recommendations for its advancement. To achieve this, four main foci are developed and analyzed: the first section introduces and applies an analytical framework for classifying international environmental agreements and assessing externalities and transaction costs; the second section creates a summary review of the development process the Agreement underwent and the negotiated outcomes of that process; the third section explores the post-Agreement era analyzing adaptations and outcomes that have transpired since OKACOM's establishment utilizing an original taxonomy system and concluding with a resultant effects summation; and the fourth section surveys the road ahead and draws upon empirically grounded ideas from the common pool resource management literature to guide recommendations for OKACOM's trajectory. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

282 Suwe, Olebogeng

Annotated maps: charting research through technology / Olebogeng Suwe - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2014), no. 126, p. 21-28 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; libraries; information technology; GIS.

Digitising a library's special collections can be of great benefit to research and education, and can bring prestige to the whole institution. This article describes the digitisation of the University of Botswana's Okavango Research Institute Library map collection. Digitisation and online publication was done through web GIS technology, enabling instant searching for annotations while preserving the originals. The maps were scanned, while spatial coordinates were added which allowed for easy alignment with already existing map data and retrieval in a map interface. Each annotation was stored as a point in a geo-database. The author recommends that, rather than striving to gather all the resources in-house, university libraries planning a digitisation project may seek collaboration with university departments or with external partner organisations that already have experience in this field. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

LESOTHO

283 Dube, Angelo

Of neighbours and shared upper airspaces : the role of South Africa in the management of the upper airspaces of the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland / Angelo Dube - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 221-253.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Lesotho; Swaziland; air transport; COMESA; East African Community; SADC.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - LESOTHO

The International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) has been intensifying efforts to improve aviation safety in the past few years. One of the ways it sought to do this was to encourage states to move towards a more harmonised system of upper airspace management. This has also influenced the operations of regional blocs such as the Southern African Development Community (SADC), the East African Community (EAC), and the Common Market for Southern and Eastern Africa (COMESA). The efforts to gradually build towards a single African upper airspace management system is preceded at the domestic level by bilateral arrangements between member states of The ICAO in terms of which some states delegate the monitoring and management of their upper airspaces to a third, more capable state. This paper assesses the compliance of both Lesotho and Swaziland with the ICAO's recommendations under its Universal Safety Oversight Audit Programme (USOAP) programme. It thus focuses on the delegation of the upper airspace management of two southern African states, namely Lesotho and Swaziland to South Africa as a response to the recommendations contained in the USOAP Report. The paper will assess how these agreements were entered into between the three countries, and how they add to or frustrate the efforts at the SADC level of doing away with territorial or nationally regulated upper airspaces and introducing a single sky controlled from a central point rather than from different states. This article limits itself to civil aviation only. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

284 Goeke, Martin

Political stability and peace through party engineering : the case of Lesotho / Martin Goeke - In: *Politikon*: (2016), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 293-309.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; political parties; electoral systems; political stability.

Comparative scholarship suggests that sustainable democracy and conflict management are dependent on the existence of well-functioning political parties and institutionalized party systems. Surprisingly little attention has been given to how to strengthen parties by institutional means. Drawing on Lesotho, this article will discuss two different approaches of political party engineering: electoral system reform and banning party switching in parliament. Since the reintroduction of multiparty politics, elections in Lesotho were marked by post-election conflict and violence. Following violent clashes after the elections in 1998 Lesotho adopted a Mixed Member Proportional (MMP) electoral system to deal with electoral conflicts. The article argues that the introduction of Africa's first MMP system produced an inclusive parliament that mitigates violent conflict and the simultaneous introduction of a regulation of party switching was useful in preventing party system instability and could set an example for democracy building in other post-conflict societies in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

285 Sejanamane, Mafa M.

Lesotho's 2015 elections in the context of an ongoing security vacuum / Mafa M. Sejanamane - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 3, p. 288-302 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; elections; 2015; national security; SADC.

After inconclusive elections in 2012, Lesotho had a coalition government for the first time, made up of three political parties that had a narrow majority in parliament. The new government, however, faced several challenges, some of which were of its own making. The agreement among the three parties was to literally divide the government into three parts, leading to a continuous stalemate in its operation; the most serious consequence was the prorogation of parliament and the resultant attempted coup. The flight of the prime minister to South Africa and his return under a Southern African Development Community (SADC) security detail provided a short-term solution to Lesotho's security crisis. Under Cyril Ramaphosa's mediation, the prorogued parliament was conditionally opened and the election date set for 28 February 2015. However, the security dilemma - whereby the prime minister, who is also minister of defence, has no control over the military - remains. When elections are held, there does not seem to be a guarantee that they will be held in peace; moreover, there are now fears that the losers will not accept the results of the elections because of the security vacuum in Lesotho. This article argues that peace can only be salvaged by enhanced SADC security before, during and after the elections. It argues that the SADC mission should remain beyond the elections to oversee the constitutional changes that are necessary for ensuring long-term stability. On their own, Lesotho politicians are unlikely to be able to work together in order to move the country forward. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

286 Ellis, William F.

"Ons is Boesmans" : commentary on the naming of Bushmen in the southern Kalahari / William F. Ellis - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 120-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Namibia; South Africa; San; anthropological research; ethnological names.

This paper examines academic debates about the nomenclature of the San in light of recent ethnographic data. Academic debates centre around two aspects: the apparent complicity of the term "bushman" in construing the San as lower on the hierarchy of race and class; and the construction of the San as being in close contact with animals and nature. Academics have sought to resolve this dilemma of complicity by adopting self-referential terms, which would allow them to overcome the effacement of cultural and linguistic variation. Critically, the paper argues that this turn to self-referential terms is

SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

problematic in the case of the ?Khomani San of the southern Kalahari because the San themselves claim "bushman" as their identity. The analysis suggests that the ?Khomani San claim this name for themselves in a context of developmental needs. Thus, ?Khomani San chose the name "Bushman" for themselves because it can be commoditised. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

287 Koot, Stasja P.

White Namibians in tourism and the politics of belonging through Bushmen / Stasja P. Koot - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 4-15.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; race relations; San; ecotourism.

Namibian Bushmen, such as the Hai//om and the Ju/?hoansi, are increasingly involved in the growing, white-dominated tourism industry. In this, white Namibians tend to position Bushmen and themselves as people of nature and conservationists. Elsewhere, whites from southern Africa have avoided contact with blacks by identifying more with nature than with people. This has been an important element in their "politics of belonging" to the land. From this perspective, Bushmen occupy a special position because they are considered "part of nature" while they are also members of contemporary society. Although this view is paradoxical at first sight, the author argues that essentialising Bushmen as people of nature and modernising (developing) them "into society" are compatible ideas that can strengthen white Namibians' belonging to nature and society. Against the background of the global indigenous movement and local history, crucial elements in this process of belonging are the tourists' quest for authenticity and southern African paternalism. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

288 Marcantonio, Richard A.

The Okavango River Basin agreement : an analysis / Richard A. Marcantonio - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2016), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 227-246 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Botswana; Namibia; rivers; water management; international agreements.

On 15 September 1994, Angola, Botswana, and Namibia developed, signed, and individually ratified the Agreement between the Governments of the Republic of Angola, the Republic of Botswana, and the Republic of Namibia on the Establishment of a Permanent Okavango River Basin Water Commission (OKACOM). This paper seeks to understand the context within which the OKACOM Agreement was developed and its evolution since inception, and to then utilize this information to make sound recommendations for its advancement. To achieve this, four main foci are developed and analyzed: the first section introduces and applies an analytical framework for classifying international environmental agreements and assessing externalities and transaction costs; the second section creates

a summary review of the development process the Agreement underwent and the negotiated outcomes of that process; the third section explores the post-Agreement era analyzing adaptations and outcomes that have transpired since OKACOM's establishment utilizing an original taxonomy system and concluding with a resultant effects summation; and the fourth section surveys the road ahead and draws upon empirically grounded ideas from the common pool resource management literature to guide recommendations for OKACOM's trajectory. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

289 Saunders, Chris

South Africa and Namibia : aspects of a relationship, historical and contemporary / Chris Saunders - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2016), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 347-364 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Namibia; international relations; SACU; SADC.

South Africa occupied Namibia for 75 years. After that occupation ended in 1990, numerous ties between the two countries continued to exist and their economies are still intertwined more than 25 years later. In both countries the liberation movements that fought apartheid and then came to power are still in power. This might suggest that the relationship between the two countries would be a particularly close one. When the leaders of the two countries meet, as they regularly do, they speak of fraternal relations and point to ways in which the two countries are working together to enhance co-operation and regional integration. However, the relationship is a very unequal one, and the small state of Namibia retains suspicions of the regional hegemon, suspicions that have a long history. Areas of tension between the two states therefore remain. This paper considers aspects of their bilateral relations, within the multilateral contexts of the Southern African Customs Union and the Southern African Development Community. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

290 Stell, Gerald

Trends in linguistic diversity in post-independence Windhoek: a qualitative appraisal / Gerald Stell - In: *Language Matters*: (2016), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 326-348 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; language usage; Afrikaans language; indigenous languages; English language; ethnicity.

This article provides a qualitative description of current patterns of linguistic diversity in Namibia's capital city, Windhoek, using as its main source of data perceptions elicited from an ethnically representative sample of Windhoek residents on language-related themes. The data suggest that the pre-independence diglossic pattern which involved Afrikaans as high-status language and ethnic indigenous languages as low-status languages is giving way to a triglossic pattern dominated by English - the country's only official language since 1990. Indigenous ethnic languages are still hardly used for inter-ethnic communication,

SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

which seems to be a correlate of 'hard' inter-ethnic boundaries inherited from apartheid. Instead, the dominant linguistic patterns of informal inter-ethnic communication in Windhoek rely either mostly on English, or on mixed linguistic repertoires combining 'Coloured Afrikaans' and English. Which of the two linguistic options dominates depends on the interactants' race, ethnicity, length of stay in Windhoek, and social networks. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

291 Van Wolputte, Steven

Sex in troubled times : moral panic, polyamory and freedom in north-west Namibia / Steven Van Wolputte - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 31-45 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Herero; Himba; marriage; sexuality; gender relations.

In Namibia, early missionaries among the Herero were intrigued by the important role of the matriclan, as it did not fit their ideals of a pastoral society. Despite their obsession with female sexuality, metonymically expressed in concerns over political organisation and kinship, female agency did not feature in their considerations. At first sight, contemporary public discourse on "traditional" sexuality in north-western Namibia is characterised by an opposite tendency, informed by genuine and justified concerns over gender equality. However, by concentrating on exotic practices such as "wife-swapping" and by embedding them in a normative and moralising discourse on marriage and sexuality, this discourse threatens to fall into the same trap as that of the erstwhile missionaries, namely of essentialising categories of gender and desire. This paper provides an ethnography of polyamorous practices in north-west Namibia, arguing they provide women with a great degree of freedom and space for agency. Women in present-day Namibia who engage in these polyamorous relationships thus find themselves in the paradox of having to choose between political emancipation and sexual liberty. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH AFRICA

292 Aiken, Nevin T.

The distributive dimension in transitional justice: reassessing the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission's ability to advance interracial reconciliation in South Africa / Nevin T. Aiken - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2016), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 190-202.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; truth and reconciliation commissions; evaluation.

The South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) has played a key role in advancing interracial reconciliation in South Africa, and has become a model to illustrate how transitional justice interventions can be used to heal divided societies and advance reconciliation. While acknowledging its achievements, this article emphasises the

importance of socioeconomic justice to the TRC's objectives, and critically assesses the adequacy of the TRC's reparation programmes in addressing continuing structural and socioeconomic inequalities in the country. One overall weakness in the Commission's work was its narrow mandate of investigating gross human rights violations, which meant the TRC contributed to exposing only some 'truths' while obscuring others. A detailed exploration of the TRC's institutional mechanisms reveals that the Commission's lack of focus on socio-economic justice has served to limit its overall contribution to reconciliation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

293 Akanle, Olayinka

The existentialities of Ethiopian and Nigerian migrants in South Africa / Olayinka Akanle, Abebe Ejigu Alemu, and Jimi Adesina - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 139-158.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigrants; Ethiopians; Nigerians.

Many studies on international migrations have concentrated on South-North migrations, causes and consequences of such migrations, sending and receiving countries and characteristics of migrants' interfaces. There is much less scholarly work on South-South migrations, and academic and policy works on wider Africans' migrations into South Africa are particularly scarce. Even among the very few existing studies on South-South migrations, very few account for migrants' existentialities in South Africa - a nation experiencing the largest scale migrations in Africa and strategising to cope with associated issues, especially among the hard-to-reach migrant communities. This article therefore, examines the ramifications of experiences and existences or existentialities of Ethiopian and Nigerian immigrants in South Africa as crucial case study for the growth of pan-Africanism. The approach adopted for this article is transnational systematic interactions and observations in Ethiopia, Nigeria and South Africa. Secondary sources from unclassified documents, scholarly journals, reports and reliable Internet sources were utilised. The findings suggest the need for more robust, inclusive and dynamic social/migration policies in South Africa, as well as other southern nations experiencing high immigration. The argument is that the receiving nations of migrants must pay more attention to objective and comprehensive understanding of migrants and migrant communities to sustainably appropriate migration's gains and to ameliorate unintended migration consequences. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

294 Alam, Asad

Making it happen : selected case studies of institutional reforms in South Africa / Asad Alam, Renosi Mokate, and Kathrin A. Plangemann, editors. - Washington, DC : World Bank, cop. 2016. - XXII, 225 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Directions in development, Public sector governance) - Met bibliogr.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ISBN 146480768X

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; civil service reform; government policy; fiscal law; national budget; taxation; governance; statistics; AIDS; social security; passports; nature conservation; roads; solar energy; wind energy; constitutions; 1996.

Since the end of Apartheid in 1994 South Africa has used some innovative approaches to build more inclusive public institutions. Although much is known about the motivation and nature of these policies and institutional changes, very little is known of the manner in which they were executed. This book offers a selection of twelve case studies to illustrate how policies and institutions were developed and implemented to improve specific public services. Contributions: Developing an intergovernmental fiscal framework (Catriona Purfield); Increasing budget transparency (Neil Cole, Aarti Shah and Gert van der Linde); Raising tax revenue (David Hausman and Precious Zikhali); Strengthening performance monitoring and evaluation (Kathrin A. Plangemann); Creating an inclusive and credible statistical system (Misha V. Belkindas and Phindile Ngwenya); Expanding HIV/AIDS treatment (Patrick Lumumba Osewe and Yogan Pillay); Reforming the social assistance system (Lucilla Maria Bruni); Improving the delivery of identification documents to facilitate access to services (John Carneson and Zandile Ratshitanga); Protecting biodiversity, rehabilitating ecosystems, and promoting conservation for development (Christopher J. Warner, Claudia Sobrevila and George C. Ledec); Improving the management of the national road network (Ben Gericke); Developing renewable energy through an independent power producer procurement program (Joel Kolker); The making of the 1996 constitution (Ivan Velev and Nonhlahla Zindela). [ASC Leiden abstract]

295 Alhourani, Ala Rabiha

Aesthetics of Muslim public and community formations in Cape Town : observations of an anthropologist / Ala Rabiha Alhourani - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 103-119.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Somalia; Islam; diasporas; urban life.

This paper explores the implications of the arrival of Muslim Somali immigrants for the emergence of other Muslim communities in post-apartheid Cape Town, South Africa. The ethnography unpacks the complexity and diversity of Somali identity formation, their culturally distinct politics of aesthetics in performances of Muslim-ness, and how they form community. Further, the paper focuses on the mass celebration of 'Mawlid Al-Nabi' (the celebration of Prophet Mohammad's birthday) in Cape Town. This celebration reveals an emergent Muslim urbanity and public performances of Muslim-ness that signify the integration of the religious and the secular, and the various ways in which Muslims position themselves within the "multicultural" context of contemporary South Africa. The paper examines the sense of citizenship and multiple belongings that Muslims have to their

respective cultural localities (such as Malays, Somali, Indian, African and White), to an imagined Muslim community in Cape Town, to the South African nation, but also to a Muslim transnational 'Ummah'. The paper explains that performance of Muslim-ness is partially influenced by, and embodies, distinct cultural localities of Muslims. Conversely, it appears to draw on aesthetics of Islam, which embody a symbolic enactment of sensorial religious sacredness, which is common, shared and performed by the culturally diverse transnational Muslim 'Ummah'. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

296 Ayebaesin Jacob-Beredugo

Towards a greater role and enhanced effectiveness of national Human Rights Commissions in advancing the domestic implementation of socioeconomic rights : Nigeria, South Africa and Uganda as case studies / Ayebaesin Jacob Beredugo and Frans Viljoen - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 401-430.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; Uganda; human rights institutions; human rights.

Although national Human Rights Commissions (NHRCs) are institutional mechanisms suitable for advancing the domestic implementation of socioeconomic rights, traditional approaches to the advancement of these rights have more readily focused on the role of courts. This process has witnessed the prioritisation of the justiciability of these rights above other non- and quasi-judicial means for their realisation. As a result, contemporary scholarship has barely noticed the role and practical efforts of NHRCs in this regard. To fill this gap, this article evaluates the mandate, activities, and effectiveness of NHRCs in three selected Commonwealth African countries - Nigeria, South Africa and Uganda - and identifies four factors which either impair or enhance their effective performance of this role: the explicit provision of socio-economic rights as justiciable guarantees in the constitutional framework of states; the granting of an explicit legal or constitutional mandate on socio-economic rights to NHRCs; the provision of adequate institutional, functional, and financial independence for NHRCs; and a high level of institutional support from other institutions that ensure states' accountability for human rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

297 Bank, Andrew

'Broederbande' [brotherly bonds] : Afrikaner nationalist masculinity and African sexuality in the writings of Werner Eiselen's students, Stellenbosch University, 1930-1936 / Andrew Bank - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 3-4, p. 180-197 : foto's, ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anthropology; academics; educational history.

The importance of Willi Werner Max Eiselen (1899-1977) as the lecturer, supervisor and mentor of the first generation of 'volkekundiges' at Stellenbosch University has been greatly

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

underestimated. He supervised no fewer than 11 MA and doctoral theses in this field between 1930 and 1936, texts which are remarkable for the coherence of the backgrounds of their authors, male, rural, Christian, right-wing, and for the uniformity of their ethnological method, extensive reliance on German linguistics and imperial ethnography as core secondary sources, limited and detached fieldwork practice oriented towards the verbatim recording of texts from elderly men and collection of ethnographic objects on Berlin Mission Society mission stations, and an almost obsessive preoccupation with African sexuality, particularly the alleged promiscuity of women in African cultures. Through a close reading of their theses and published writing, the author argues that these pious Afrikaner nationalist men of the post-'English War' generation consolidated 'volkekunde' on the lines established by their mentor in his writings and teachings of the 1920s: that is, as a rigid ideology of difference, powerfully underpinned by concepts of race and racism, deeply informed by a masculine Afrikaner nationalism and the associated politics of segregation. An important subtheme in the theses and correspondence of Eiselen and his protégés is the threatening figure of the liberal woman anthropologist. Contrary to the conventional wisdom that there was a moment of convergence of interests and approaches during the early and mid-1930s between the English-speaking liberal school of social anthropology and 'the Stellenbosch school of volkekunde', the author concludes that the latter tradition remained, as it had been when fathered by Eiselen in the 1920s, radically different from social anthropology in its racial politics, its anthropological method and its ethnographic focus. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

298 Bank, Andrew

Fathering 'volkekunde' : race and culture in the ethnological writings of Werner Eiselen, Stellenbosch University, 1926-1936 / Andrew Bank - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 3-4, p. 163-179 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anthropology; academics; racial classification; educational history.

Werner Willi Max Eiselen (1899-1977) has been celebrated for having consolidated the liberal functionalist school of social anthropology in South Africa. In the standard androcentric narrative, David Hammond-Tooke (1997) argues that during his decade-long tenure as head of "Bantology" at Stellenbosch University between 1926 and 1936, and in close collaboration with Isaac Schapera (1905-2003), Werner Eiselen developed the tradition of social anthropology founded in the five years before his appointment by Alfred Reginald Radcliffe-Brown (1881-1955) at the University of Cape Town. This essay fundamentally challenges this narrative. Through a close reading of the political and ethnological writings of Meinhof-trained Eiselen, it argues that race rather than culture was the central theme in his Stellenbosch years, especially during the mid- to late 1920s. Racial classification, racial science and Afrikaner nationalism played a central role in the

alternative ethnological tradition that Eiselen self-consciously crafted at Stellenbosch University. His partial shift in emphasis from race to culture in his relatively sparse ethnological writings of the early to mid-1930s was prompted by another German mentor, the linguist Diedrich Westermann (1887-1956), rather than by South African liberal scholars like Isaac Schapera. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

299 Bank, Leslie

Frontiers of freedom: race, landscape and nationalism in the coastal cultures of South Africa / Leslie Bank - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 3-4, p. 248-268 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Whites; race relations; ethnic identity.

The idea that whiteness is not a natural category but one which requires construction, maintenance and investment has provoked a rich scholarship, including in South Africa. The scholarship on whiteness in southern Africa has been marked, in particular, by a failure to consider whiteness in relation to blackness, especially in the post-apartheid era. This article addresses this by focusing on the coast as a contested frontier of identity formation in the Eastern Cape and in its major coastal city, East London, during the twentieth century and beyond. It explores how the landscape of the coast shaped racial identity politics and how the transition in the definition of East London as a white city to its current conception as a black city is crucially connected to identity politics and struggles for its coastline. The paper suggests that the idea of the coast as a, frontier of freedom, expressed the essential meaning of coastal occupation to both black and white residents of the city, who embrace the coast and the city in different ways. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

300 Barchiesi, Franco

Schooling bodies to hard work: the South African state's policy discourse and its moral constructions of welfare / Franco Barchiesi - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2016), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 221-235.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social policy; social inequality; labour.

This article offers an investigation of social policy discourse with specific regard to the ways in which interventions aimed at addressing poverty and social inequality have conceptualised welfare, social assistance and social security. It argues that the post-1994 African National Congress (ANC)-led government has placed a priority on waged employment and labour market participation as the preferred route to social inclusion and social security, to the detriment of universal redistributive programmes not associated with paid work. The state's promotion of a form of social disciplining centred on wage labour has clashed with the material reality of spiralling unemployment and the proliferation of precarious and unprotected occupations. This disjuncture raises important questions

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

concerning the capacity of the new institutional dispensation to govern South Africa's long transition - or even the ability of the ANC to justify their policy decisions to their core constituency. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

301 Baumert, Stefanie

Internationalisation at Stellenbosch University during the international academic boycott of the apartheid era (1948-1994) / Stefanie Baumert and Jan Botha - In: *African Historical Review*: (2016), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 117-144 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; universities; Apartheid; international relations; educational history.

In this article, the authors address the international dimension of Stellenbosch University (SU) during the apartheid era, most notably during the academic boycott of South African universities between the early 1960s and the early 1990s. Based on information gathered from the documentary sources of the university and interviews with key role players at the university, the findings of the research will put some of the well-established hypotheses on South Africa's academic isolation and an increasing localism in higher education during that period into perspective. The article will show that prior to 1990 there were different kinds of international activities going on at SU, despite the academic boycotts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

302 Bénit-Gbaffou, Claire

Popular politics in South African cities : unpacking community participation / ed. by Claire Bénit-Gbaffou. - Cape Town : HSRC Press, 2015. - V, 298 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0796924643

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community participation; urban planning; local government; political action; civil society; State-society relationship.

This book analyses the effectiveness of community meetings in urban policy making, and the motivation for people to participate in these meetings. Authors find a variety of roles that these 'spaces of participation' play for various actors. Contents: Politicising and politicking community participation in urban governance (Claire Bénit-Gbaffou). -- Part I Politicising spaces of participation. From party-state to party-society in South Africa: SANCO and the informal politics of community representation in Imizamo Yethu, Cape Town (Laurence Piper); Against ourselves - local activists and the management of contradictory political loyalties: the case of Phiri, Johannesburg (Boitumelo Matlala and Claire Bénit-Gbaffou); Social movements, mobilisation and political parties: a case study of the Landless People's Movement, South Africa (Luke Sinwell); Ritualistic spaces? Re-examining invited spaces of participation (Obvious Katsaura); Constructing communities in public meetings: local

leaders and the management of xenophobic discourses in Yeoville (Claire Bénit-Gbaffou and Eulenda Mkwanazi). Part two: Beyond invented /invited spaces of participation. Uncooperative masses as a problem for substantive and participatory theories of democracy: the cases of 'people's power' (1984-6) and the 'xenophobia' (2008) in South Africa (Daryl Glaser); Participation, neoliberal control and the voice of street traders in Cape Town: a Foucauldian perspective on 'invited spaces' (Marianne Morange); Meetings in Vosloorus (Ekurhuleni): democratic public spaces or spaces for grievances? (Philippe Gervais-Lambony); 'Bringing government closer to the people'? The daily experience of subcouncils in Cape Town (Chloé Buire); Contesting the participatory sphere: encountering the state in Johannesburg and Cape Town (Alex Wafer and Sophie Oldfield); Beyond invented and invited spaces of participation: the Phiri and Olivia Road court cases and their outcome (Laïla Smith and Margot Rubin); Viewing South Africa's urban governance from an 'Indian' perspective Glyn Williams. [ASC Leiden abstract]

303 Beyers, Christiaan

Reconciling competing claims to justice in urban South Africa: Cato Manor and District Six / Christiaan Beyers - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2016), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 203-220.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban housing; administration of justice; land rights; land reform.

This article examines two sharply divergent cases of urban land justice. Cato Manor is a massive, low-income housing project in central Durban that largely excluded land restitution claims to redress apartheid- and colonial-era forced removals from the area, and Cape Town's District Six is currently being developed for resettlement by land restitution claimants, thus far without incorporating potential housing beneficiaries. The article critically appropriates Nancy Fraser's work to conceptualise land restitution as a demand for 'recognition' and housing as a form of 'redistribution', and considers how these programmes might be reconciled in an integrated framework of justice. A more fundamental problem, however, is that these official programmes of justice administration fail to adequately deal with the basic demands for shelter and land in South Africa's vast, informal settlements, and the article concludes that the primary imperative of justice is for far-reaching urban land reform. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

304 Boakye, Naomi

The efficacy of socio-affective teaching strategies in a reading intervention: students' views and opinions / Naomi Boakye - In: *Language Matters*: (2016), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 393-414 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; reading; teaching methods; universities.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

This paper reports on South African students' opinions of the effectiveness of social and affective teaching strategies to improve their reading proficiency. An intervention, based on Guthrie and Wigfield's (2000) engagement model, was conducted using two groups of first-year students of the University of Pretoria, classified as High Risk and Low Risk. Interviews were conducted with selected students, and their responses were analysed using content analysis. The responses of the students suggested a relationship between socio-affective strategies and students' reading proficiency. Students reported that they were motivated to put more effort into reading to improve their reading proficiency when social and affective strategies were used in reading instruction. The paper argues that as reading is a social, affective and cognitive activity, and given that a number of students have been disadvantaged by their backgrounds in developing appropriate affective and cognitive reading literacy levels, reading instruction should include socio-affective strategies in order to address students' reading challenges more efficiently. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

305 Boje, John

Sexual relations between British soldiers and Boer women : a methodological approach / John Boje - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2016), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 195-212.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexuality; sexual offences; British; military personnel; Afrikaners; women; Anglo-Boer wars; historiography.

The recent publication of an Afrikaans novel about a young woman who was viciously raped and left for dead by two British officers has excited much attention and pertinently raises the issue of sexual relations between British soldiers and Boer women. A number of sources documenting the sexual behaviour of British soldiers towards Boer women are assessed in terms of the traditional historical methodology of empirical evidence and logical inference. On this basis, the facticity of most of these sources is accepted, while two are discounted by virtue of provenance and internal evidence. Next, two further sources that are not amenable to this methodology are interpreted using the postmodern deconstructive rejection of history as an epistemology and Alun Munslow's speculative expressionist history. However, these anti-empirical strategies are ideologically determined and therefore ethically questionable and the resultant relativity vitiates the historian's craft. On this basis, the historical status of these sources is rejected. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

306 Boka, Kedibone

Change management in TVET colleges : lessons learnt from the field of practice / ed. by André Kraak, Andrew Paterson and Kedibone Boka. - Cape Town : African Minds, 2016. - XXIII, 119 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9781928331339

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; vocational education; technical education.

The 'triple challenge' of poverty, inequality and unemployment weighs heavily on South Africa's social, political and economic fabric. Expectations have been high that the Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) colleges can make a pivotal contribution to counter these challenges. Despite laudable increases in TVET enrolment, the demand for post school further education and training (FET) band qualifications from young people not in education, employment or training remains insufficiently met. It is, furthermore, vital to secure adequate quality in TVET programmes which depend very much on the competence and commitment of college lecturers. This collective volume offers papers on the history and development of TVET programmes, as well as its current issues and challenges. Titles: Introduction : Perspectives on programmes, projects and policies in the TVET colleges / Andrew Paterson -- 1. Three decades of restructuring in further education colleges : divergent outcomes across differing global vocational education and training systems / Andre Kraak -- 2. Unfinished business : managing the transformation of further education and training colleges / Anthony Gewer -- 3. Throwing good money after bad : barriers South African vocational teachers experience in becoming competent educators / Ronel Blom -- 4. A climate for change? Vertical and horizontal collegial relations in TVET colleges / Volker Wedekind and Zanele Buthelezi -- 5. Preparing TVET college graduates for the workplace : employers' views / Joy Papier, Seamus Needham, Nigel Prinsloo and Timothy McBride -- 6. What will it take to turn TVET colleges around? Evaluation of a large-scale college improvement programme / Carmel Marock, Eleanor Hazell and Bina Akoobhai. [ASC Leiden abstract]

307 Bosch, Shannon

A new way forward for the regulation of the private military and security industry / Shannon Bosch & Matthew Kimble - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 431-462.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; private security services; legislation.

Today, private military and security contractors (PMSCs), with their specialised skills and ability to deploy rapidly, outnumber traditional armed forces in conflict zones. Questions around their status, what they can be contracted to do, and their regulation under existing international law, are becoming more pressing. The South African regulatory regime has proved to be inconsistent, jurisdictionally limited, and notoriously slow to enforce accountability against PMSCs. Since the draft PMSC Convention was tabled in 2009, it has failed to mature into a binding international convention. The year 2014 saw the proposal of an independent ISO-type certification process for PMSCs. In this article, we argue that a multi-layered, complementary, best-practice approach, which draws on existing industry self-regulation, the draft PMSC Convention, robust domestic enforcement on the basis of

'aut dedere aut judicare', and independent accreditation processes can collectively constitute a new way of regulating this industry. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

308 Brown, Duncan

Oral literature in South Africa: 20 years on / Duncan Brown - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 108-118.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; oral literature; performing arts; research.

The author offers a retrospective on the field of orality and performance studies in South Africa from the perspective of 2016, assessing what has been achieved, what may have happened inadvertently or worryingly, what some of the significant implications have been, what remain challenges, and how we may think of, or rethink, orality and performance studies in a present and future that are changing at almost inconceivable pace. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

309 Chapman, Michael

The old New Black Poetry: 50 years on / Michael Chapman - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 127-147.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poetry; 1970-1979.

The author suggests that the New Black Poetry of the Seventies in South Africa or, as it is also known, Soweto Poetry retains significance 50 years after it initially began to appear in print and on the platform. To grant substance to his claim, the author returns the poetry to the purpose of its time (in political crisis), then reflects on its contribution to post-apartheid times. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

310 Charman, Andrew

The relational economy of informality : spatial dimensions of street trading in Ivory Park, South Africa / Andrew Charman, Thireshen Govender - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 311-328 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; market vendors; informal sector.

The paper seeks to contribute towards an understanding of the spatial ordering of the neighbourhood economy of marginalised urban communities where informal businesses predominate. In doing so, the authors examine the spatial economy of informality in which contestations and agreements over space exert an organising dynamic. These social-spatial processes are examined through a case study in Ivory Park, Johannesburg, wherein they focus on the consumption and organisation of space, the infrastructural and architectural strategies that entrepreneurs utilise in responding to market impulses, risks and pressure and the unseen organisational logics as well as social processes in which the

use of space is contested. The analysis is based on primary data collected through a business census and a social-spatial examination of the street market environment, including infrastructure and business forms. The research highlights three aspects of this relational economy that are insightful for the process of thinking about how cities should respond to economic informality. First, the case illustrates the flexible agility of businesses, witnessed in the responsiveness of business activities to space and place dynamics. Second, it illuminates some of the unseen organisational logics that accommodate different business and non-business needs (traders versus pedestrians; small businesses versus large) but also uphold power dynamics. Third, it reveals the social processes that facilitate inclusivity, from surveillance, to the acceptance of 'outsiders' and the sociability afforded by the publicness of interactions within the street space. Taken together, these aspects demonstrate the importance of reimagining current approaches to managing neighbourhood economies in ways that are sensitive to the complex systems that spatial informalities can generate. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

311 Chasi, Colin

Mandela and excellent African leadership : theory and lessons for practice from an appreciative thematic analysis / Colin Chasi and Neil Levy - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 8-23.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; leadership; communication.

Nelson Mandela is highly regarded as an example of excellent leadership. Yet little has been done in communication studies to describe his leadership communication. Significantly, little has been done to locate and to theorise about his leadership style in relation to the African moral philosophy of ubuntu. The article presents an appreciative thematic analysis of how Mandela's leadership communication practices were eulogised in tributes written in his memory in selected South African newspapers. An innovative method of appreciative thematic enquiry is used to arrive at three key themes of praise for the leadership of Mandela. Lessons for leadership are drawn out and highlighted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

312 Chetty, Rajendra

Deaf to women : Rhodes's refusal to hear women or his own feminine voice within - a reading of Schreiner's 'Trooper Peter Halket of Mashonaland' / Rajendra Chetty and Matthew Curr - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 5-21.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; gender; literary criticism.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

E.D. Morel's chapter, 'The story of Southern Rhodesia', in his signal text 'The black man's burden' (1920), provides intertextual reference to Olive Schreiner's work 'Trooper Peter Halket of Mashonaland' (1897) in discussing libertarian thought and distinguishing aspects of male/female authorship. Schreiner's feminist perspective affords her a wider purview of colonialist prerogatives than those exhibited by several contemporary male observers or commentators. The figure of Jesus, as pictured in her neglected political/moral parable, far from being ironic, sentimental or evangelical in purpose, embodies her ideal balance of female and male qualities. Schreiner relies on this redemptive icon both in an ethical and gendered sense to project new understanding and enlightenment onto the strife of the day, which allows her, in turn, to expose and critique Rhodes's male deafness both to women and his own feminine nature. By contrast, Halket's conversion, his feminisation, holds up the alternative of hope versus Rhodes's predatory male soul and final moral damnation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

313 Colesky, Theo

The adjudication of customs' tariff classification disputes in South Africa : lessons from Australia and Canada / Theo Colesky and Riel Franzsen - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 254-280.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Australia; Canada; tariffs; conflict resolution; legislation.

One of the responsibilities of a customs administration is the collection of customs duties on imported goods. This necessitates the tariff classification of the goods in question. As a result of South Africa's membership of the World Customs Organization, specific obligations in relation to tariff classification are incurred. Tariff classification is a highly technical and intricate undertaking, subject to both national and international law. Especially the implementation and application of the international provisions result in varying interpretations by stakeholders. This, inevitably, results in disputes. This article discusses the position in South Africa regarding customs tariff classification dispute resolution and compares the South African provisions and practices with those in Australia and Canada. The differences in the approach to dispute resolution in the three countries are critically analysed. In conclusion it is recommended that South Africa should consider introducing an independent tribunal along the lines of the tribunals established in Australia and Canada, or, alternatively, extending the jurisdiction of the Tax Court to include customs duty disputes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

314 Connor, Teresa

Auditing poverty? : applied anthropologists and the discourse of development in post-apartheid South Africa / Teresa Connor - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 88-102.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anthropological research; displaced persons; informal settlements; development projects.

This article debates the opportunities and disadvantages attached to applied anthropology, specifically consultancy linked to development work, within the institutions and processes of the modern neo-liberal state. Located within political and applied anthropology, the article uses insights gained from two projects to assess the impact of development projects on displaced people, and to evaluate the actual process of producing reports. These cases illustrate how anthropologists deal with the conflicting demands of received knowledge (about development) and actual conditions on the ground during research. The paper argues that development outcomes mostly depend on classification, calculation and the displacement of people in order to motivate a particular type of development intervention by the state, and compares this with Foucault's use of "governmentality". Ultimately, although this method of classification has strengthened the role of the South African state, it has also produced very static conceptions of citizenship, particularly in relation to the provision of housing for informal dwellers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

315 Dimitriu, Ileana

A quest for the 'New man' in times of transition: faith, unfaith and the pitfalls of Utopia in JM Coetzee's 'The Master of Petersburg' / Ileana Dimitriu - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 159-172.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; political conditions.

The author offers a re-reading of South African writer JM Coetzee's novel, *The Master of Petersburg* (1994), according to which she seeks to answer the question: Why return to this particular novel today? In pursuing the question, she accords a greater directness than hitherto to both religious and political reference. Her point is to locate the novel, both locally and internationally, in a current climate of religious-cum-political demagoguery and conviction. She argues that, in retrospect, we may appreciate Coetzee's uncanny prescience: a vision that evokes the temper of the world today. Central to her analysis is the figure of the 'new man'; forged in radicalised political times and treading a precarious path between faith and unfaith, utopia and delusion, revolutionary fervour and collective amnesia. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

316 Drivdal, Laura

Community leadership in urban informal neighbourhoods : micro-politics and micro-administration in informal settlements in Cape Town / Laura Drivdal - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 275-295.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; communities; leadership; governance; informal settlements.

With the diversity of non-state governance actors in the urban Global South, detailed insights are needed into various categories of actors at the local scale. This paper concentrates on community leadership, which has arguably been neglected in urban studies. While it has been shown that a central aspect of community leadership is the constant need to negotiate legitimacy in relation to both state institutions (the top) and the constituency (the bottom), this paper focuses on relationships at the bottom. Community leaders are viewed as a form of government involved in several historically developed practices of dealing with community-specific concerns. Based on insights from field visits to informal settlements in Cape Town, four sets of practices are described: intermediary practices, internal conflict mediation, migration business regulation and mobilisation. Through engaging in these practices, leaders are constructed as community activists, public servants, regulators of order, administrators and political representatives. This indicates that in spaces of informality, governance might take forms similar to formal governments, albeit lacking a separation or clear boundary between administrative and political leadership. Adding to the theorising of community leadership in urban studies, this paper demonstrates the usefulness of acknowledging and analysing administrative aspects of community leadership in addition to the political ones. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

317 Dube, Angelo

Of neighbours and shared upper airspaces : the role of South Africa in the management of the upper airspaces of the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland / Angelo Dube - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 221-253.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Lesotho; Swaziland; air transport; COMESA; East African Community; SADC.

The International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) has been intensifying efforts to improve aviation safety in the past few years. One of the ways it sought to do this was to encourage states to move towards a more harmonised system of upper airspace management. This has also influenced the operations of regional blocs such as the Southern African Development Community (SADC), the East African Community (EAC), and the Common Market for Southern and Eastern Africa (COMESA). The efforts to gradually build towards a single African upper airspace management system is preceded at the domestic level by bilateral arrangements between member states of The ICAO in terms of which some states delegate the monitoring and management of their upper airspaces to a third, more capable state. This paper assesses the compliance of both Lesotho and Swaziland with the ICAO's recommendations under its Universal Safety Oversight Audit Programme (USOAP) programme. It thus focuses on the delegation of the upper airspace management of two southern African states, namely Lesotho and Swaziland to South Africa as a response to the recommendations contained in the USOAP Report. The paper will assess how these

agreements were entered into between the three countries, and how they add to or frustrate the efforts at the SADC level of doing away with territorial or nationally regulated upper airspaces and introducing a single sky controlled from a central point rather than from different states. This article limits itself to civil aviation only. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

318 Efstathopoulos, Charalampos

South Africa's reform diplomacy and the legitimacy of the UN Security Council / Charalampos Efstathopoulos - In: *Politikon*: (2016), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 429-450.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy; international relations; UN Security Council.

Using the case study of South Africa, this article examines how influential outsider states perceive the legitimacy of the UN Security Council and whether they can perform a critical role in affecting the legitimacy of the institution. The article demonstrates that South Africa's reform diplomacy challenges the authority of the existing membership of the Council but not the legitimacy of the original mandate of the Council as the guarantor of international peace and stability. Such a reform agenda allows for promoting South Africa's own candidacy as a new permanent member of the Council. Despite its activism in promoting such reform, South Africa's diplomacy is undermined by its incapacity to influence the positions of the permanent five members, the lack of support by other African states, and its own ambivalent foreign policy that oscillates between support for human rights and allegiance to the global South. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

319 Ellis, William F.

"Ons is Boesmans" : commentary on the naming of Bushmen in the southern Kalahari / William F. Ellis - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 120-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Namibia; South Africa; San; anthropological research; ethnological names.

This paper examines academic debates about the nomenclature of the San in light of recent ethnographic data. Academic debates centre around two aspects: the apparent complicity of the term "bushman" in construing the San as lower on the hierarchy of race and class; and the construction of the San as being in close contact with animals and nature. Academics have sought to resolve this dilemma of complicity by adopting self-referential terms, which would allow them to overcome the effacement of cultural and linguistic variation. Critically, the paper argues that this turn to self-referential terms is problematic in the case of the ?Khomani San of the southern Kalahari because the San themselves claim "bushman" as their identity. The analysis suggests that the ?Khomani San claim this name for themselves in a context of developmental needs. Thus, ?Khomani

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

San chose the name "Bushman" for themselves because it can be commoditised. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

320 Feehily, Ronan

Commercial mediation : commercial conflict panacea or an affront to due process and the justice ideal? / Ronan Feehily - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 317-358.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; commercial law; conflict resolution.

The article analyses the potential negative impact of the commercial mediation process, gleaned from experience in foreign jurisdictions, to assess the lessons that can be learned in order that such negative effects can be avoided as the process develops as a viable alternative to judicial adjudication and arbitration in South Africa. The limits of mediation and the need for court adjudication, both for those cases that require it and for providing the shadow of the law within which commercial mediation functions are assessed. The impact of the process on court backlogs, reducing trial rates, the potential costs to lawyers, clients and justice and the potential baleful impact of power imbalances in commercial mediation are analysed and discussed. The article proceeds to assess the approach of the South African legislature to defining mediation in various statutes and reveals that much of the criticism of the process is based on the fact that many varied processes are collectively described as mediation. The article concludes with a focus on the need to appropriately describe the process, as the issues discussed do not invalidate the rationale for encouraging the use of commercial mediation; they play an instrumental role in defining its appropriate limits. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

321 Fyvie, Lauren

The outcome of a developmental screening tool (PEDS) in English and Northern Sotho: a comparative study / Lauren Fyvie ... [et al.] - In: *Language Matters*: (2016), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 415-426 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; child development; evaluation; language usage; Northern Sotho language.

In low- and middle-income countries, there is an increase in the prevalence of developmental delays. In a financially-restricted but linguistically diverse South African primary health care context, adapting assessment tools may be more appropriate than developing new ones. The current study aimed to compare outcomes of the English Parents' Evaluation of Developmental Status (PEDS) and the Northern Sotho PEDS (PEDS-NS), and to determine language preference. The PEDS was translated into Northern Sotho and back-translated. A panel evaluated the translation to determine the appropriateness of the tool. A total of 95 caregivers were selected via convenience

sampling. Participants had to adhere to specific selection criteria. High referral rates were reported, which may be due to participants being from underserved communities. Positive and negative correspondence of the PEDS-NS was high. This proved that the PEDS-NS is an accurate translation of the PEDS. Significant association ($p = 0.021$) was observed between age and respondents' language preference. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

322 G'sell, Brady

The maintenance of family: mediating relationships in the South African Maintenance Court / Brady G'sell - In: *Africa Today*: (2016), vol. 62, no. 3, p. 3-27.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; marriage; courts; marriage law; household income; sexuality; money.

This article considers the strategies that women who live within a demographic reality of widespread unemployment, infrequent marriage, and absent fathers deploy to achieve economic stability, affective commitment for themselves and their children, and sexual intimacy - in their terms, a family. Within their toolkit, women whose former partners are employed can use the Maintenance Court to sue these fathers for assistance in supporting their children. The author's ethnographic data reveal that these women make complex calculations about whether and how to utilize the court that situate maintenance payments within larger economies of intimacy involving exchanges of money, affection, labor, and sex. In these economies, success in the court - maintenance payments - can create a sexual debt that complicates women's relationships with the father and new lovers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

323 Gabriels, Howard

The relationship between access to Information and Communications Technology (ICT) and poverty in South Africa / Howard Gabriels and Anele Horn - In: *Africanus*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 21 -33 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; information technology; access to information; poverty.

The National Development Plan (NDP) recognises access to Information and Communications Technology (ICT) as a hindrance towards economic advancement in South Africa and lists universal access to broadband services as an enabling milestone towards reducing poverty (National Planning Commission 2011: 149). In many respects South Africa has made tremendous progress with access to basic voice telephony, as a result of the rapid expansion of mobile service providers, mainly due to convenience and the introduction of pre-paid telephony. However, with respect to other elements of ICT, especially access to services that require broadband infrastructure, South Africa has not made much progress over the past decade. The purpose of the paper is to investigate the relationship between access to ICT and poverty in South Africa in order to establish

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

whether any meaningful correlations exist. The paper furthermore attempts to identify those areas in South Africa that are characterised by both high levels of poverty, and low levels of access to ICT. There is a strong negative correlation between the geographic spread of access to ICT and the geographic spread of poverty in South Africa. In other words, areas where poverty are relatively high are areas likely to experience relatively low access to ICT, conversely, areas where poverty are relatively low are likely to experience relatively high levels of access to ICT. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

324 Garson, N. G.

J.S. Marais, a great South African historian: a personal re-assessment / N. G. Garson - In: *African Historical Review*: (2016), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 100-116.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academics; history education; educational history; biographies (form).

This article is a personal assessment aimed to establish J.S. Marais's legacy. It is written in the light of the insights the author gained as he interacted with him as an undergraduate and honours student (starting in 1949), as a research student, and finally as a departmental colleague over a period of ten years or so. It begins with the experience of his teaching. He was a poor lecturer, especially to large classes. This improved with smaller classes. He came into his own in the honours year. He was a specialist in South African history as a case study in the colonial era, from the seventeenth to the nineteenth century. Marais was excellent as a supervisor of postgraduate research from honours to doctoral level, empathetic and patient in handling his students' needs. A further feature of his honours teaching was his development of a course in historical method and philosophy of history. Next, the article covers Marais's preparation for an academic career, first at UCT and then at Oxford, leading in both cases to BA and honours degrees. Then his studies culminated in his doctoral thesis on the colonisation of New Zealand. This enabled him by 1927 to become a lecturer at UCT, a post he held until he moved to Wits as a senior lecturer in 1937. Marais's high reputation rested mainly on his books. The article continues with an assessment of each of these, including their reception by his colleagues. The article ends with an appraisal of Marais's qualities. Poor as an administrator, he was outstanding as a head of department at the intellectual level and also as a leader of the joint campaign of the University of the Witwatersrand (Wits) and UCT against the imposition of apartheid on the universities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

325 Geyer Jr., H. S.

Hypersegregation and class-based segregation processes in Cape Town 2001-2011 / H. S. Geyer Jr., Faizel Mohammed - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 35-58 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; segregation; neighbourhoods; social classes; urban sociology.

Evidence indicates that class-based segregation is replacing racial segregation in South Africa. However, it is also suggested that hypersegregation, being indirect racial and economic segregation of poor neighbourhoods due to selective outmigration is occurring. The study analyses whether hypersegregation and class-based segregation is occurring in the Cape Town municipal area, what causal factors could possibly contribute to these trends and the descriptive characteristics of these processes. The study employs descriptive statistics to determine whether changes in neighbourhood characteristics fit the characteristics of hypersegregation and class-based segregation theories and spatial analysis to determine whether poverty and wealth is clustering. The study also uses multivariate statistics to find significant correlations between observed poverty levels, segregation characteristics and possible causal factors. The findings indicate that differences in neighbourhood poverty levels is widening, and extreme poverty neighbourhoods and low poverty neighbourhoods are clustering spatially and polarising from each other. Descriptive statistics indicate that neighbourhood characteristics fit the descriptions of hypersegregation and class-based segregation and that neighbourhood changes can be linked to housing ecology and subcultural variables as possible causal factors. However, multivariate districts indicate that although there is a significant correlation with the economic characteristics of class-based segregation, there is no significant relationship between poverty levels and racial segregation. Hypersegregation and class-based segregation is economic in nature, not racial. Finally multivariate statistics also indicate the significance of housing ecology and subcultural variables as possible causal factors in class-based segregated neighbourhoods, whilst housing ecology factors alone is significantly correlated to hypersegregation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

326 Goodrich, Andre

Journeying into interobjectivity : how worlds can be multiple and real / Andre Goodrich - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 47-60.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; research; world view.

The culture-nature division is fundamental to the division of academic labour between the social and natural sciences. In the face of climate change and other broad environmental threats, natural and social scientists are becoming critical of this division of labour. This paper considers "Contested Natures" (Macnaghten and Urry, 1998) and heterotopia in the social sciences and social-ecological systems in the natural sciences as attempts to undo this division. These attempts, the author argues, reproduce the ontological division fundamental to the problem they aim to overcome. Using a curious coincidence on a trip to the field in South Africa, the author explores a language that avoids the subject/object distinction characteristic of this ontological divide. By closely considering the point on the journey where his travelling companions, a GPS navigator and a small Japanese sedan, encountered their limits, he finds a metaphysical starting point for a multiplicity of natures

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

that are more than mentally-held cultural constructions of nature, or linkages between diverse social systems and an ecological realm. The argument suggests that multiple worlds emerge from the disentangling operations of interobjectively extended bodies and that the apparent unity between multiple worlds is itself a product of such interobjectivity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

327 Govender, Doraval

Improving physical protection systems to prevent residential burglaries / Doraval Govender - In: *African Security Review: (2016)*, vol. 25, no. 4, p. 356-367.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; theft; crime prevention.

Security risk control measures may take the form of physical protection systems, strategies and/or actionable crime information products. This article explores the role played by physical protection systems (PPSs) in preventing residential burglaries in South Africa. It is important that such systems be properly designed and timeously evaluated. The study on which this article is based seeks to assist communities in the prevention of residential burglaries. The primary aim of this article is to improve PPSs to prevent residential burglaries. A community-based participatory research approach was used to collect data via informal and in-depth individual interviews and observation. Data analysis involved the descriptive analysis of responses and observation field notes. The results suggest that perpetrators gain unlawful entry during the night or the day, mainly in the absence of the occupants, by penetrating, bypassing or damaging perimeter fencing, windows and/or burglar bars without being detected. Based on these findings, it is recommended that PPSs be effectively designed with an objective in mind and regularly evaluated for vulnerabilities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

328 Gray, Stephen

Long story short: the writing life of Sheila Roberts / Stephen Gray - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa: (2016)*, vol. 28, no. 2, p. 148-158.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; short stories; poetry; literary criticism; writers.

In a publishing career within South Africa dating from the 1970s, over the next three decades, Sheila Roberts (1937-2009) consistently evaded oversimplified readings of her work, especially in the short-story form, and in her verse. For most of her later professional career as a teacher of 'creative writing' in the United States, she defied literalisms, dispatching back to her country of birth challenging versions of 'home truths' and increasingly using devious narratorial techniques, even in her novels, becoming a major innovator in the literature of the English-speaking subcontinent. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

329 Greffrath, Wynand

Self-help governance and state dysfunction : exploratory perspectives on the South African state and civil society / Wynand Greffrath and Gerrit van der Waldt - In: *Politikon*: (2016), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 389-409.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; local government; central-local government relations; public services; State collapse.

This article explores the phenomenon of self-help governance initiatives that manifest in the context of state dysfunction in South Africa. It is argued that the inability of dysfunctional states to render adequate public goods and services prompts civil society to respond in protests. Such protest may be violent and destructive, or assume a constructive 'do-it-yourself' character. The latter forms the focus of the article and is explored through means of a case study at local government level. It is concluded that self-help governance is one of a range of civil society responses to state dysfunction, and the phenomenon is conceptualised and integrated into an analytic framework to facilitate further scholarly investigation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

330 Guest, Bill

The origins of university education in KwaZulu-Natal : the Natal University College 1909-1949 / Bill Guest - In: *African Historical Review*: (2016), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 36-55.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; universities; higher education; educational history.

Public demand for university facilities in the then Colony of Natal began to gather momentum from the mid-nineteenth century. The Natal University College that was eventually launched in 1909/1910 in Pietermaritzburg and extended to Durban during the 1920s was characterised by three prominent features: First, it was initially affiliated to the University of the Cape of Good Hope and, in 1918, became a constituent college of the University of South Africa before maturing to become the independent University of Natal in March 1949. Second, the College remained an exclusively white institution until 1936 when the 'Natal Experiment' was launched in the form of separate classes for so-called 'Non-Europeans'. Third, competition between Pietermaritzburg and Durban was seemingly resolved in 1928 by mutual acceptance of the principle of duality but a dual campus structure had serious implications with regard to the equitable distribution of limited financial and other resources. Since 1949 the multi-campus concept has been expanded. The present-day University of KwaZulu-Natal, established in January 2004, has a five-campus structure, with four sites in greater Durban in addition to the original base in Pietermaritzburg. It is also multi-racial and of mixed gender with regard both to its student and staff complement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

331 Hahn, Matthew

The research, development and production history of 'The Robben Island Shakespeare' / Matthew Hahn - In: *African Performance Review*: (2016), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 30-47 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; performing arts; theatre; leadership; ethics.

This essay reports on a two-week interactive theatre workshop held with students from the South West Gauteng College, Soweto. The workshop examined the issue of ethical leadership, based on annotations in a copy of William Shakespeare's 'Complete Works' made by South African leaders during their imprisonment on Robben Island in the time of Apartheid. The annotations express the ideological or philosophical stance of these leading figures. The essay reflects on the annotations in the light of the current socio-political situation in South Africa and reports on the performance of the monologues with which the workshop concluded. [ASC Leiden abstract]

332 Hale, Frederick

Nils Astrup and indigenous African cultures: a study in evolving missionary attitudes / Frederick Hale - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2015), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 42-63.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Natal; Norway; missions; Zulu; ethics; attitudes; missionary history.

It has often been alleged that during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries European missionaries in Africa evinced little respect for the indigenous peoples whom they evangelised and otherwise sought to influence through Christian ministry. Considerably less frequently, however, have such assertions been substantiated with detailed case studies to demonstrate possible attitudinal shifts over time as the missionaries in question became better acquainted with African cultures and folkways. The present article, a response to M.M. Sepota's 'The destruction of African culture by Christianity', which was published in the 'Southern African Journal for Folklore Studies', examines the attitudes of one key individual, Nils Astrup (1843-1919), who headed the Church of Norway Schreuder Mission from his arrival in Natal in 1883 until he felt confident about expanding his agency's field into what are now Mozambique and Swaziland. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

333 Hart, Tim

Innovation and the development nexus : prospects from rural enterprises in South Africa : research note / Tim Hart ... [et al.] - In: *Africanus*: (2015), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 1-9.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; innovations; government policy; rural development; local government.

The purpose of South Africa's White Paper on Science and Technology was to set South Africa on a path away from its historically exclusive and relatively dysfunctional National

System of Innovation to one more inclusive in its representation and dealings with civil society, the private sector and the marginalised - particularly the poor. Despite the links of subsequent science, technology and innovation policies and strategies to development outcomes, the focus on the poor was notably overlooked. In the decade since the White Paper was released, the gradual and minimal 'trickle-down benefits' of innovation failed to address increasing inequality, unemployment and subsequent poverty across South Africa. Evidence from our study of four rural district municipalities, using a purposively designed snowball sampling approach, indicates that current innovation activities in these areas appear prominent in the service or tertiary economic sector. This evidence reinforces prevailing ideas that the service sector is an important area for innovation and development, while the primary sector, including agricultural activities, remains important but perhaps less than previously emphasised. The high number of public, private and non-profit enterprises innovating in the service sector delineates this sector as a crucial entry point for innovation linked development. However, several prevailing trends with regard to innovation networks and the diffusion of innovations exist as challenges across all three sectors. These obstacles need to be overcome if the innovation and development nexus is to be strengthened and lead to broader local socioeconomic development and economic growth. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

334 Hlahla, S.

Green economy : a strategy to alleviate urban poverty and safeguard the environment? : KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa / S. Hlahla, A. Goebel, T. R. Hill - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 113–127 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban women; urban poverty; sustainable development; environmental management.

The global failure to develop in a sustainable manner has led to attempts to adopt green economy approaches in the context of poverty alleviation and sustainable development. Given South Africa's high carbon footprint and other negative environmental externalities, the government, in partnership with civil society and the private sector, is taking steps to green its economy. The efforts range from large-scale solar installation projects to small-scale grassroots level projects where green jobs are created for the poor, predominantly women, by paying them for environmental services. This paper addresses if and how green economy can be used to alleviate poverty and protect the environment at a grassroots level. In a project under the management of a local environmental non-governmental organisation (ENGO), poor urban women in Pietermaritzburg, South Africa, are utilising the concept to generate income, improve their livelihoods and contribute to environmental sustainability. Green economy is in some ways addressing the gendered social and environmental externalities of urbanisation, wherein women are differentially poor and the environment is neglected in economic development. Left with few other

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

options, the urban poor are using an ENGO and its green economy programme as a mechanism to lift themselves out of poverty, while indirectly managing the environment. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

335 Hoekstra, Joris

Can Western European home ownership products bridge the South African housing gap? / Joris Hoekstra, Lochner Marais - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 487-502 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Europe; housing; housing policy.

Subsidised housing often creates a segmented housing market, with some home owners falling into a gap between the subsidised and non-subsidised types. This gap particularly affects middle-income buyers, whose income may be too high to qualify for subsidy but too low to buy a non-subsidised house. Western Europe has policies and affordable products to bridge this gap. In this paper, based on a literature review and 15 interviews with South African policymakers and representatives from the financial sector, the authors assess whether the Western European products have potential in South Africa. They find some obstacles - differences in macro-economic context, the fact that South Africa seems to be locked into a capital subsidy policy pathway, the lack of a suitable regulatory framework and institutional problems at the local level - but also some potential in the form of alternative tenures and innovative housing finance in the areas of mineworker housing, inner city housing and social housing. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

336 Hoernle, Agnes Winifred

The indigenous system of social relations (1934), with an introduction by Isak Niehaus / Agnes Winifred Hoernlé and Isak Niehaus - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 75-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; modernization; African culture; anthropology.

This article reproduces, with minor editorial changes, a previously unpublished paper presented by Agnes Winifred Hoernlé to the New Education Fellowship Conference in Johannesburg in 1934. Hoernlé argues that education is vitally important in preparing the next generation of Africans for life in a complex emerging civilisation, in which European social patterns are imposed on African ones. Hoernlé acknowledges that many Africans live in towns and on white-owned farms under conditions far removed from tribal life. In this context, she argues, education should not aim to (re)produce cultural autonomy, but should rather "stimulate a healthy spirit of South African citizenship, which can animate both Blacks and Whites". Hoernlé sees African kinship systems and African traditions, such as bridewealth and age-sets, as possessing great strength and vitality, even in modern conditions. In her opinion, Africans can be transformed into a civilised people, without

ceasing to be true Africans. She condemns Whites for failing to understand these traditions, but also for denying African children access to scientific knowledge. In his introduction to the article, Isak Niehaus suggests that Hoernlé's address shows an early quest to understand cultural differences within an emerging industrial society, rather than seeing cultures as singular and different from each other and in functionally integrated terms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

337 Hoogendoorn, Gijsbert

Instagrammers, urban renewal and the Johannesburg inner city / Gijsbert Hoogendoorn, James Gregory - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 399-414 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban renewal; social media; photography.

Urban renewal and its impact on inner city areas globally has been the subject of sustained investigation. Yet, research into the process of urban renewal in the global South remains under-investigated. This paper attempts to address this paucity in research by looking at the inner city of Johannesburg. The Johannesburg inner city has undergone numerous changes throughout its history, from being built-up to the economic centre of Africa, decentralisation and ultimately undergoing sociodemographic changes during and after the fall of apartheid. Some would argue that the inner city has fallen into a deteriorated state and is a 'no-go' zone, especially for middle-class suburbanites. Going hand-in-hand with the meteoric rise of social media, urban renewal initiatives implemented by the private and public sphere in many cities in South Africa have now gained momentum. This is especially the case in the inner city of Johannesburg where mostly white suburban youth, often part of the creative class, now access the inner city regularly through InstaMeets. However, this process is a double-edged sword. It is argued that while there are tangible benefits to renewed access to the inner city, in some cases, it can be considered voyeuristic and lead to displacement of residents with vulnerable livelihoods if not managed correctly. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

338 Houston, Peter

South African Anglican military chaplains and the First World War / Peter Houston - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2016), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 213-229.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; military personnel; clergy; Anglican Church; World War I.

The role and value of Anglican chaplains in the military is a contested discourse. Anglican ministers have acted as chaplains to the military in South Africa since the earliest days of British colonialist expansion. At the outbreak of the First World War they joined ministers from a number of other denominations and saw action in the South West African and East African campaigns as well as in the trenches of Europe. Tensions arose around serving the aims of the military hierarchy while also challenging that same hierarchy at times. There

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

was a major point of departure between Britain and South Africa on whether carrying arms was compatible with Holy Orders. This article seeks to bring to the fore many of these tensions, a subject that while given significant attention in Britain, is lagging behind in historical research in South Africa, where little has been published that focuses solely on South African Anglican military chaplains in the First World War. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

339 Jacobs, Evan Carl Edward

"Giving God his due?" : understanding tithing and its function within the Seventh-Day Adventist Church / Evan Carl Edward Jacobs - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 3-4, p. 235-247.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Baptist Church; gifts.

This paper focuses on the practice of tithing as an extraordinary form of religious giving, in South Africa. Tithing involves habitually giving ten percent of one's income to the church, and since this is such a significant portion of a person's income, its giving should reflect that significance. The paper seeks to understand why people tithe, and whether they expect anything in return from the community to which they tithe. In an attempt to find answers, attention is placed on members of the South African division of the Seventh-Day Adventist Church, as this denomination has exhibited an upward trend in tithe-giving behaviour over the last decade. The information gathered through participant-observation is analysed by placing it within an anthropological discourse of gift-exchange. Through this lens, the paper argues that tithing functions to produce group solidarity by maintaining the relationships between clergy, laity and their deity Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

340 Jacobs, Waleed

A spatial perspective of the patterns and characteristics of main- and substream migration to the Western Cape, South Africa / Waleed Jacobs, Danie J. Du Plessis - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 167-185 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; internal migration.

This article provides a contemporary spatial perspective of patterns and trends in migration to the Western Cape during the period 2001 to 2011 and contributes an important new perspective on one of the dominant migration streams in South Africa. It applies the concepts of mainstream and substream migration from the differential urbanisation model to analyse characteristics and patterns normally hidden by aggregated migration data. The findings confirm the continuation of strong primary migration streams between the Eastern Cape and municipalities in the Western Cape driven mainly by productionism. These migrants are mostly unmarried, young (25-29 years), mostly unemployed or not economically active, with low incomes. A significant proportion (31.3 %) end up living in

informal dwellings in backyards or informal settlements largely concentrated in the provincial primary city, Cape Town. A smaller but prominent substream of migrants to the province consists of affluent, highly skilled, mostly married migrants from other metropolitan cities in South Africa, many from Gauteng. These migrants are driven by environmentalism, and favour Cape Town and adjacent municipalities as their destination - particularly those areas along the south coast of the province containing intermediate-size cities. These identified migration patterns and characteristics hold important development implications at both provincial and municipal levels. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

341 Jansen van Rensburg, N.S.

Friedrich Rudolf Lehmann from Leipzig to Potchefstroom University : scholarly committed, ethically ambivalent / N. S. Jansen van Rensburg - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 3-4, p. 198-215.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Germany; academics; anthropology; political ideologies.

While Friedrich Rudolf Lehmann, Potchefstroom's first 'volkekunde' [ethnology] professor, worked and associated with well-known and ardent supporters of the Nazi government in Germany, his German colleagues critiqued his lukewarm commitment to Nazism. Later, this political ambivalence also marked his time in apartheid South Africa. This paper is an examination of how one ethnologist, caught between the two regimes of National Socialism and apartheid, managed to negotiate his way through them. Lehmann's political choices exemplify a person who does not oppose regimes head-on, but uses the opportunities they present to further his own academic career. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

342 Kaburise, Phyllis

Improving soft skills and communication in response to youth unemployment / Phyllis Kaburise - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 87-101.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; youth unemployment; graduates; communication.

Several studies have been conducted into the high rates of graduate youth unemployment in South Africa. Results from these investigations have isolated some determinants which can be categorised under three broad headings - government, business practices and graduate attributes. The article focuses on graduates' attributes that negatively impact on their employability. One attribute that was identified was their soft skills, particularly, their communication ability or their levels of pragmatic language usage. Pragmatic competence is an ability which is not always consequential to ordinary language development; there needs to be explicit instruction for such development. This is a reflective article with the objective of examining the nature of communication in the workplace and what strategies can enhance graduates' communication ability, and in turn improve their employability. This

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

article concludes that enhancing graduates' communication skills should be a cooperative venture involving all the stakeholders in education - students, parents, higher education institutions, business and government. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

343 Karriem, Abdulrazak

From the RDP to the NDP : a critical appraisal of the developmental state, land reform, and rural development in South Africa / Abdulrazak Karriem and Mark Hoskins - In: *Politikon*: (2016), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 325-343.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; development planning; State; rural development; land reform.

After decades of neoliberal rule in which market forces held pre-eminence in shaping development, there has in recent years been a resurgence of an activist developmental state in promoting economic development and tackling poverty and inequality. This article explores the resurgence of developmental state thinking in South Africa. Specifically, the article critically appraises the functioning of the post-apartheid state as it relates to land reform and rural development and argues that a weak bureaucracy and a policy fixation on the neoliberal willing buyer, willing seller policy framework militates against the promotion of a thorough-going land reform and rural development programme to promote rural livelihoods. The authors argue that South Africa needs a developmental state that will construct a skilled and competent bureaucracy, a centralised planning agency with the power to coordinate and ensure that government departments work together, and that will actively intervene in the economy to meet developmental objectives. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

344 Kenny, Bridget

Race, rights and South African retail workers: the limits of a politics of inclusion / Bridget Kenny - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2016), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 236-251.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; workers; workers' participation; labour law; inequality.

Examining South African retail workers, the article explores some of the complexities and limitations of rights-based demands for national inclusion. The article describes black workers' historical exclusion from workplace participation and employment rights under the apartheid regime, and the particular ways they sought to be incorporated into workplace decision-making processes and labour law. South African retail workers' struggles for 'inclusion' were successful at one level: black workers were finally incorporated as 'employees' into national labour legislation and as citizens. Yet, not all black workers were equally incorporated, particularly, those employed in casual or contract jobs. Drawing on Wendy Brown's work on the relationship between freedom and equality, the article argues that the way in which claims for inclusion were made contributed to the reproduction of new

divisions - new exclusions in the workplace - and has continued to shape workers' actions. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

345 Kepe, Thembela

Domains of freedom : justice, citizenship and social change in South Africa / edited by Thembela Kepe, Melissa Levin, Bettina von Lieres ; [forew. by Achille Mbembe ; afterword by Gillian Hart]. - Claremont : UCT Press, 2016. - XIV, 308 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1775822044

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; citizenship; political conditions; social change; social conditions; economic conditions; land reform; 1990-1999; 2000-2009; 2010-2019.

Freedom, justice, citizenship - what do they mean in South Africa today? In striving for them, have historical inequalities been recognised? Have political changes over the last 20 years translated into economic redistribution? South African society is moving from a 'society of control' to a 'society of consumption'. This shift has been the main post-apartheid event and has exacerbated the old contradiction between the 'rule of the people' and the 'rule of property'. Examining a wide range of issues, from economic policy, land reform, gender politics and healthcare access to trade union mobilisation, heritage discourses, rights debates, citizen participation and migration policies, this collective volume shows that social change in South Africa should not be understood as either a catastrophic failure or an overwhelming success. Contents: Foreword (Achille Mbembe). JUSTICE. Overview (Sharlene Mollett); Land, politics and policy change in South Africa: what questions for land redistribution policy and practice? (Thembele Kepe & Ruth Hall); Law and political conflict in South African land reform (Christiaan Beyers & Derick Fay); Cui bono? A political-economy assessments of 20 years of South African freedom (Antoinette Handley); South African housekeeping policy over two decades: 1994-2014 (Marie Huchzermeyer & Aly Karam). FREEDOM. Overview (Dickson Eyoh); Freedom Park and the Voortrekker Monument: commemorative practices between reconciliation and decolonisation (Melissa Levin); The paradox of trade union action in post-apartheid South Africa (Sakhela Buhlungu); The politics of women and gender in the ANC: reflecting back on 20 years (Zine Magubane); The role of rights and litigation in assuring more equitable access to healthcare in South Africa (Lisa Forman & Jerome Amir Singh). CITIZENSHIP. Overview (Jacqueline Solway); The politics of citizenship in South Africa (Bettina von Lieres); Fire in the vineyards: farm workers and agrarian change in post-apartheid South Africa (Christopher Webb); From Ubuntu to Grootboom: vernacularising human rights through restorative and distributive justice in post-apartheid South Africa (Bonny Ibhawoh); Social protests and the exercise of citizenship in South Africa (Anver Saloojee); Migration to South Africa since 1994: realities, policies and public attitudes (Belinda Dodson & Jonathan Crush); Afterword (Gillian Hart). [ASC Leiden abstract]

346 Kesselring, Rita

Case pending : practices of inclusion and exclusion in a class of plaintiffs / Rita Kesselring - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 16-28.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; transitional justice; apartheid.

Apartheid victims have had a difficult standing in South Africa in the years that followed the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC). In the government's perspective, the TRC had conclusively dealt with apartheid victimhood. Consequently, when victims turned to US courts in the early 2000s to sue multinational companies for their role in the perpetration of apartheid-era crimes, they faced everything from scepticism to hostility. From a different perspective, many scholars shared this scepticism, fearing the individualising power of the law. But contrary to the TRC, these apartheid litigations, as class actions, offer individual victims the chance to make their claims collectively. With the help of the extended case method, this article shows how both victims and courts struggle with the difficult relationship between structural reasons, collective action and individually experienced harm. The author enquires into the logics of the law as produced in courts and into lived experience of apartheid-era victimhood in today's South Africa and suggests a refinement of theories of legalisation. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

347 Khan, Khatija

Representations of crime, power and social decay in the South African post-colony in the film "Gangster's paradise: Jerusalema" (2008) / Khatija Khan - In: *Communicatio*: (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 210-220.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; films; race relations; political conditions; social inequality.

The film "Gangster's paradise: Jerusalema", released on August 29, 2008, decries the proliferation of crime, violence and social decay in the South African post-colony. The aim of this article is to interrogate the banality in the use of violence and power in the South African post-colony. The filmic narratives of "Gangster's paradise: Jerusalema" reveal that behind the "rainbow" facade presented by South Africa, one encounters festering poverty in "non-white" communities, racial acrimony, broken promises, social and class struggles, and tales of betrayal of the majority of black people by the elite black leadership which now sit comfortably in the seats vacated by their former colonisers. An analysis of the narratives of the film "Gangster's paradise: Jerusalema" permits one to locate apartheid-based economic disparities as still haunting mainly "non-white" local communities, although some whites have not been spared by the vicious new normal of poverty and the effects of corruption. This interpretation is further questioned in the film which shows that, after apartheid, the nationalist leadership encouraged a negative culture of entitlement. The irony in the film is that the masses are also tainted in so far as they commit crimes against other ordinary

people and refuse to take responsibility or, rather in an escapist way, blame all the woes of the post-colony on apartheid. Thus, the narratives of "Gangster's paradise: Jerusalema" beg the question: What is going wrong with the dream of democracy for all, irrespective of race, that was the founding principle of the new nation?. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

348 Klotz, Audie

Borders and the roots of xenophobia in South Africa / Audie Klotz - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2016), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 180-194.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Southern Africa; xenophobia; migration; boundaries; social history.

Responses to migration are intricately linked to the demarcation of borders and hence separate citizenships. In South Africa, the racist roots of the connection between nationality and territory is especially significant for understanding anti-foreigner violence. Ameliorating xenophobia, in turn, requires destabilising this foundation, from the abstract world of social theory, through assumptions embedded within policymaking processes, down to public education. As a crucial step in that agenda, the author brings the region's national narratives into sharper focus by concentrating on three constitutional transitions, each of which fundamentally altered territorial boundaries. (1) The establishment of the Union of South Africa in 1910 defined the core of its current borders, but those negotiations also left unresolved the liminal status of the neighbouring British protectorates. (2) A cascade of decolonisation into the early 1960s inscribed formal borders within the region, a process that also created new citizenships. (3) The dismantling of white-minority rule in South Africa transformed key features of this regional order, notably by granting full rights of citizenship for non-white nationals, but democratisation also reinforced an exclusionary definition of nationality that fuels xenophobia. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

349 Kotzé, Ian

The heritage of a language : discourses of purism in Afrikaans historical linguistics / Ian Kotzé and Johanita Kirsten - In: *Language Matters*: (2016), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 349-371 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaans language; language history; linguistics.

In this article, the authors provide a systematic study of the extent and influence of the ideology of purism in Afrikaans historical linguistics. The study takes the form of a critical discourse analysis that indicates how the nationalistic, puristic ideologies of Apartheid were transferred - implicitly and explicitly - to linguistic descriptions of the history of Afrikaans. The authors firstly engage in a discussion of purism - specifically genetic and sanitary purism - and the role of nationalism in linguistic purism. They then divide the historical linguists of Afrikaans into three categories that do not correspond to certain periods very

strictly, but follow a chronological order to some extent: the pre-philological, philological, and alternative schools of thought. Finally, they trace how Afrikaans historical linguistics practiced significant erasure in the name of purism at first, transferring certain aspects of nationalism and purism to scientific inquiry, to then become less puristic and more inclusive with time, as is especially the case with the alternative school of thought. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

350 Kruger, Christi

(Dis)empowered whiteness : un-whitely spaces and the production of the good white home / Christi Kruger - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 46-57.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; informal settlements; Whites; ethnic identity.

This paper draws on ethnographic fieldwork in a white informal settlement in South Africa, to explore the ways in which poorer whites with perceived notions of whiteness and blackness negotiate living in informal settlements. In doing this, the author argues, they deliberately identify as informal settlers, or squatters, while consciously displaying normative forms of whiteness. It is specifically through the organisation of their informal houses and homes that white informal settlers seek to construct a whiteness which mimics that subscribed to by poorer Afrikaners in the 1930s. In this way, they differentiate their living space from that of other "black African" informal settlers in South Africa while not completely abandoning the idea that they, too, are informal settlers. The author argues that white informal settlers negotiate these different social identities by constructing the concept of a whitely squatter camp and are thus able to negotiate perceived contradictory identities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

351 Mahlanza, Londeka

Water, rights and poverty : an environmental justice approach to analysing water management devices in Cape Town / Londeka Mahlanza, Gina Ziervogel, Dianne Scott - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 363-382.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water management; water supply; social justice.

Fair processes and just outcomes are recognised globally as an important part of climate change adaptation and water resource management in particular. Achieving this is challenging, particularly in a developing country context where there is a myriad of pressing needs and conflicting ideas of what is needed across scales. This study takes a qualitative approach to exploring issues of justice and fairness in implementing water management technologies in low-income households. Water management devices (WMDs) are employed as part of the City of Cape Town's water conservation and water demand management strategy. Through applying an environmental justice approach, this study shows that the WMDs have impacted on justice at the local level. The justice implications

relate to the following: limited participation by households and a lack of procedural justice, distributional impacts and rights infringement, and the failure of the policy to fully recognise the diverse needs and vulnerabilities experienced by households. The perspectives of City officials and representatives of households with WMDs installed reveal that there is a mismatch between the City's stated benefits of WMDs and the growing dissatisfaction of households with their devices. This dissatisfaction stems, in particular, from the inability of households to fulfil their needs with a limited water allocation, and personal convictions that water access is and should remain their unrestricted right. This research suggests that for water resource management and adaptation measures to be effective at the local and city scale, policies will require the inclusion of local communities' understandings and experiences in order to uphold principles of social justice. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

352 Malila, Vanessa

Voting void? : young South Africans, elections and the media / Vanessa Malila - In: *Communicatio*: (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 170-190.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; youth; political participation; voting; mass media.

In May 2014, many of South Africa's young citizens had the opportunity to vote in national elections for the first time. Youths who were born post-1994 (often referred to as the "Born Frees") are the first generation of South Africans who live in a democratic country and hold no individual memory of life under apartheid. These young South Africans were born during a period of democracy, a time of transition and of great hope for the future. As a result of having been born outside the confines of apartheid racial segregation, they are expected to be racially integrated with their peers. The expectation which comes with the freedoms fought for by previous generations is that the youth will take up formal democratic practices, such as voting and engaging with parliament. However, during the recent national elections, the youth turnout revealed surprising differences amongst the 18-29-year age group. Young people aged 18-19 opted not to take up the right to vote, in fact, only 31 per cent of them had registered. This article interrogates the attitudes and actions of young South Africans within the political sphere, specifically by examining a group of young South Africans who are eligible to vote, as well as the role of the media in aiding or deterring voting engagement and perceptions. The central argument is that the local media fail to engage young people with content which advances their political identities. Despite high levels of media consumption, youths are engaging with formal politics as a result of pressure from family or due to socio-economic limitations, rather than a desire to add value to their citizenship. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

353 Manson, Andrew

The University of South Africa (Unisa) 1918-1948: the first transition, from colonial to segregationist institution / Andrew Manson - In: *African Historical Review*: (2016), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 1-20 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; universities; higher education; educational history.

This article traces the first of what would become several significant transitions in the evolution of the University of South Africa (Unisa); that from University of the Cape of Good Hope (UCGH), an institution with a distinct English tradition loosely based on the 'liberal' constitution of the Cape Colony, to a more segregationist Afrikaner-dominated university by 1946. This was largely shaped by national politics, in particular the rise of Afrikaner nationalism, in the 1920s and 30s. Not only did Unisa become captive to Afrikaner forces, it also was strongly infiltrated by the Broederbond, which had as one of its objectives the holding of key positions in higher education in South Africa. In addition, issues of race now became a growing 'problem' as Unisa sought to fulfil its mandate to provide higher education for 'non-Europeans' in an era of segregation. However, it would be a distortion to portray this transition from a simple binary perspective. There was ambivalence about the 'liberalism' of the UCGH that reflected the pressures for a new racial order at the Cape. Similarly, the extent of Broederbond influence at Unisa (and over national politics) should not be over-emphasised. Somewhat paradoxically, Unisa continued to accommodate nodes of liberal thinking within the institution, and in the 1960s resisted state attempts to be drawn into a scheme to construct an Afrikaans-only university in Johannesburg. Nevertheless, the essential conservatism and political acquiescence of the university to apartheid meant that the requirement to transform Unisa in the democratic era was all the more painful and complex. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

354 Manyane, Ralph M.

Balancing government-regulated participation with community support for South Africa's Taung Skull World Heritage Site / Ralph M. Manyane and Tsholofelo Darmas - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 153-178 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community-based tourism; government policy.

While much research has emphasised either the host community's support for or participation in tourism development, less attention has been given to an analysis of interrelationships between government-regulated participation in tourism and sustainable community support. This article seeks to explore the nature and extent of community participation and support for the Taung Skull World Heritage Site (TSWHS) scheme. Utilising the social exchange theory, the paper's central argument is that meaningful community involvement in government-sponsored participation is a prerequisite for public support. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

355 Maphosa, Beatrice

Alleviating poverty through resource provision : the case of a South African agricultural project / Beatrice Maphosa - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 45-63.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poverty reduction; agricultural projects; food security.

The article documents the findings of a qualitative study that assessed the sustainability of providing resources for poverty alleviation. It argues that access to resources does not assure livelihood security. The study also argues that the ability to sustain resources, rather than merely facilitating access, assures poverty alleviation and livelihood security. Using a qualitative research method and the sustainable livelihoods approach, the article assesses the activities and performance of a small group of women in a government-sponsored agricultural project in South Africa. The findings reveal that exited projects struggle to sustain themselves and that assetting alone - without skills, capacity, sense of ownership and a clear focus - does not yield the sustainability necessary for poverty alleviation. The conclusion is made that although resources are a necessary first step towards poverty alleviation, sustainable resource management should be highly valued in the process. The article recommends that agriculture-based development projects not be seen as the only option for the rural poor, as knowledge of farming is indeed crucial. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

356 Marais, Lochner

Reinforcing housing assets in the wrong location? : the case of Botshabelo, South Africa / Lochner Marais ... [et al.]. - 2016. - vol. 27, no. 3, p. 347-362 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban planning; urban development; housing policy.

Apartheid policies were instrumental in displacing black urbanisation away from key urban areas. Botshabelo, 55 km east of Bloemfontein (South Africa), is an example of this. This paper uses asset-building theory to argue that post-apartheid policy for Botshabelo has largely reinforced apartheid spatial planning patterns and locked in a significant percentage of the Botshabelo population. Population growth is slow, with evidence of the working age population leaving Botshabelo. At the same time, substantial investment in infrastructure services has increased investment in housing in the past 20 years. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

357 Maringira, Godfrey

Crime in rank and file : Azania People's Liberation Army combatants in South Africa / Godfrey Maringira - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 431-438.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anti-apartheid resistance; militias; veterans; political violence; personal narratives (form).

The author presents two narratives of ex-combatants of the Azania People's Liberation Army (APLA, South Africa). Their stories illuminate the ways in which violence was understood and enacted during their time as combatants. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

358 Mason, Garth

The moral rearmament activist : P.Q. Vundla's community bridge-building during the boycotts on the Witwatersrand in the mid-1950s / Garth Mason - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2015), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 154-180.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political action; protest; 1955; 1957.

This article examines Philip Qipa (P.Q.) Vundla's Moral Rearmament-inspired (MRA) politics, with a view to explicating the previously hidden currents at work in his political activism. Drawing on the theoretical frameworks of Paul Ricœur and Homi Bhabha, the article investigates Vundla's involvement in two foundational events in the history of the South African struggle, namely the school boycott of 1955 and the bus boycott of 1957. The official history of these two events, written by social historians such as Tom Lodge, interprets them as the dawn of mass opposition against apartheid. A closer analysis via biographical material reveals a more complex history, implicitly connected to the person of P.Q. Vundla and his politics of negotiation and finding common ground between opposing ideologies. Vundla stands out as a nonconforming ANC leader, who disagreed with the way the party leadership approached political activism. Driven by MRA values, Vundla sought political solutions through dialogue and aimed to benefit all communities within South Africa. Vundla can be seen as an early forerunner of the bridge-building politics of Nelson Mandela. It is hoped that, by examining the role of MRA values in Vundla's activism, a fuller, more complex account of politics in the 1950s can be arrived at. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

359 Masondo, Sibusiso

Indigenous conceptions of conversion among African Christians in South Africa / Sibusiso Masondo - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2015), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 87-112.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; religious conversion; terminology; Nguni languages; Zulu language; Xhosa language.

The paper explores the meaning of conversion for African Christians in South Africa by looking at some of the indigenous terms that have populated the Christian vocabulary. The paper focuses on terms like 'ukuguquka', 'ukukholwa', 'ibandla', 'ikholwa', 'igqobhoka',

'inkonzo' and 'inkolo'. These terms are found among people who speak Nguni languages. It shows how they were used in pre-Christian contexts and traces their evolution in Christian contexts. Research conducted in the Reformed Presbyterian Church, St John's Apostolic Faith Mission, and Methodist Churches in Cape Town between 1997 and 2001 has indicated that conversion was not a simple religious process but involved diverse political, economic and social aspects. Conversion involved a transformation of an African Christian identity from the margins to the centre. It also involved extensive negotiation of what it means to be Christian through the translation of Christian content into an African idiom. The paper goes through various terms and how their original meanings were discarded for new ones. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

360 Maylam, Paul

'Oxford in the bush' : the founding (and diminishing) ethos of Rhodes University / Paul Maylam - In: *African Historical Review*: (2016), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 21-35.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; universities; higher education; values; educational history.

Over the years, many members of the Rhodes University community have proudly claimed their university to be a kind of transplanted Oxford, while others have viewed this claim as pretentious - hence the derogatory label 'Oxford in the bush'. This article explores the connections and comparison between the two institutions. In the early twentieth century, both universities strongly identified with the British imperial cause; and for decades Rhodes University regularly celebrated its symbolic association with the historical figure of Cecil Rhodes, who also happens to be one of the most commemorated figures in Oxford. There was also a shared ethos, as both laid stress on a style of education that was character-building, a prerequisite for which was a strong grounding in the classics. There was, too, a cultural affinity between Rhodes and Oxford, exemplified in the strict segregation of the sexes, the importance attached to sporting achievement, and a tendency to engage in frivolous activities. The article goes on to show how over time the Oxford tradition at Rhodes came to be challenged and undermined, especially from the late 1960s onwards. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

361 McDonald, Zahraa

The classroom, an inadequate mechanism for advancing diversity via religion education in the South African context / Zahraa McDonald - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2015), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 202-219.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; religion; religious education; cultural pluralism; government policy.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

South Africans are religious, but know little about religions other than their own. In 2003, in the interest of instilling respect for religious diversity, the South African Department of Education issued a national policy aiming to recognise and advance religious diversity through teaching and learning in public schools. Embracing religious diversity in the classroom, however, is challenging. After a brief review of the policy and a discussion of why and how it was proposed, this article examines whether religion education in public schools helps to advance respect for diversity. The author finds that the policy does not reach its goals. One reason for this is that teachers often have a mono-religious background and, in the absence of teacher training, are unable or unwilling to confront their fear, prejudice and bias towards religions other than their own. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

362 McKinley, Dale

Lessons in community-based resistance? South Africa's Anti-Privatisation Forum / Dale McKinley - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2016), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 268-281. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; privatization; public services; protest; organizations.

Grassroots political organising came to dominate the political landscape in South Africa in the early 2000s. The main impetus for new forms of community-based protest was the rightward shift in the government's economic policies and the related cut-backs to basic services, such as water and electricity, to township and other impoverished black communities. One of the country's largest and leading social movements during this time was the Anti-Privatisation Forum (APF). This article provides a rare insider's look at the APF - its structures, strategies, politics, tactics and internal challenges. The article draws attention to the considerable success the organisation had both in terms of forcing the state to reform some of its policies in favour of the poor and also in terms of creating new spaces and opportunities for political engagement, although it concludes with a sobering reminder that many of the key factors required to support and sustain democratic and accountable community-based organisations were not present in the APF or other social movements in South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

363 Mkhize, Mbekezeli C.

Are police deaths a consequence of flaws in the South African Police Service administration? : a SWOT analysis / Mbekezeli C. Mkhize and Phathutshedzo Madumi - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 323-339 : graf. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; police; public administration; homicide.

This article argues that since the advent of democracy, the South African Police Service (SAPS) has been plagued by poor administration. Having inherited a repressive police force, the post-apartheid national police commissioners (NPCs) have found it difficult to

transform the organisation. Among the unintended consequences has been a rise in police deaths. Although police deaths can be attributed to numerous factors, this article focuses on fault lines in the SAPS administration through a strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats (SWOT) analysis drawing largely on existing scholarly debates. Essential theoretical perspectives have been employed to gain insight into the root causes of the problem. The article concludes that poor administration and a lack of trust, partnership and collaboration between police officers and community members have perpetuated the killing of police officers. These killings are further compounded by the flawed and ill-conceived selection and appointment of NPCs. As a consequence, the article recommends that the appointment of NPCs should be promptly reviewed. It further recommends that each potential candidate should have risen through the ranks and must fully comprehend the challenges facing the organisation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Moyo, Busani

The impact of crime on inbound tourism to South Africa / Busani Moyo and Emmanuel Ziramba - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 4-18 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; crime; tourism.

The aim of this study was to investigate the impact of various types of crimes on tourist inflows to South Africa using an ARDL bounds test approach. The authors used monthly data for the period March 2003 to April 2011 and found that crime in the form of car hijackings, sexual crimes, murder and kidnapping have a long run and short run negative impact on tourist visits to South Africa. World income and lagged tourist visits were found to have a positive effect on tourist inflows suggesting that tourism is a luxury good and the experience that visitors have about the country is important. These results call for the government and players in the tourism sector, as well as other crime prevention units in the country, to come up with strategies for dealing with crime. Beefing up security systems and personnel and ensuring police visibility in all places, particularly at these tourist attractions, should be considered. Information should be provided to tourists, warning them about dangerous or crime-prone areas that should be avoided at all costs, as ensuring the safety and comfort of visitors is not only important for encouraging more visitations but also for ensuring sustainable tourism growth, employment creation and poverty alleviation. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

365 Moyo, I.

Johannesburg (South Africa) inner city African immigrant traders : pathways from poverty? / I. Moyo, M. D. Nicolau, Trynos Gumbo. - 2016. - vol. 27, no. 3, p. 329-345 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; market vendors; informal sector; immigrants; Africans.

By deploying various perspectives on urban informality as an analytical lens, this paper explores why African immigrant traders in the Johannesburg (South Africa) inner city have resorted to informal street trading, in the midst of challenges relating to, among others, harassment by regulatory authorities and lack of the necessary trading licences. Using a qualitative study of 40 African immigrant traders, this study suggests as simplistic the explanation that African immigrant traders continue to set up businesses and trade in the Johannesburg inner city, because they were only escaping from, among others, poverty and exploitation. Insights from this study seem to suggest that they also engage in street trading because of the lure of less or no stringent controls and the possibility of earning higher incomes. Such insights seem to complicate the perception by African immigrant traders that they engaged in street trading simply because of discrimination, xenophobia and the devaluing of their qualifications. This raises implications regarding the complexity of reasons why African immigrants in a setting like the Johannesburg inner city engage in street trading. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

366 Msomi, Zuziwe Nokwanda

Protecting indigenous knowledge using intellectual property rights law : the Masakhane 'Pelargonium' case / Zuziwe Nokwanda Msomi - In: *Africanus*: (2015), vol. 45, no. 1, p. 71-86.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; indigenous knowledge; plants; intellectual property.

The use of indigenous knowledge (IK) and indigenous bio-resources by pharmaceutical and herbal industries has led to concerns about the need to protect indigenous communities' interests in regards to the use of IK and indigenous bio-resources. Some commentators believe that intellectual property rights (IPR) law can effectively be used to protect IK and indigenous bio-resources, while others are more sceptical. An analysis of the Masakhane Pelargonium case reveals that while the Masakhane community's successful use of IPR law in a case against Schwabe Pharmaceuticals has been lauded as a successful example of a marginalised community using South African IPR law to protect IK, the facts and results of the case are more ambivalent. Importantly, the Masakhane case shows that existing community resources and the level of mobilisation of the community affect the community's ability to use IPR law effectively. A consideration of the broader context in which IPR law is used is required in order to determine how useful IPR law may be for a particular indigenous community seeking to protect its knowledge and bio-resources. In addition, it also indicates that we need to start recognising communities' existing resources and their determination to be more pivotal to the success of IK-IPR cases. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

367 Mubangizi, John C.

A comparative discussion of the South African and Ugandan Human Rights Commissions / John C. Mubangizi - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 124-143.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Uganda; human rights institutions; human rights.

At its 52nd Ordinary Session in October 2012, the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights presented an award to the Uganda Human Rights Commission for being the best National Human Rights Institution (NHRI) in Africa. This was in recognition of its contribution towards the protection and promotion of human rights. The South African Human Rights Commission came in a close second in this category. The recognition of these two NHRIs as the 'best' in Africa does not necessarily take into account the various differences between them. The purpose of this paper is to assess and reflect on the mandates and functioning of the two NHRIs. The assessment helps to determine the attributes, achievements, strengths, opportunities and challenges of the two institutions - which other NHRIs might learn from. The South African and Ugandan NHRIs are compared against the backdrop of the social, economic, political and historical contexts of the two countries in which they exist. The different challenges and dynamics that these two NHRIs face are discussed, as is how they have affected the realisation of their constitutional and legislative mandates in different ways. It is concluded that despite the challenges, the two NHRIs have achieved and realised some of their mandates in varying degrees and can nevertheless learn from each other's successes and failures - although their relative effectiveness is difficult to determine. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

368 Murray, Bruce

Leo Fouché and history at Wits University, 1934-1942 / Bruce Murray - In: *African Historical Review*: (2016), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 83-99.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academics; universities; higher education; educational history.

Leo Fouché, the first Professor of History at Pretoria University, was the surprise choice to replace W.M. Macmillan, the first Professor of History at Wits University, following his resignation in 1933. Fouché served at Wits from 1934 to 1942, departing to take up the post of chairman of the South African Broadcasting Corporation. His tenure at both Pretoria and Wits was assessed negatively in the official histories of the two universities. In 'Ad Destinatum: Gedenkboek van die Universiteit van Pretoria 1910-1960', A.N. Pelzer ignored Fouché's major contribution in building up history at Pretoria and focussed instead on his failure to serve the Afrikaans movement. In 'Wits: The Early Years', B.K. Murray represented the conservative Fouché as a major disappointment, both as a researcher and as a teacher, following his productive and progressive-minded predecessor. In this article, an attempt is made to present a more detailed and rounded assessment of his tenure at

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

Wits. While he published little, and his syllabus changes, with their narrow focus on white South African history, did not outlast him, his tenure was generally a positive one for the Department of History. Student numbers grew substantially, an additional staff post was secured, and postgraduate research was actively promoted. Three of his postgraduate students went on to distinguished academic careers in history. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

369 Mushai, Albert

Insurance of politically motivated risks including terrorism : the case of South Africa / Albert Mushai and Agata MacGregor - In: *Economic History of Developing Regions*: (2016), vol. 31, no. 2-3, p. 277-302 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; insurance; risk; terrorism; strikes; rebellions.

By world standards, South Africa's experience with insurance of politically motivated risks, including terrorism, qualifies it as a leader in the area. In the late 1970s, the volatile political climate of the apartheid era forced the private insurance market to establish the South African Special Risks Insurance Association (Sasria), backed by the government, to insure damage caused by politically motivated acts, including terrorism. Since then, Sasria has developed into a key strategic institution. Yet academic literature on insurance of politically-motivated risks, riot, strike and terrorism in South Africa is sparse, despite its increasing significance in a world where terrorism is on the increase. This article attempts to fill this literature gap by firstly tracing the developments leading to the formation of Sasria, then examining the evolution of Sasria to where it is today. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

370 Musvoto, Godfrey

The role of spatial development frameworks in transformation of the eThekweni Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa : reflecting on 20 years of planning / Godfrey Musvoto, Gill Lincoln, Robynne Hansmann - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 187-210 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban planning; urban development; infrastructure.

In the 20 years since the advent of a democratic government in South Africa, planned expenditure on infrastructure projects by municipalities has been used in part to redress inequalities and socioeconomic distortions created by apartheid. This article assesses the effectiveness of planning instruments to achieve desired transformation in the case of the eThekweni Municipality. The authors evaluated demographic, spatial regional economic, settlement hierarchy, accessibility and functional analysis indicators to assess the eThekweni Spatial Development Framework (SDF) as it applies to the city of Durban, making particular use of the National Population Census results for 2001 and 2011, municipal data on housing and settlement distribution, the municipal evaluation roll, the

Industrial Land Study of 2014 and the Eskom household survey of 2009. These data sets were mapped using Environmental Systems Research Institute (ESRI) GIS to analyse spatial changes over the decade from 2001 to 2011 to establish the ways and extent public investment guided by SDFs is responsive to spatial transformation imperatives. The authors found that, although there has been some economic and population growth, in-migration and densification of the inner city, there has been limited spatial transformation of the urban population, many communities still live in poverty, the traditional inequalities prevail and the benefits of democratic dispensation are elusive to many, despite substantial investment in infrastructure. The analysis points to inadequacies of the planning tools and their application to spending public funds. Moreover, SDFs appear to be process and compliance-driven rather than inclusive of stakeholder concerns. The authors argue that they require substantial refinement to achieve the desired results. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

371 Naidoo, Jayaluxmi

Language matters! : exploring Promise's use of pedagogic strategies in her mathematics classroom / Jayaluxmi Naidoo - In: *Language Matters*: (2016), vol. 47, no. 3, p. 372-392 : ill. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; languages of instruction; mathematics education.

This article explores how one teacher, Promise, negotiated the challenges created by the language of instruction in her classroom. The article is part of a broader study in which participation was invited from mathematics teachers in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. Data gathering instruments included a teacher questionnaire, lesson observation schedules, field notes, a teacher interview schedule and a focus group interview schedule for learners. A qualitative analysis at each stage of the study provided data for the subsequent stage. This study was framed using Hill and Ball's 'mathematics knowledge for teaching' framework. The findings suggest that participants incorporated pedagogic strategies in their classrooms to negotiate the challenges arising when learners learned mathematics in a language other than their native language. This article reflects on and describes Promise's pedagogic strategies. Identifying pedagogic strategies that embrace the language of instruction in mathematics classrooms can be of value to mathematics curriculum developers as well as teachers. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

372 Nel, Verna

Spluma, zoning and effective land use management in South Africa / Verna Nel - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 79-92. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; physical planning; land use; legislation.

For the first time, South Africa has a single national piece of legislation, the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013, that creates an overarching framework for

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

spatial planning, policy and land use management for the entire country, including rural and informal settlements. Spatial plans linked to zoning schemes are at the heart of this planning system. However, zoning as a land use management tool has been intensely criticised as being exclusionary and socially, economically and environmentally unsustainable. Given that the purpose of the new legislation is to create equitable and sustainable development, this paper questions whether zoning is indeed the most suitable land use management tool in South Africa. The paper briefly outlines the requirements of the new act and then evaluates the usefulness of various forms of land use management such as land use zoning, performance zoning, form-based control and discretionary systems in the South African context. Drawing on the strengths of some of the alternative land use management systems, proposals are made for a more suitable land use management system for South Africa that could have applicability in other countries with a similar colonial history. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

373 Ngwira, Emmanuel

Reading the garden(ing) trope in Zoë Wicomb's 'Playing in the light' / Emmanuel Ngwira - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 184-192.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; racial classification; apartheid.

This article examines how gardening in South African writer Zoë Wicomb's 'Playing in the light' is symbolic of efforts to cultivate white identity. It argues that gardening is a significant trope in the novel where the Campbells' meticulous tending of their garden echoes their efforts to cultivate and nurture white identities by repressing their coloured past. The article employs Zygmunt Bauman's idea of 'the gardening state' to appreciate the Campbells' attempts to cultivate whiteness in an apartheid environment that encouraged the cultivation and maintenance of whiteness as a superior racial category. The article also refers to Hellen Lynd and Gershen Kaufman's postulations about the visual/public nature of shame as well as Freudian idea of the uncanny to explain a sense of shame and fear of the repressed that underlies the Campbells' passing for white. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

374 Okpaluba, Chuks

Can a court review the internal affairs and processes of the legislature? : contemporary developments in South Africa / Chuks Okpaluba - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 183-218.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; constitutional courts; judicial review of legislation; constitutional law.

In the exercise of its constitutional authority to review legislation for unconstitutionality, can a court review the internal affairs or processes of the legislature? In other words, can the court intervene in the legislative process, the internal affairs of the legislature, or in a dispute between members and officials of the National Assembly notwithstanding the principles of separation of powers, the rule of law, and supremacy of the Constitution? Assuming that the court can intervene, then, on what ground(s) can such intervention take place? The recent split decision by the Constitutional Court in 'Mazibuko v Sisulu, Speaker of the National Assembly' 2013 6 SA249 (CC) affirms two approaches : the traditional common-law, non-interventionist approach epitomised by the minority judgment, and the modern South African constitutional-interpretation approach represented by the judgment of the majority. The question common to both approaches, however, is whether the conduct of the functionaries of the Assembly violated a member's right to free speech and debate in the Assembly. This question is investigated alongside those instances where parliamentary Bills have been challenged for constitutionality. The conclusion inevitably is that the common-law, non-interventionist approach to the privileges of the legislature does not apply unconditionally in the modern South African constitutional state where the Constitution provides otherwise; conduct of the Speaker or any other official of the legislature violates individual or minority members' rights; or where the rules of the Assembly are defective and, therefore, inconsistent with the Constitution. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

375 Oluwatoyin Korter, Grace

Lifestyles and cancer risk : the case of Kwara State, Nigeria / \$3000 - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 51-70 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; cancer; preventive medicine; health education.

This study investigates public awareness of cancer risk factors and suggests interventions aiming at behavioural change. A cross-sectional study was conducted among 117 pupils, students and teachers in selected primary and secondary schools in Offa Local Government Area of Kwara state, Nigeria. The focus was on risk factors such as alcohol consumption, tobacco smoking, obesity, poor diet, physical inactivity, infections such as hepatitis B, hepatitis C and human papillomavirus, and exposure to ionizing radiation and environmental pollutants. Poor awareness about risk factors associated with cancer was observed. The author argues that public health professionals, policy makers, media, stakeholders and the public should act to ensure everyone has the most up-to-date information on how to minimise the risk of developing the disease. Anticancer clubs and societies should be formed in primary and secondary schools, with the single purpose of creating awareness of cancer risk factors through poems, drama, songs, slogans, posters, stickers and pictures. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

376 Oyedemi, Toks

The 'born-free' non-voting youth : a study of voter apathy among a selected cohort of South African youth / Toks Oyedemi and Desline Mahlatji - In: *Politikon*: (2016), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 311-323.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; youth; voting; elections; 2014.

Many studies have engaged youth's apathy to electoral participation, but there is a special interest in South African youth. They are beneficiaries of long history of struggle for political equality. This study examines why some 'born-frees', those born since 1994, did not vote in 2014 General Election. It explores the socio-economic and political reasons affecting their participation in electoral process, and their opinions of the political process in the 2014 General Election. This study reveals that cynicism about politics and social economic concerns are some of the reasons affecting youth turnout. However, they are like youth in many nations with apathetic attitude to politics. The idealisation of struggle, freedom and democracy has created a narrative of a 'born-free' generation that should honour the legacies of the struggle by voting. Perhaps, they should not be burdened with this emotional expectation, but to address their concerns about poverty, unemployment and inequality. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

377 Padayachee, Vishnu

How global geo-politics shaped South Africa's post-World War I monetary policy: the case of Gerhard Vissering and Edwin Kemmerer in South Africa, 1924-25 / Vishnu Padayachee & Bradley Bordiss - In: *Economic History of Developing Regions*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 182-209.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; monetary policy; geopolitics.

The purpose of this paper is to highlight using international archives, the extent to which America's attempts to anchor its increasingly dominant global economic power and specifically the struggle between London and New York as the centre of global finance, impacted on the nature and character of the monetary policy advice given by these two international experts, as evident in their work on the Kemmerer-Vissering Commission. We show that Kemmerer, a representative of the rising new global economic powerhouse, the United States of America, and Vissering, a representative of a far less significant global player, the Netherlands, also with somewhat closer historical ties to Britain, were in fact instruments of these global dynamics, as they went about their work on the Commission. This global aspect of the narrative of the Kemmerer-Vissering report has not been highlighted by previous research. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

378 Patel, L.

Corporate social responsibility and development : a study of stakeholder perspectives of listed South African companies / L. Patel and H. Mushonga - In: *Africanus*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 50-63.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; enterprises; responsibility; ethics.

The issues of poverty and inequality, unemployment and the poor living conditions of employees in communities where local and multinational corporations operate have reemerged on the development agenda as a result of growing labour unrest in South Africa, particularly in the mining sector. This article aims to contribute to the conceptualisation and understanding of corporate social responsibility (CSR), including how the philosophy of a developmental state is understood by different stakeholders. A qualitative study was conducted of the CSR initiatives of ten listed national and multinational companies. Interviews were conducted with multiple stakeholders, including the labour force, government, business representatives and community members. The findings suggest that CSR remains an underdeveloped field of enquiry in development studies, underpinned by diverse ideological perspectives among stakeholders regarding its direction and implementation. Despite this situation, an emerging consensus exists that the economic and social goals of companies are interconnected, calling for an integrated approach to CSR. Recommendations are made for rethinking CSR conceptually and strengthening CSR capacity at company level and in academic enquiry. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

379 Paul, Bigala

Predictors of knowledge of HIV/AIDS and uptake of HIV counselling and testing among undergraduate students at the North-West University, South Africa / Bigala Paul ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2015), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 27-50 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; preventive medicine; sex education.

The aim of this study is to determine predictors of HIV/AIDS knowledge and voluntary counselling and testing (VCT) of undergraduate students in two campuses of the North-West University, South Africa. The paper uses cross-sectional data of 1,498 and 1,392 university students from Mafikeng and Potchefstroom campuses. The major source of information on HIV/AIDS for the students were university programmes. At the Mafikeng campus, 9 out of 10 undergraduate students had taken an HIV test, compared to 4 out of 10 at the Potchefstroom campus. Age and level of education were found to be the main predictors of knowledge of HIV and uptake of voluntary counselling and testing, while race was a predictor of knowledge of HIV and uptake of VCT services among Potchefstroom undergraduate students. The authors recommend that free VCT services are offered to

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

males and that programmes should provide more detailed information related to HIV/AIDS prevention. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

380 Pieterse, Jim

Managing belief in a hostile world : experiencing gifts of the Spirit at a small Pentecostal Charismatic Church in Pretoria / Jim Pieterse - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 1-13.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Pentecostalism; sermons; homosexuality.

This article focuses on the infrequency with which "gifts of the Spirit" are experienced during services at a small Pentecostal church in Pretoria, attended mostly by Afrikaans-speaking men who self-identify as homosexual. It aims to shed some light on the ways in which pastors work to shape churchgoers' perceptions of the world, their place in it, as well as how experiences of marginalisation and suffering relate to spirits (and their absence) that are understood to mediate between heaven and earth. The author argues that difficulties related to the cultivation of faith, on which relationships with the divine are constructed, frustrate direct experiences of spiritual gifts. He also shows that certain steps are taken in this church, with varying degrees of success, to try and render the invisible corporeally present. An analysis of sermons is folded into a broader discussion of spiritual self-fashioning and the roles of technologies of the self within the church in an attempt to provide an inclusive, broad-based analysis of "gifts of the Spirit" in a Pentecostal Charismatic Church (PCC) that engages with religious belief on its own terms. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

381 Prah, Efua

Embodied urban health and illness in Cape Town : children's reflections on living in Symphony Way Temporary Relocation Area / Efua Prah - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 3-4, p. 269-283 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; child health; access to health care; urban poverty; attitudes.

This paper explores ideas about health and illness held by six children who live in the Symphony Way Temporary Relocation Area in Cape Town, South Africa. The research shows that solutions to illness and health problems held by low-income populations are critically shaped by various characteristics of society: the surrounding neighbourhood, the family and the experience of the individual child. This contests current policy assumptions that solutions to wellness are not located within the lived experience of local populations. The findings are part of continued efforts to investigate how health is negotiated in low-income areas, what challenges people face and how they overcome such challenges. The research discusses ideas of health embodiment in relation to both the socio-economic and natural environment, and illustrates the impact that poor housing-quality and access to

health care services have on health and ideas of health and illness. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

382 Rink, Bradley

Quartering the city in discourse and bricks : articulating urban change in a South African enclave / Bradley Rink - In: *Urban Forum: (2016)*, vol. 27, no. 1, p. 19-34 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; neighbourhoods; communities; urban sociology.

Focusing on the urban enclave in Cape Town known as De Waterkant, this paper examines the product and process of 'quartering' urban space - shaping urban space as the locus for the symbolic framing of culture. This paper advances recent studies of De Waterkant by applying the concept of quartering to understand urban change in an African context. Complicating existing research on De Waterkant, the findings show that the area has witnessed four distinct quartered identities including an ethnic quartering which was dismantled under apartheid, a Bohemian quartering that changed racial dynamics and improved housing stock, a 'gay village' quartering that engaged sexual identity performance as a strategy for place making and most recently a consumer lifestyle quartering that exhibited new notions of citizenship and consumption. This paper advances theorisation of how quartering as a process is articulated through the application of discursive and material tropes to the urban fabric of the city. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

383 Ross, Fiona C.

Thermal optimum : time, intimacy and the elemental in the first thousand days of life / Fiona C. Ross and Nicholas Eppel - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa: (2016)*, vol. 39, no. 1, p. 64-73 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; infants; pregnancy; mothers; pictorial works (form).

"Thermal Optimum" is a collaboration between photographer Nicholas Eppel and anthropologist Fiona C. Ross. Focusing on pregnancy and early childhood, they sought a way to open questions about how the "hard facts" of biology are given force and presence through "soft" actions of care. Thermographic imaging, initially developed for military use, allows one to trace a subject's "heat signature", making visible aspects of the world that are ordinarily undetectable to the human eye. The resultant images disrupt visual expectations and accustomed modes of interpretation. An experiment in seeing, they are interested in thinking about what these kinds of images enable and unseat for them, an artist and an anthropologist. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

384 Royeppen, Andrea

How does state security limit the right to protest? : state response to popular participation in South Africa / Andrea Royeppen - In: *African Security Review*: (2016), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 340-355 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; national security; civil and political rights; protest; popular participation.

In South Africa, the right to protest has come under threat from the state. Increasing cases of forceful policing and, at times, unlawful procedural prohibitions of protest attest to this. Interviews with members of different community-based organisations across South Africa show that protest is sometimes delegitimised under the guise of security as protestors are constructed as threats to the state. The larger implication of this treatment is that these protestors are treated as non-citizens who are excluded from participating in governance. This study aims to describe this situation through securitisation theory, arguing that South Africa has become a securitised state. It therefore looks at the implications of this securitised response for popular participation in South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

385 Salah, Omar

Islamic finance : a corollary to legal pluralism or legal diversity in South Africa and the Netherlands? / Omar Salah and Christa Rautenbach - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 488-515.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Netherlands; finance; interest; Islamic law.

In this contribution we discuss the position of Islamic finance in South Africa and the Netherlands in the light of legal pluralism and legal diversity in each legal system. Islamic finance is based on Islamic law, which is a set of moral and religious principles. According to Islamic law, the payment and receipt of 'riba' (interest) and 'gharar' (contractual uncertainty) are forbidden. Consequently, alternative Islamic finance contracts are structured where the financier makes a profit either through trade in tangible assets or through a profit-and-loss-sharing arrangement, instead of making profit through charging interest. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

386 Saunders, Chris

South Africa and Namibia : aspects of a relationship, historical and contemporary / Chris Saunders - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2016), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 347-364 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Namibia; international relations; SACU; SADC.

South Africa occupied Namibia for 75 years. After that occupation ended in 1990, numerous ties between the two countries continued to exist and their economies are still intertwined more than 25 years later. In both countries the liberation movements that fought apartheid and then came to power are still in power. This might suggest that the relationship between the two countries would be a particularly close one. When the leaders of the two countries meet, as they regularly do, they speak of fraternal relations and point to ways in which the two countries are working together to enhance co-operation and regional integration. However, the relationship is a very unequal one, and the small state of Namibia retains suspicions of the regional hegemon, suspicions that have a long history. Areas of tension between the two states therefore remain. This paper considers aspects of their bilateral relations, within the multilateral contexts of the Southern African Customs Union and the Southern African Development Community. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

387 Savage-Oyekunle, Oluremi A.

Female adolescents' evolving capacities in relation to their right to access contraceptive information and services : a comparative study of South Africa and Nigeria / Oluremi A. Savage-Oyekunle and Annelize Nienaber - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 98-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; adolescents; girls; contraception; reproductive health; sex education; children's rights.

Adolescents' early sexual debut contributes to their huge burden of sexual and reproductive ill-health, especially in sub-Saharan African countries. Reports continually reveal that adolescents in general, and female adolescents in particular, constitute a large portion of the 34 million people living with HIV worldwide. Other consequences associated with early adolescent sexuality include unplanned pregnancies, unsafe abortions, and sexually-transmitted infections. Whilst international human rights instruments and national legislation recognise the importance of considering the adolescent child's evolving capacities, this becomes contentious when adolescents' access to contraceptive information and services and other sexual and reproductive health issues are involved. The article examines Nigeria's and South Africa's national legislation regarding adolescent girls' right to independently access and consent to confidential contraceptive information and services in accordance with the recognition of their evolving capacities provided for under international human rights law. We argue that a major impediment to adolescent girls' contraceptive use relates to the assumption that they are incapable of making rational decisions or of consenting to sexual and reproductive health care services without parental involvement. The article concludes that allowing adolescent girls to consent independently, especially when accessing contraceptive information and services, is a necessary step in achieving increased adolescent contraceptive use, so affirming their evolving capacity in decision-making. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

388 Selemela, P.

A comparative analysis of urban growth and development in traditional authority and non-traditional areas : the case of Rustenburg and Mahikeng municipalities in the North West Province, South Africa / P. Selemela, D. J. du Plessis - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 433-446 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; traditional rulers; local government; urban development; development.

Traditional authorities (TA) and democratically elected government structures have co-existed in South Africa since the democratic transition in 1994. This article compares growth and development trends and patterns of TA areas in relation to areas that do not fall within traditional authorities for two municipalities in South Africa. The comparative analysis deploys descriptive and multivariate techniques to compare three dimensions of growth and development: basic services and housing, socio-economic indicators and density measures. In 1996, statistically significant differences in the levels of development were evident in five of the 16 indicators considered, while this figure reduced to only four of the 16 indicators in 2001 and three in 2011. In addition, statistically significant differences in the rate of change were identified in only four of the 16 indicators. These four indicators are the growth in the proportion of households residing in formal housing (significantly higher in non-TA wards) and the three density indicators (all significantly higher in the non-TA wards). The results confirm a broadly convergent trend between the levels of development in TA and non-TA wards between 1996 and 2011. From an overall perspective, the findings of this research indicate that, based on a ward level analysis of a range of development indicators, traditional authorities in the two study areas did not impede growth and development between 1996 and 2011. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

389 Sender, Simon

Church of boxing / Simon Sender - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 134-144 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; churches; combat sports; pictorial works (form).

This photographic essay emerges out of Master's fieldwork being conducted at the University of Cape Town. It concerns the mutual arrangement between a boxing club and a church group to share a space for their respective pursuits. Depending on one's point of view, the photographs depict minor characters in a subplot of greater South Africa, or the central protagonists in an agentive drama of their own making. The author documents the two overlapping worlds of boxing and religion, but these photos are also intended to gesture towards questions of space and place making, precarity, resistance and the necessity of compromise. Bibliogr. [Journal abstract]

390 Sesanti, Simphiwe

Thabo Mbeki's African developmental agenda through Pan-Africanism and the African renaissance / Simphiwe Sesanti - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 24-37.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; ideologies; economic development; international relations.

In 1996, the then South African deputy president Thabo Mbeki opened parliament with his since then acclaimed 'I am an African' speech. Subsequently, Mbeki publicly persuaded Africans to embrace and advance the concept of an African renaissance for Africa's development. While Mbeki's African renaissance project was welcomed on the one hand; on the other, it was anticipated that it would be an elitist project. In this article, it is argued that to the contrary, the African renaissance as pursued by Mbeki has sought to benefit ordinary Africans in a practical sense. This article uses a historical narrative approach so as to give a historical context against which Mbeki's African renaissance emerged, highlighting the successes, failures, constraints, setbacks and challenges that he had to confront. The argument is that African intellectuals and academics who correctly point out the absence of a mass-based African renaissance movement must not stand apart and merely point fingers, but must be actively engaged in the realisation of the African renaissance ideals. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

391 Smit, Johannes A.

J.T. van der Kemp and eighteenth century coded subjectivity / Johannes A. Smit - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2015), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 6-41.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; missions; Khoikhoi; ethics; missionary history.

J.T. van der Kemp (1747-1811) was the first London Missionary Society President of African Missions. He arrived in the Cape in 1799 and it can rightfully be said that he was indeed the inaugurator of what became known as the 'century of missions' in South and Southern Africa (during the 19th century). The impact on the indigenous populations of this century of missions has been described as the most important system which, for the purposes of this paper, we may call a system of cultural violence and deculturation. In order to address this matter, the paper starts off by briefly presenting three models of the progressive impacts of missions in South Africa, viz. that of Nosipho Majeke (Dora Taylor) ([1952] 1986); that of John L. Comaroff (1989); and that of David Chidester (1996). It then proceeds to an analysis of the impact of J.T. van der Kemp, 1799-1804. Theoretically the author draws on the distinction between morality and ethics by Michel Foucault as well as his theorising of eighteenth century representational thought. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

392 Smit, W.J.

Surviving change by changing violently : ukuthwala in South Africa's Eastern Cape province / W. J. Smit and Catrien Notermans - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 1-2, p. 29-46.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; marriage; customs; cultural change; modernization.

During the last decade a comeback of the apparently extinct marriage practice called 'ukuthwala' has been noted and has found much attention in the South African media. It has been raised as a particular concern that, apparently, 'ukuthwala' increasingly entails the abduction and rape of underage girls as a precursor to marriage. This article aims to illustrate why this alleged "cultural throwback" occurs as the result of national socio-cultural, legal and economic processes in South Africa. Operationalising the concepts of policulturalism and Afromodernity as suggested by Comaroff and Comaroff (2012), ethnographic fieldwork reveals that local communities are establishing new autonomous identities, set against the Constitution's ideal of human rights, through the revival and change of customary practices. These revived customs are then employed as survival strategies to combat new economic challenges and the HIV/ AIDS pandemic. Concurrently, these survival strategies influence the way in which 'ukuthwala' is practiced, re-articulating an old tradition within modernity. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

393 Spissu, Giovanni

The familiar labyrinth : practicing urban disorientation in post-apartheid Cape Town / Giovanni Spissu - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 14-30 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anthropological research; research methods; urban life; memory.

In this article, the author discusses how urban disorientation can be used in ethnographic research as an investigative tool to explore the city. In particular, he examines how urban disorientation can be taken as an ethnographic tactic with the purpose of investigating the relationship between the memories of the city's inhabitants and its urban spaces. He argues that, through urban disorientation, we can generate a process of reterritorialisation of a city's places through which we can better explore how inhabitants relate their memories to the urban territory. In 2011, he went to Cape Town with the goal of investigating the processes of signifying the urban territory in this post-apartheid South African metropolis. Taking inspiration from different sources from the arts and social sciences, particularly Walter Benjamin's Berlin Childhood around 1900, he developed a research methodology based on urban disorientation aiming to explore the relationship between the memories of the people of Cape Town and the urban spaces of the South African metropolis. Wandering aimlessly through Cape Town's streets with its inhabitants, he observed how they explored

new pathways in their memory through the city's places. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

394 Spocter, Manfred

Non-metropolitan gated retirement communities in the Western Cape / Manfred Spocter - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 211-228 : foto, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; neighbourhoods; elderly.

Gated communities are a global phenomenon that has taken root across the globe. They are a defining residential feature of the post-apartheid built environment and are not only found in major cities, but in smaller settlements as well. There are gated communities that cater for specific niche markets. Gated retirement communities are such a niche market as they accommodate a particular market segment, namely, retirees. Gated retirement communities, as with non-retirement gated communities, are seen to promote class segregation and are viewed as sites of age clustering. This paper maps the distribution of retirement gated communities in non-metropolitan Western Cape. The towns of Oudtshoorn and Swellendam are case studied to identify the reasons why retirees have chosen to reside in these secure developments. By using questionnaires and face-to-face interviews, it is established that the towns have a number of pull factors that appeal to retirees. Furthermore, contrary to the widely held belief, security is not the foremost reason for retirees choosing to reside in gated communities. Consequently, a more nuanced view is necessary when investigating different types of gated communities in non-metropolitan locales. Furthermore, the application of rural-change theories could possibly provide a better theoretical underpinning than traditional, urban-biased gated community theories. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

395 Strydom, Bronwyn Louise

'To buttress the ideal of national unity' : broad South Africanism and higher education in the early twentieth century / Bronwyn Louise Strydom - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2016), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 163-179.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; higher education; universities; Whites; identity; educational history.

Higher education and universities in South Africa underwent a period of significant development and expansion in the period following the South African War (1899-1902). At the same time, one of the significant facets of this era was the dramatically changing nature of white identities in South Africa. A new unified white identity known as broad South Africanism was promoted in a number of quarters by the successive administrations of the Transvaal and South African Union. For the purposes of this project, institutions for higher learning were viewed by both the public and the country's authorities as critical places

where the country's youth could be welded together into a new broad South African nation, learning tolerance and broad-mindedness. This article considers how these ideals were related to higher education, by looking at the official and public view of the purpose of higher education at this time. It will begin by briefly reflecting on the way these notions were evident in higher education prior to the South African War. Under each administration following the War, the perceived unifying and nationalising function of universities is then explored, paying particular attention to the relationship between broad South Africanism and aspirations regarding South African higher education. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

396 Tagwirei, Cuthbeth

State narratives of "foreignness" and "criminality" in South Africa / Cuthbeth Tagwirei - In: *Communicatio*: (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 191-209.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; xenophobia; immigrants; violence; images; language usage; State-society relationship.

This article brings the notion of transfiguration to bear on the study of the "unspeakable" identity of African migrants living in South Africa, in the context of state language games on violence perpetrated against these migrants. The significance of these discourses is explored, in particular how official and not-so-unofficial discourses on violence in South African media combine to make migrants simultaneously visible and invisible. Speaking about violence involving black non-South Africans, state functionaries tend to downplay the "xenophobic" element while overplaying the link with motiveless crime. Nevertheless, the sense that the migrant, labelled "foreigner", is to blame for all the problems is never far from the surface of these language games. The migrant is therefore enlisted into a discourse where s/he is transformed and subsequently forced to recognise him/herself as subject. As a victim of violence, the migrants find themselves inhabiting zones of discursive indistinction, where they are both victim and victimiser, criminal and crime victim. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

397 Tayob, Shaheed

'O you who believe, eat of the 'tayyibat' (pure and wholesome food) that we have provided you' - producing risk, expertise and certified halal consumption in South Africa / Shaheed Tayob - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2016), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 67-91.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; food; Islam; food consumption; food marketing.

This article is an analysis of the development of halal consumption in South Africa. Research on the contemporary consumption of halal has argued for an articulation of Muslim identity in a variety of settings. What evades these scholarly analyses is the production of halal as a commodity. How is it that halal consumption, as defined by Islamic

dietary law, has been produced into a separately identifiable product? This paper argues that in South Africa the production of certified halal has been produced through an extensive campaign that identified the power of the Muslim consumer, consumption as an Islamic imperative, and the contemporary risks to halal presented by food technology and cross-contamination. Communicating with the Muslim consumer and identifying risks to halal consumption established a particular form of halal-certification expertise. The result was an increase in the visibility of halal and the establishment of halal-certification organizations as necessary intermediaries for the proper practice of halal. In the process 'taqwa' was recalibrated to mean vigilance against uncertified consumption as the inspection of a halal label was introduced into the determination of halal. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

398 Tomaselli, Keyan G.

Ideological contestation and disciplinary associations : an autoethnographic analysis / Keyan G. Tomaselli - In: *Communicatio*: (2016), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 276-292.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; media and communication studies; universities; professional associations; governance; intellectual history; political history.

An autoethnographic and self-reflexive theorised analysis of aspects of the South African Communication Association reveals that its internal tensions mimicked wider contradictions both during and after apartheid. The historical role played by the association is critically examined in relation to issues of governance and naming, and with regard to its shaping of the scholarly community in South Africa as it negotiated different paradigms, constituencies and historical-political-economic contexts. The analysis is embedded in a critique of neoliberalism and how this condition has impacted the management procedures of the association. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

399 Twidle, Hedley

Unusable pasts : life-writing, literary nonfiction, and the case of Demetrios Tsafendas / Hedley Twidle - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 1-23.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mental health; anti-apartheid resistance; literature.

On September 6, 1966, a parliamentary messenger named Demitrios Tsafendas stabbed Prime Minister Hendrik Verwoerd to death in full view of South Africa's all-white House of Assembly. The apartheid judiciary soon declared Tsafendas insane and without a political motive: 'a meaningless creature' who had acted on instructions from a tapeworm inside him. Often written off as a 'freakish footnote' within the liberation story, his unsettled and complex life has nonetheless compelled a wide range of literary and artistic treatments: from memoir and microhistory to avant-garde fiction and filmic montage. Concentrating on Henk Van Woerden's (auto) biography 'A Mouthful of Glass' (1998, trans. 2000) and Penny

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

Siopis's short film 'Obscure White Messenger' (2010), the author explores what the valence is of avowedly speculative or formally experimental encounters with the archive and to trace how such a 'useless life' (in the words of a presiding judge) might disclose the uncanny remains of South African history. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

400 Upton, Jennifer

Vulnerable bodies in Antjie Krog's 'Begging to be black' / Jennifer Upton - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 173-183.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; body; novels; literary criticism.

In 'Begging to be black', Krog grapples with the idea of the vulnerable body as a response to Njabulo S Ndebele's inaugural Steve Biko Memorial Lecture (delivered in 2000). She expresses her loyalty to literary non-fiction in somatic terms: she hopes that it allows her potentially to discover a 'thinning of skin' that avoids the imaginative challenges of fiction. The author shows how Krog responds to Ndebele's speech through two key intertexts in 'Begging to be black', and asks whether the preoccupation of the text with the idea of the vulnerable body paradoxically elides the particularities of embodied experience. 'Begging to be black' incorporates J M Coetzee's *Disgrace* (2000 [1999]) and Joseph Conrad's *Heart of Darkness* 1988 [1899] in order to test the limits of the sympathetic imagination and understand what it means to share in bodily vulnerability, particularly in the light of racially differentiated experience. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

401 Van Wyk, Jeannie

Can legislative intervention achieve spatial justice? / Jeannie Van Wyk - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 3, p. 381-400.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Brazil; land use; housing; physical planning; legislation.

Spatial justice instruments seek to eliminate spatial injustices that result from discrimination and marginalisation. Inequitable access to housing, educational and economic opportunities and health facilities are consequences of spatial injustice. The instruments used to promote spatial justice are varied and include urban regeneration policies and programmes, plans, social movements and judicial intervention. Legislation enacted to deal with spatial injustice is applied infrequently. Nevertheless, the United States Fair Housing Act (1968) with one recent and one proposed amendment, and Brazil's City Statute (2001) are noteworthy examples of such legislation. Since South Africa's history includes some of the worst examples of spatial injustice it is significant that it has now added its voice to these two jurisdictions in addressing spatial injustice via legislation. The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 includes principles of spatial justice, the components of which can be reduced to redressing past spatial imbalances and exclusions; including people and areas previously excluded; and upgrading informal areas and

settlements. This paper interrogates the content, application and success of these three legislative instruments which aim to transform spatial injustice into spatial justice. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

402 van Wyk, Jo Ansie

Fuel for thought? : South Africa's position on the multilateralisation of the nuclear fuel cycle / Jo Ansie van Wyk - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2016), vol. 23, no. 3, p. 279-295 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; developing countries; nuclear energy; international agreements.

The proponents of international nuclear fuel banks maintain that these banks will contribute to nuclear non-proliferation, whereas those opposing it maintain that nuclear weapon states support these banks in order to control and multilateralise the nuclear fuel cycle, thus preventing developing states from developing nuclear energy for peaceful purposes. Global inequalities pertaining to nuclear energy continue to persist despite developing states' efforts to reform the international nuclear energy regime. Moreover, some developing states maintain that these nuclear fuel banks perpetuate inequality in international relations. This is one of the reasons why some leading developing states, such as Brazil and South Africa, oppose these banks. South Africa, for example, intends to re-establish its nuclear fuel cycle and has declared uranium a strategic resource. Against the aforesaid, this article, following a constructivist approach, analyses the emergence and social construction of nuclear fuel banks as a practical expression of nuclear non-proliferation norms. The discussion also considers the inter-subjective understanding of these banks, as well as South Africa's opposition to them. The article concludes with an analysis of the implications of these opposing views for global equity, equality, nuclear non-proliferation and the peaceful uses of nuclear energy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

403 van der Waal, C.S.

Long walk from 'volkekunde' to anthropology : reflections on representing the human in South Africa / C. S. van der Waal - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 3-4, p. 216-234 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academics; anthropology; universities; conference papers (form).

This paper stems from a seminar that the author gave at his retirement from the Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology at Stellenbosch University earlier in 2015. It details his long personal, political and intellectual journey from volkekunde to social anthropology. Written in the register of historical auto-ethnography, the piece details his theoretical paradigm shift and intellectual interlocutors in the process, while also pointing at

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

the important role that he played in the transformation and expansion of social anthropology at both Rand Afrikaans University (now the University of Johannesburg) and at Stellenbosch University. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

404 Vibert, Elizabeth

Gender, resilience and resistance: South Africa's Hleketani Community Garden / Elizabeth Vibert - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2016), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 252-267.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; small farms; cooperatives; women farmers; community development; agricultural policy.

This article explores local struggles and social solidarity among women farmers at a small farming cooperative: Hleketani Community Garden, in Limpopo Province, South Africa. Such farmers are rarely discussed when exploring sites of resistance to neo-liberal capitalism. These women have had success in reducing poverty and increasing positive health outcomes for their families and community, in an era dominated by agricultural forms (industrial and commercial) that have generally failed to benefit small communities and farmers. The research demonstrates the potential of small-scale collaborative food farming to support personal and broader social resilience, and draws attention to the kinds of structural barriers that continue to militate against small-scale farmers - especially women - achieving a decent life. Poverty reduction, improvements in health, and community building are among the benefits delivered by this community initiative. Lack of access to resources, policy frameworks antithetical to small-scale agriculture, and worsening climate change are among the greatest challenges. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

405 Villiers, Marguerite de

Johnny Clegg : a shadow man / Marguerite de Villiers - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 58-63 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; musicians; anthropology; interviews (form).

Johnny Clegg has been given many labels: White Zulu, academic, activist, performer. In the context of apartheid South Africa, his deliberate interaction with Zulu-speaking migrant workers and street musicians in Johannesburg helped shape his performance style. His training in anthropology at the University of the Witwatersrand provided an interpretative framework with which he could further share this knowledge and experiences with an audience. This paper is based on a conversation with Clegg on January 26, 2016, regarding his role as an anthropologist and musician in South Africa, as well as his perspective on the role that anthropology plays today. Notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

406 Voss, Tony

Revival and/or retrieval? : a reading of Corinne Sandwith's *World of Letters* / Tony Voss - In: *Current Writing: Text and Reception in Southern Africa*: (2016), vol. 28, no. 2, p. 119-126.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literary criticism; literature; writers; 1930-1939.

The continuing crisis and militarism of the capitalist world order in the first decades of the twenty-first century recall in certain respects the lead-up to the Second World War. The relevance of the South African alternative press of the 1930s to the politics and culture life of our society post-1994 makes Corinne Sandwith's just and committed account in 'World of Letters' as much a revival as a retrieval of vigorous debate in what may be a public sphere threatened with shrinkage. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

407 Wilkinson, Robyn

Dangerous othering in Meg Vandermerwe's 'Zebra crossing' : Ubuntu - ideals and realities of the 2010 FIFA World Cup / Robyn Wilkinson - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies - Multi-, Inter- and Transdisciplinarity*: (2016), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 34-44.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; Zimbabweans; xenophobia; football; 2010; literary criticism.

This article explores the process of 'othering' in Meg Vandermerwe's 2013 novel 'Zebra crossing'. Othering is defined as a discursive practice in which one social group defines another in an inferior way. The novel is narrated by Zimbabwean-born albino, Chipso, who crosses the border into South Africa shortly before the start of the 2010 FIFA World Cup. Far from finding the better life she had hoped for there, Chipso is instead met with prejudice and disdain from locals. Through her portrayal of Chipso's life as an illegal immigrant in Cape Town, Vandermerwe shows that while apartheid is over, social division and inter-group conflict are not. All the while juxtaposing this reality against the backdrop of the World Cup and the 'ubuntu' ideals it championed but failed to deliver, Vandermerwe exposes how wide the gap is between theory and practice, ideology and lived reality. Highlighting the power of discursive practices like othering to produce real and violent consequences, Vandermerwe warns that if we do not truly embrace the values of forgiveness, compassion and acceptance, we face a dark future in which a cycle of conflict and injustice is repeated instead of being broken. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

408 Zweig, Patricia

Lost in space? : considering young men as drivers of urban informal settlement risk / Patricia Zweig - In: *Urban Forum*: (2016), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 383-398.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; men; informal settlements; mobility; masculinity.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

In today's rapidly urbanising world, young people from poor socio-economic backgrounds are becoming increasingly marginalised. Young men in particular are adapting to very mobile forms of existence. Navigating complex and unfamiliar urban landscapes, they must constantly interpret and adapt to changing circumstances in order to survive. Living in shifting informal urban environments, they have of necessity developed survival strategies and new behaviours, drawing on traditional beliefs combined with new urban experiential knowledge. However, while women and children are generally considered most vulnerable to the growing levels of risk associated with everyday life in densely-settled informal urban settlements, the particular vulnerabilities of the itinerant young men who live there have generally been disregarded or at best are poorly understood. This presents a critical gap in our understanding of urban risk in South Africa. Answering to a research imperative that seeks to understand the nature of the mobility of young black South African men living in informal settlements, and the vulnerabilities associated with their fluid and generally insecure livelihoods, this paper contributes a new perspective to current understandings of urban risk, presenting a review of key bodies of literature and relevant theoretical debates drawn from disparate disciplinary perspectives. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

SWAZILAND

409 Dube, Angelo

Of neighbours and shared upper airspaces : the role of South Africa in the management of the upper airspaces of the Kingdoms of Lesotho and Swaziland / Angelo Dube - In: *Comparative and International Law Journal of Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 48, no. 2, p. 221-253.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Lesotho; Swaziland; air transport; COMESA; East African Community; SADC.

The International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) has been intensifying efforts to improve aviation safety in the past few years. One of the ways it sought to do this was to encourage states to move towards a more harmonised system of upper airspace management. This has also influenced the operations of regional blocs such as the Southern African Development Community (SADC), the East African Community (EAC), and the Common Market for Southern and Eastern Africa (COMESA). The efforts to gradually build towards a single African upper airspace management system is preceded at the domestic level by bilateral arrangements between member states of The ICAO in terms of which some states delegate the monitoring and management of their upper airspaces to a third, more capable state. This paper assesses the compliance of both Lesotho and Swaziland with the ICAO's recommendations under its Universal Safety Oversight Audit Programme (USOAP) programme. It thus focuses on the delegation of the upper airspace management of two

southern African states, namely Lesotho and Swaziland to South Africa as a response to the recommendations contained in the USOAP Report. The paper will assess how these agreements were entered into between the three countries, and how they add to or frustrate the efforts at the SADC level of doing away with territorial or nationally regulated upper airspaces and introducing a single sky controlled from a central point rather than from different states. This article limits itself to civil aviation only. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

410 Golomski, Casey

Urban cemeteries in Swaziland : materialising dignity / Casey Golomski - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2015), vol. 38, no. 3-4, p. 360-371 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; cemeteries; funerals; pictorial works (form).

This photo essay traces the materiality of urban cemeteries in Swaziland to underscore the production of dignity in contemporary funeral culture. Increasingly, death and burial in town are realities for many people who have lost social ties or land tenure in rural areas where burials customarily take place. Urban burials register anxieties about cultural and socio-economic change and the value of human life, but new mortuary consumer markets have incited novel commemorative practices that qualify these burials as dignified. The photos derive from long-term ethnographic research in Swaziland on transformations of dying, death and funerals in the wake Southern Africa's HIV/Aids epidemic. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

ISLANDS

MADAGASCAR

411 Buchanan, Sarah B.

When image meets magic : learning to see in Raymond Rajaonarivelo's 'Quand les étoiles rencontrent la mer' / Sarah B. Buchanan - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2015), vol. 46, no. 3, p. 190-213.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; cinema; films; filmmakers; magic; sacrificial rites; children.

This article analyzes 'Quand les étoiles rencontrent la mer' (1996), a Malagasy film by Raymond Rajaonarivelo. Using anthropological studies of spiritual beliefs in Madagascar, film theory, and information from field work and interviews, the author examines how Rajaonarivelo interweaves ideas of magic and image in this film to create an esthetically sophisticated and socially engaged text that challenges the Malagasy practice of killing children born on 'evil' days. She argues that the protagonist, Kapila, undergoes an initiation that teaches him how to see the magical forces affecting him and that he ultimately learns

ISLANDS - MADAGASCAR

to escape the gods' control over his life. This article further asserts that the battle between free will and destiny in 'Quand les étoiles rencontrent la mer' becomes a battle against filmic representation. As Rajaonarivelo inserts himself into his own deixis, Kapila's battle becomes a fight over his cinematic image, against the writer-director who, like the gods, manipulates the direction and meaning of his life. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]